EUROPEAN
COMMISSION

Brussels, 10.9.2013
COM(2013) 622 final

PART 1

ANNEX

to the proposal for a

DIRECTIVE OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL

laying down technical requirements for inland waterway vessels and repealing Directive 2006/87/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council

ANNEX

to the proposal for a

DIRECTIVE OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL

laying down technical requirements for inland waterway vessels and repealing Directive 2006/87/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council

LIST OF ANNEXES

ANNEX I

LIST OF EU INLAND WATERWAYS DIVIDED GEOGRAPHICALLY INTO ZONES 1, 2, 3 AND 4

CHAPTER 1

Zone 1

Federal Republic of Germany

Ems	from a line linking the former Greetsiel lighthouse and the western pier of the port entrance at Eemshaven seawards as far as latitude 53° 30' N and longitude 6° 45' E, i.e. slightly seawards of the lightering area for dry-cargo carriers in the Alte Ems[1]

Republic of Poland

The part of Pomorska Bay southward from the line linking NordPerd on Rugen Island and the lighthouse Niechorze.

The part of Gdańska Bay southward from the line linking the lighthouse Hel and the entrance buoy to the port of Baltijsk.

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

SCOTLAND	
Blue Mull Sound	Between Gutcher and Belmont
Yell Sound	Between Tofts Voe and Ulsta
Sullom Voe	Within a line from the north-east point of Gluss Island to the northern point of Calback Ness
Dales Voe	In winter: within a line from the north point of Kebister Ness to the Coast of Breiwick at longitude 1° 10,8' W
Dales Voe	In summer: as for Lerwick
Lerwick	In winter: within the area bounded to the northward by a line from Scottle Holm to Scarfi Taing on Bressay and to the southward by a line from Twageos Point Lighthouse to Whalpa Taing on Bressay
Lerwick	In summer: within the area bounded to the northward by a line from Brim Ness to the north east corner of Inner Score and to the

[1] In the case of vessels whose home port is elsewhere, account is to be taken of Article 32 of the Ems-Dollart Treaty of 8 April 1960 (BGBl. 1963 II, p. 602).

	southward by a line from the south end of Ness of Sound to Kirkabisterness
Kirkwall	Between Kirkwall and Rousay not east of a line between Point of Graand (Egilsay) and Galt Ness (Shapinsay) or between Head of Work (Mainland) through Helliar Holm light to the shore of Shapinsay; not north west of the south east tip of Eynhallow Island, not to seaward and a line between the shore on Rousay at 59°10,5' N 002° 57,1' W and the shore on Egilsay at 59° 10' N 002° 56,4' W
Stromness	To Scapa but not outside Scapa Flow
Scapa Flow	Within an area bounded by lines drawn from Point of Cletts on the island of Hoy to Thomson's Hill triangulation point on the island of Fara and thence to Gibraltar Pier on the island of Flotta; from St Vincent Pier on the island of Flotta to the westernmost point of Calf of Flotta; from the easternmost point of the Calf of Flotta to Needle Point on the island of South Ronaldsay and from the Ness on Mainland to Point of Oxan lighthouse on the island of Graemsay and thence to Bu Point on the island of Hoy; and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Balnakiel Bay	Between Eilean Dubh and A'Chleit
Cromarty Firth	Within a line from North Sutor to Nairn Breakwater and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Inverness	Within a line from North Sutor to Nairn Breakwater and seaward of Zone 2 waters
River Tay — Dundee	Within a line from Broughty Castle to Tayport and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Firth of Forth and River Forth	Within a line from Kirkcaldy to River Portobello and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Solway Firth	Within a line from Southerness Point to Silloth
Loch Ryan	Within a line from Finnart's Point to Milleur Point and seaward of Zone 2 waters
The Clyde	Outer limit: a line from Skipness to a position one mile south of Garroch Head thence to Farland Head Inner limit in winter: a line from Cloch Lighthouse to Dunoon Pier Inner limit in summer: a line from Bogany Point, Isle of Bute to Skelmorlie Castle

	and a line from Ardlamont Point to the southern extremity of Ettrick Bay inside the Kyles of Bute *Note*: The above inner summer limit is extended between 5 June and 5 September (both dates inclusive) by a line from a point two miles off the Ayrshire coast at Skelmorlie Castle to Tomont End, Cumbrae, and a line from Portachur Point, Cumbrae to Inner Brigurd Point, Ayrshire
Oban	Within an area bounded on the north by a line from Dunollie Point Light to Ard na Chruidh and to the south by a line from Rudha Seanach to Ard na Cuile
Kyle of Lochalsh	Through Loch Alsh to the head of Loch Duich
Loch Gairloch	In winter: none In summer: South of a line running east from Rubha na Moine to Eilan Horrisdale and thence to Rubha nan Eanntag
NORTHERN IRELAND	
Belfast Lough	In winter: none In summer: within a line from Carrickfergus to Bangor and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Loch Neagh	At a greater distance than 2 miles from the shore
EAST COAST OF ENGLAND	
River Humber	In winter: within a line from New Holland to Paull In summer: within a line from Cleethorpes Pier to Patrington Church and seaward of Zone 2 waters
WALES AND WEST COAST OF ENGLAND	
River Severn	In winter: within a line from Blacknore Point to Caldicot Pill, Porstkewett

	In summer: within a line from Barry Dock Pier to Steepholm and thence to Brean Down and seaward of Zone 2 waters
River Wye	In winter: within a line from Blacknore Point to Caldicot Pill, Portskewett In summer: within a line from Barry Dock Pier to Steepholm and thence to Brean Down and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Newport	In winter: none In summer: within a line from Barry Dock Pier to Steepholm and thence to Brean Down and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Cardiff	In winter: none In summer: within a line from Barry Dock Pier to Steepholm and thence to Brean Down and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Barry	In winter: None In summer: within a line from Barry Dock Pier to Steepholm and thence to Brean Down and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Swansea	Within a line joining the seaward ends of the breakwaters
Menai Straits	Within the Menai Straits from a line joining Llanddwyn Island Light to Dinas Dinlleu and lines joining the south end of Puffin Island to Trwyn DuPoint and Llanfairfechan Railway Station, and seaward of Zone 2 waters
River Dee	In winter: within a line from Hilbre Point to Point of Air

	In summer: within a line from Formby Point to Point of Air and seaward of Zone 2 waters
River Mersey	In winter: None In summer: within a line from Formby Point to Point of Air and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Preston and Southport	Within a line from Southport to Blackpool inside the banks and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Fleetwood	In winter: None In summer: within a line from Rossal Point to Humphrey Head and seaward of Zone 2 waters
River Lune	In winter: None In summer: within a line from Rossal Point to Humphrey Head and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Heysham	In winter: None In summer: within a line from Rossal Point to Humphrey Head
Morecambe	In winter: None In the summer: from within a line from Rossal Point to Humphrey Head
Workington	Within a line from Southerness Point to Silloth and seaward of Zone 2 waters
SOUTH OF ENGLAND	
River Colne, Colchester	In winter:

	within a line from Colne Point to Whitstable In summer: within a line from Clacton Pier to Reculvers
River Blackwater	In winter: within a line from Colne Point to Whitstable In summer: within a line from Clacton Pier to Reculvers and seaward of Zone 2 waters
River Crouch and River Roach	In winter: within a line from Colne Point to Whitstable In summer: within a line from Clacton Pier to Reculvers and seaward of Zone 2 waters
River Thames and its tributaries	In winter: within a line from Colne Point to Whitstable In summer: within a line from Clacton Pier to Reculvers and seaward of Zone 2 waters
River Medway and the Swale	In winter: within a line from Colne Point to Whitstable In summer: within a line from Clacton Pier to Reculvers and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Chichester	Inside the Isle of Wight within an area bounded by lines drawn between the church spire, West Wittering, to Trinity Church, Bembridge, to the eastward, and the Needles and Hurst Point to the westward and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Langstone Harbour	Inside the Isle of Wight within an area bounded by lines drawn between the church spire, West Wittering, to Trinity Church, Bembridge, to the eastward, and the Needles and Hurst Point to the westward and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Portsmouth	Inside the Isle of Wight within an area bounded by lines drawn between the church spire, West Wittering, to Trinity Church, Bembridge, to the eastward, and the Needles and

	Hurst Point to the westward and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Bembridge, Isle of Wight	Inside the Isle of Wight within an area bounded by lines drawn between the church spire, West Wittering, to Trinity Church, Bembridge, to the eastward, and the Needles and Hurst Point to the westward and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Cowes, Isle of Wight	Inside the Isle of Wight within an area bounded by lines drawn between the church spire, West Wittering, to Trinity Church, Bembridge, to the eastward, and the Needles and Hurst Point to the westward and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Southampton	Inside the Isle of Wight within an area bounded by lines drawn between the church spire, West Wittering, to Trinity Church, Bembridge, to the eastward, and the Needles and Hurst Point to the westward and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Beaulieu River	Inside the Isle of Wight within an area bounded by lines drawn between the church spire, West Wittering, to Trinity Church, Bembridge, to the eastward, and the Needles and Hurst Point to the westward and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Keyhaven Lake	Inside the Isle of Wight within an area bounded by lines drawn between the church spire, West Wittering, to Trinity Church, Bembridge, to the eastward, and the Needles and Hurst Point to the westward and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Weymouth	Within Portland Harbour and between the River Wey and Portland Harbour
Plymouth	Within a line from Cawsand to Breakwater to Staddon and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Falmouth	In winter: within a line from St Anthony Head to Rosemullion In summer: within a line from St Anthony Head to Nare Point and seaward of Zone 2 waters
River Camel	Within a line from Stepper Point to Trebetherick Point

	and seaward of Zone 2 waters
Bridgewater	Within the bar and seaward of Zone 2 waters
River Avon (Avon)	In winter: within a line from Blacknore Point to Caldicot Pill, Portskewett In summer: within a line from Barry Pier to Steepholm and thence to Brean Down and seaward of Zone 2 waters

Zone 2

Czech Republic

Dam Lake Lipno

Federal Republic of Germany

Ems	From a line across the Ems near the entrance to the port of Papenburg between the former Diemen pumping station and the opening of the dyke at Halte as far as a line linking the former Greetsiel lighthouse and the western pier of the port entrance at Eemshaven
Jade	Inside a line linking the former Schillig cross light and Langwarden church tower
Weser	From the north-western edge of the railway bridge in Bremen as far as a line linking Langwarden and Cappel church towers, including the Westergate, Rekumer Loch, Rechter Nebenarm and Schweiburg side branches
Elbe with Bütztflether Süderelbe (from km 0,69 till the mouth in the Elbe), Ruthenstrom (from km 3,75 till the mouth in the Elbe), Wischhafener Süderelbe (from km 8,03 till the mouth in the Elbe)	From the lower limit of the port of Hamburg as far as a line linking the Döse beacon and the western edge of the Friedrichskoog dyke (Dieksand), including the Nebenelbe and the Este, Lühe, Schwinge, Oste, Pinnau, Krückau and Stör tributaries (in each case from the mouth to the barrage)
Meldorfer Bucht	Inside a line linking the western edge of the Friedrichskoog dyke (Dieksand) and the western pier head at Büsum
Eider	From the mouth of the Gieselau Canal (km 22,64) to the line

	between the middle of the fortress (Tränke) and the churchtower of Vollerwiek
Gieslau Canal	From the mouth in the Eider till the the mouth in the Nord-Ostsee Canal
Flensburger Förde	Inside a line linking Kegnäs lighthouse and Birknack and North from the German-Danish border in the Flensburger Förde
Schlei	Inside a line between the Schleimünde pier heads
Eckernförder Bucht	Inside a line linking Boknis-Eck and the north-eastern point of the mainland near Dänisch Nienhof
Kieler Förde	Inside a line linking the Bülk lighthouse and the Laboe naval memorial
Nord-Ostsee-Kanal including Audorfer See and Schirnauer See	From a line linking the pier heads at Brunsbüttel as far as a line linking the entry lights at Kiel-Holtenau, including Obereidersee and Enge, Audorfer See, Borgstedter See and Enge, Schirnauer See, Flemhuder See and the Achterwehrer Canal
Trave	from the north-western edge of the railway lift bridge in Lübeck with the Pötenitzer Wiek, and the Dassower See as far as a line linking the southern inner and northern outer pier heads at Travemünde
Leda	From the entrance of the outer harbour of Leer sea lock to the mouth in the Eems
Hunte	from the port of Oldenburg and from 140 m downstream of the Amalienbrücke in Oldenburg to the mouth in the Weser
Lesum	From the confluence of the Hamme and Wümme (km 0,00) to the mouth in the Weser
Este	From the tail water of Buxtehude lock (km 0,25) to the mouth in the Elbe
Lühe	From the tail water of the Au-Mühle in Horneburg (km 0,00) to the mouth in the Elbe
Schwinge	From the north edge of the Salztor lock in Stade to the mouth in the Elbe
Oste	From 210 m above the middleline of the traffic bridge over the Oste barrage (km 69,360) to the mouth in the Elbe
Pinnau	From the south-western edge of the railway bridge in Pinneberg to the mouth in the Elbe

Krückau	From the south-western edge of the bridge leading to/from the Wedenkamp in Elmshorn to the mouth in the Elbe
Stör	From Rensing tide gauge to the mouth in the Elbe
Freiburger Hafenpriel	From the eastern edge of the sluice in Freiburg an der Elbe as far as the mouth in the Elbe
Wismarbucht, Kirchsee, Breitling, Salzhaff and Wismar port area	Seawards as far as a line between Hoher Wieschendorf Huk and Timmendorf light and a line linking Gollwitz light on the island of Poel and the southern point of the Wustrow peninsula
Warnow, including the Breitling and side branches	Downstream of the Mühlendamm from the northern edge of the Geinitzbrücke in Rostock towards the sea as far as a line linking the northern points of the western and eastern piers in Warnemünde
Waters enclosed by the mainland and the Darß and Zingst pensinsulas and the islands of Hiddensee and Rügen (including Stralsund port area)	Extending seawards between – the Zingst peninsula and the island of Bock: as far as latitude 54° 26' 42' N – the islands of Bock and Hiddensee: as far as a line linking the northern point of the island of Bock and the southern point of the island of Hiddensee – the island of Hiddensee and the island of Rügen (Bug): as far as a line linking the south-eastern point of Neubessin and Buger Haken
Kleine Jasmunder Bodden	
Greifswalder Bodden	Bodden seawards as far as a line from the eastern point of Thiessower Haken (Südperd) to the eastern point of the island of Ruden and continuing to the northern point of the island of Usedom (54° 10' 37' N, 13° 47' 51' E)
Ryck	East from the Steinbecker bridge in Greifswald to the linking line over the heads of the jetties
Waters enclosed by the mainland and the island of Usedom (the Peenestrom, including Wolgast port area and Achterwasser, and the Oder Haff)	Eastwards as far as the border with the Republic of Poland in the Stettiner Haff
Uecker	From the south-west edge of the traffic bridge in the Uekermünde to the linking line over he heads of the jetties

Note In the case of vessels whose home port is in another State, account is to be taken of Article 32 of the Ems-Dollart Treaty of 8 April 1960 (BGBl. 1963 II, p. 602).

French Republic

the Gironde from kilometre point (KP 48,50) to the downstream part of the point of the Ile de Patiras, to the transversal limit of the sea defined by the line joining the Pointe de Grave to the Pointe de Suzac;

the Loire from Cordemais (KP 25) to the transversal limit of the sea defined by the line joining the Pointe de Mindin to the Pointe de Penhoët;

the Seine from the start of the Tancarville Canal to the transversal limit of the sea defined by the line from Cape Hode, on the right bank, to the point, on the left bank, where the planned dyke meets the coast below Berville;

the Vilaine from the Arzal Dam to the transversal limit of the sea defined by the line joining the Pointe du Scal to the Pointe du Moustoir;

Lake Geneva.

Republic of Hungary

Lake Balaton

Kingdom of the Netherlands

Dollard

Eems

Waddenzee: including the links with the North Sea

IJsselmeer: including the Markermeer and IJmeer but excluding the Gouwzee

Nieuwe Waterweg and the Scheur

Calland Kanaal west from the Benelux harbour

Hollands Diep

Breeddiep, Beerkanaal and its connected harbours

Haringvliet and Vuile Gat: including the waterways between Goeree-Overflakkee on the one hand and Voorne-Putten and Hoeksche Waard on the other

Hellegat

Volkerak

Krammer

Grevelingenmeer and Brouwerschavensche Gat: including all the waterways between Schouwen-Duiveland and Goeree-Overflakkee

Keten, Mastgat, Zijpe, Krabbenkreek, Eastern Scheldt and Roompot: including the waterways between Walcheren, Noord-Beveland and Zuid-Beveland on the one hand and Schouwen-Duiveland and Tholen on the other hand, excluding the Scheldt-Rhine Canal

Scheldt and Western Scheldt and its mouth on the sea: including the waterways between Zeeland Flanders, on the one hand, and Walcheren and Zuid-Beveland, on the other, excluding the Scheldt-Rhine Canal

Republic of Poland

Lagoon of Szczecin

Lagoon of Kamień

Lagoon of Wisła

Bay of Puck

Włocławski Reservoir

Lake Śniardwy

Lake Niegocin

Lake Mamry

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

SCOTLAND	
Scapa Flow	Within an area bounded by lines drawn from Wharth on the island of Flotta to the Martello Tower on South Walls, and from Point Cletts on the island of Hoy to Thomson's Hill triangulation point on the island of Fara and thence to Gibraltar Pier on the island of Flotta
Kyle of Durness	South of Eilean Dubh
Cromarty Firth	Within a line between North Sutor and South Sutor
Inverness	Within a line from Fort George to Chanonry Point
Findhorn Bay	Within the spit
Aberdeen	Within a line from South Jetty to Abercromby Jetty
Montrose Basin	To the west of a line running north-south across the harbour entrance at Scurdie Ness Lighthouse
River Tay — Dundee	Within a line from the tidal basin (fish dock), Dundee to Craig Head, East Newport
Firth of Forth and River Forth	Within the Firth of Forth but not east of the Forth railway bridge
Dumfries	Within a line from Airds Point to Scar Point
Loch Ryan	Within a line from Cairn Point to Kircolm Point
Ayr Harbour	Inside the Bar
The Clyde	Above Zone 1 waters
Kyles of Bute	Between Colintraive and Rhubodach
Campbeltown Harbour	Within a line from Macringan's Point to Ottercharach Point
Loch Etive	Within Loch Etive above the Falls of Lora

Loch Leven	Above the bridge at Ballachulish
Loch Linnhe	North of Corran Point light
Loch Eil	The whole loch
Caledonian Canal	Lochs Lochy, Oich and Ness
Kyle of Lochalsh	Within Kyle Akin not westward of Eilean Ban Light or eastward of Eileanan Dubha
Loch Carron	Between Stromemore and Strome Ferry
Loch Broom, Ullapool	Within a line from Ullapool Point Light to Aultnaharrie
Kylesku	Across Loch Cairnbawn in the area between the easternmost point of Garbh Eilean and the westernmost point of Eilean na Rainich
Stornoway Harbour	Within a line from Arnish Point to Sandwick Bay Lighthouse, north-west side
The Sound of Scalpay	Not east of Berry Cove (Scalpay) and not west of Croc a Loin (Harris)
North Harbour, Scalpay and Tarbert Harbour	Within one mile from the shore of the Island of Harris
Loch Awe	The whole loch
Loch Katrine	The whole loch
Loch Lomond	The whole loch
Loch Tay	The whole loch
Loch Loyal	The whole loch
Loch Hope	The whole loch
Loch Shin	The whole loch
Loch Assynt	The whole loch
Loch Glascarnoch	The whole loch
Loch Fannich	The whole loch
Loch Maree	The whole loch
Loch Gairloch	The whole loch

Loch Monar	The whole loch
Loch Mullardach	The whole loch
Loch Cluanie	The whole loch
Loch Loyne	The whole loch
Loch Garry	The whole loch
Loch Quoich	The whole loch
Loch Arkaig	The whole loch
Loch Morar	The whole loch
Loch Shiel	The whole loch
Loch Earn	The whole loch
Loch Rannoch	The whole loch
Loch Tummel	The whole loch
Loch Ericht	The whole loch
Loch Fionn	The whole loch
Loch Glass	The whole loch
Loch Rimsdale/nan Clar	The whole loch
NORTHERN IRELAND	
Strangford Lough	Within a line from Cloghy Point to Dogtail Point
Belfast Lough	Within a line from Holywood to Macedon Point
Larne	Within a line from Larne Pier to the ferry pier on Island Magee
River Bann	From the seaward ends of the breakwaters to Toome Bridge
Lough Erne	Upper and Lower Lough Erne
Lough Neagh	Within two miles of the shore
EAST COAST OF ENGLAND	
Berwick	Within the breakwaters
Warkworth	Within the breakwaters

Blyth	Within the Outer Pier Heads
River Tyne	Dunston Staithes to Tyne Pier Heads
River Wear	Fatfield to Sunderland Pier Heads
Seaham	Within the breakwaters
Hartlepool	Within a line from Middleton Jetty to Old Pier Head Within a line joining North Pier Head to South Pier Head
River Tees	Within a line extending due west from Government Jetty to Tees Barrage
Whitby	Within Whitby Pier Heads
River Humber	Within a line from North Ferriby to South Ferriby
Grimsby Dock	Within a line from the West Pier of the Tidal Basin to the East Pier of the Fish Docks, North Quay
Boston	Inside the New Cut
Dutch River	The whole canal
River Hull	Beverley Beck to River Humber
Kielder Water	The whole lake
River Ouse	Below Naburn Lock
River Trent	Below Cromwell Lock
River Wharfe	From the junction with River Ouse to Tadcaster Bridge
Scarborough	Within Scarborough Pier Heads
WALES AND WEST COAST OF ENGLAND	
River Severn	North of a line running due west from Sharpness Point (51° 43,4' N) to Llanthony and Maisemore Weirs and seaward of Zone 3 waters
River Wye	At Chepstow, north of latitude (51° 38,0' N) to Monmouth
Newport	North of the overhead power cables crossing at Fifoots Points
Cardiff	Within a line from South Jetty to Penarth Head and the enclosed waters to the west of Cardiff Bay Barrage

Barry	Within a line joining the seaward ends of the breakwaters
Port Talbot	Within a line joining the seaward ends of the breakwaters on the River Afran outside enclosed docks
Neath	Within a line running due North from the seaward end of Baglan Bay Tanker Jetty (51° 37,2' N, 3° 50,5' W)
Llanelli and Burry Port	Within an area bounded by a line drawn from Burry Port Western Pier to Whiteford Point
Milford Haven	Within a line from South Hook Point to Thorn Point
Fishguard	Within a line joining the seaward ends of the north and east breakwaters
Cardigan	Within the Narrows at Pen-Yr-Ergyd
Aberystwyth	Within the seaward ends of the breakwaters
Aberdyfi	Within a line from Aberdyfi Railway Station to Twyni Bach Beacon
Barmouth	Within a line from Barmouth Railway Station to Penrhyn Point
Portmadoc	Within a line from Harlech Point to Graig Ddu
Holyhead	Within an area bounded by the main breakwater and a line drawn from the head of the breakwater to Brynglas Point, Towyn Bay
Menai Straits	Within the Menai Straits between a line joining Aber Menai Point to Belan Point and a line joining Beaumaris Pier to Pen-y-Coed Point
Conway	Within a line from Mussel Hill to Tremlyd Point
Llandudno	Within the breakwater
Rhyl	Within the breakwater
River Dee	Above Connah's Quay to Barrelwell Hill water extraction point
River Mersey	Within a line between the Rock Lighthouse and the North West Seaforth Dockbut excluding other docks
Preston and Southport	Within a line from Lytham to Southport and within Preston Docks
Fleetwood	Within a line from Low Light to Knott

River Lune	Within a line from Sunderland Point to Chapel Hill up to and including Glasson Dock
Barrow	Within a line joining Haws Point, Isle of Walney to Roa Island Slipway
Whitehaven	Within the breakwater
Workington	Within the breakwater
Maryport	Within the breakwater
Carlisle	Within a line joining Point Carlisle to Torduff
Coniston Water	The whole lake
Derwentwater	The whole lake
Ullswater	The whole lake
Windermere	The whole lake
SOUTH OF ENGLAND	
Blakeney and Morston Harbour and approaches	To the east of a line running south from Blakeney Point to the entrance of the Stiffkey River
River Orwell and River Stour	River Orwell within a line from Blackmanshead breakwater to Landguard Point and seaward of Zone 3 waters
River Blackwater	All waterways within a line from the south-western extremity of Mersea Island to Sales Point
River Crouch and River Roach	River Crouch within a line from Holliwell Point to Foulness Point, including the River Roach
River Thames and its tributaries	River Thames above a line drawn north/south through the eastern extremity of Denton Wharf Pier, Gravesend to Teddington Lock
River Medway and the Swale	River Medway from a line drawn from Garrison Point to the Grain Tower, to Allington Lock; and the Swale from Whitstable to the Medway
River Stour (Kent)	River Stour above the mouth to the landing at Flagstaff Reach
Dover Harbour	Within lines drawn across the east and west entrances to the Harbour
River Rother	River Rother above the Tidal Signal Station at Camber to Scots Float Sluice and to the entrance lock on the River

	Brede
River Adur and Southwick Canal	Within a line drawn across Shoreham Harbour entrance to Southwick Canal Lock and to the west end of Tarmac Wharf
River Arun	River Arun above Littlehampton Pier to Littlehampton Marina
River Ouse (Sussex) Newhaven	River Ouse from a line drawn across Newhaven Harbour entrance piers to the north end of North Quay
Brighton	Brighton Marina outer harbour within a line from the southern end of West Quay to the north end of South Quay
Chichester	Within a line drawn between Eastoke point and the church spire, West Wittering and seaward of Zone 3 waters
Langstone Harbour	Within a line drawn between Eastney Point and Gunner Point
Portsmouth	Within a line drawn across the harbour entrance from Port Blockhouse to the Round Tower
Bembridge, Isle of Wight	Within Brading Harbour
Cowes, Isle of Wight	The River Medina within a line from the Breakwater Light on the east bank to the House Light on the west bank
Southampton	Within a line from Calshot Castle to Hook Beacon
Beaulieu River	Within Beaulieu River not eastward of a north/south line through Inchmery House
Keyhaven Lake	Within a line drawn due north from Hurst Point Low Light to Keyhaven Marshes
Christchurch	The Run
Poole	Within the line of the Chain Ferry between Sandbanks and South Haven Point
Exeter	Within an east-west line from Warren Point to the Inshore Lifeboat Station opposite Checkstone Ledge
Teignmouth	Within the harbour
River Dart	Within a line from Kettle Point to Battery Point
River Salcombe	Within a line from Splat Point to Limebury Point
Plymouth	Within a line from Mount Batten Pier to Raveness Point through Drake's Islands; the River Yealm within a line from

	Warren Point to Misery Point
Fowey	Inside the Harbour
Falmouth	Within a line from St. Anthony Head to Pendennis Point
River Camel	Within a line from Gun Point to Brea Hill
Rivers Taw and Torridge	Within a line bearing 200° from the lighthouse on Crow Point to the shore at Skern Point
Bridgewater	South of a line running due East from Stert Point (51° 13,0 'N)
River Avon (Avon)	Within a line from Avonmouth Pier to Wharf Point, to Netham Dam

CHAPTER 2

Zone 3

Kingdom of Belgium

Maritime Scheldt (downstream of Antwerp open anchorage)

Republic of Bulgaria

Danube: from rkm 845,650 to rkm 374,100

Czech Republic

Labe: from the lock Ústí nad Labem-Střekov to the lock Lovosice

Dam Lakes: Baška, Brněnská (Kníničky), Horka (Stráž pod Ralskem), Hracholusky, Jesenice, Nechranice, Olešná, Orlík, Pastviny, Plumov, Rozkoš, Seč, Skalka, Slapy, Těrlicko, Žermanice

Lake Máchovo

Water Area Velké Žernoseky

Ponds: Oleksovice, Svět, Velké Dářko

Mining Gravel Lakes: Dolní Benešov, Ostrožná Nová Ves a Tovačov

Federal Republic of Germany

Danube	From Kelheim (km 2414,72) to the German-Austrian border at Jochenstein
Rhine with Lampertheimer Altrhein (from km 4,75 to the Rijn), Altrhein Stockstadt-Erfelden (from km 9,80 to the	From the German-Swiss border to the German-Netherlands border

Rijn)	
Elbe (Norderelbe) including Süderelbe en Köhlbrand	From the mouth of the Elbe-Seiten canal to the lower limit of the port of Hamburg
Müritz	

French Republic

the Adour from the Bec du Gave to the sea;

the Aulne from the lock at Châteaulin to the transversal limit of the sea defined by the Passage de Rosnoën;

the Blavet from Pontivy to the Pont du Bonhomme;

the Calais Canal;

the Charente from the bridge at Tonnay-Charente to the transverse limit of the sea defined by the line passing through the centre of the downstream light on the left bank and through the centre of the Fort de la Pointe;

the Dordogne from the confluence with the Lidoire to the Bec d'Ambès;

the Garonne from the bridge at Castet en Dorthe to the Bec d'Ambès;

the Gironde from the Bec d'Ambès to the transversal line at KP 48,50 and passing through the downstream point of the Ile de Patiras;

the Hérault from the port of Bessan to the sea, as far as the upper limit of the tidal foreshore;

the Isle from the confluence with the Dronne to the confluence with the Dordogne;

the Loire from the confluence with the Maine to Cordemais (KP 25);

the Marne from the bridge at Bonneuil (KP 169bis900) and the lock at St Maur to the confluence with the Seine;

the Rhine

the Nive from the Haïtze dam at Ustaritz to the confluence with the Adour;

the Oise from Janville lock to the confluence with the Seine;

the Orb from Sérignan to the sea, as far as the upper limit of the tidal foreshore;

the Rhône from the frontier with Switzerland to the sea, with the exception of the Petit Rhône;

the Saône from the Pont de Bourgogne bridge at Chalon-sur-Saône to the confluence with the Rhône;

the Seine from the lock at Nogent-sur-Seine to the start of the Tancarville Canal;

the Sèvre Niortaise from the lock at Marans at the transverse limit of the sea opposite the guardhouse to the mouth;

the Somme from the downstream side of the Pont de la Portelette bridge at Abbeville to the viaduct of the Noyelles to Saint-Valéry-sur-Somme railway;

the Vilaine from Redon (KP 89,345) to the Arzal Dam;

Lake Amance;

Lake Annecy;

Lake Biscarosse;

Lake Bourget;

Lake Carcans;

Lake Cazaux;

Lake Der-Chantecoq;

Lake Guerlédan;

Lake Hourtin;

Lake Lacanau;

Lake Orient;

Lake Pareloup;

Lake Parentis;

Lake Sanguinet;

Lake Serre-Ponçon;

Lake Temple.

Republic of Hungary

Danube: from rkm 1812 to rkm 1433

Danube Moson: from rkm 14 to rkm 0

Danube Szentendre: from rkm 32 to rkm 0

Danube Ráckeve: from rkm 58 to rkm 0

River Tisza: from rkm 685 to rkm 160

River Dráva: from rkm 198 to rkm 70

River Bodrog: from rkm 51 to rkm 0

River Kettős-Körös: from rkm 23 to rkm 0

River Hármas-Körös: from rkm 91 to rkm 0

Channel Sió: from rkm 23 to rkm 0

Lake Velence

Lake Fertő

Kingdom of the Netherlands

Rhine

Sneekermeer, Koevordermeer, Heegermeer, Fluessen, Slotermeer, Tjeukemeer, Beulakkerwijde, Belterwijde, Ramsdiep, Ketelmeer, Zwartemeer, Veluwemeer, Eemmeer, Alkmaardermeer, Gouwzee, Buiten IJ afgesloten IJ Noordzeekanaal, port of IJmuiden, Rotterdam port area, Nieuwe Maas, Noord, Oude Maas, Beneden Merwede, Nieuwe Merwede, Dordsche Kil, Boven Merwede, Waal, Bijlandsch Canal, Boven Rijn,

Pannersdensch Canal, Geldersche IJssel, Neder Rijn, Lek, Amsterdam-Rhine-Canal, Veerse Meer, Schelde-Rhine-Canal as far as the mouth in the Volkerak, Amer, Bergsche Maas, the Meuse below Venlo, Gooimeer, Europort, Calandkanaal (east from the Benelux harbour), Hartelkanaal

Republic of Austria

Danube: from the border with Germany to the border with Slovakia

Inn: from the mouth to the Passau-Ingling Power Station

Traun: from the mouth to km 1,80

Enns: from the mouth to km 2,70

March: to km 6,00

Republic of Poland

— River Biebrza from the estuary of the Augustowski Channel to the estuary of the river Narwia

— River Brda from the link with the Bydgoski Channel in Bydgoszcz to the estuary of the river Wisła

— River Bug from the estuary of the river Muchawiec to the estuary of the river Narwia

— Lake Dąbie to the frontier with internal sea waters

— The Augustowski Channel from the link with the river Biebrza to the State border, together with the lakes located along the route of this Channel

— The Bartnicki Channel from Lake Ruda Woda to Lake Bartężek, together with Lake Bartężek

— The Bydgoski Channel

— The Elbląski Channel from Lake Druzno to Lake Jeziorak and Lake Szeląg Wielki, together with these lakes and the lakes on the route of the Channel, and a byway in the direction of Zalewo from Lake Jeziorak to Lake Ewingi, inclusive

— The Gliwicki Channel together with the Channel Kędzierzyński

— The Jagielloński Channel from the link with the river Elbląg to the river Nogat

— The Łączański Channel

— The Ślesiński Channel with the lakes located along the route of this Channel and Lake Gopło

— The Żerański Channel

— River Martwa Wisła from the river Wisła in Przegalina to the frontier with internal sea waters

— River Narew from the estuary of the river Biebrza to the estuary of the river Wisła, together with Lake Zegrzyński

— River Nogat from the river Wisła to the estuary of the Lagoon of Wisła

— River Noteć (upper) from Lake Gopło to the link with the Górnonotecki Channel and the Górnonotecki Channel and River Noteć (lower) from the link of the Bydgoski Channel to the estuary to River Warta

— River Nysa Łużycka from Gubin to the estuary to River Odra

— River Odra from the town of Racibórz to the link with River Eastern Odra which turns into River Regalica from the Klucz-Ustowo Piercing, together with that river and its side-branches to Lake Dąbie as well as a byway of River Odra from the Opatowice lock to the lock in Wrocław city

— River Western Odra from a weir in Widuchowa (704,1 km of River Odra) to a border with internal sea waters, together with side-branches as well as the Klucz-Ustowo Piercing linking River Eastern Odra with River Western Odra

— River Parnica and the Parnicki Piercing from River Western Odra to a border with internal sea waters

— River Pisa from Lake Roś to the estuary of River Narew

— River Szkarpawa from River Wisła to the estuary of the Lagoon of Wisła

— River Warta from the Ślesińskie Lake to the estuary of River Odra

— System of Wielkie Jeziora Mazurskie encompassing the lakes linked by the rivers and channels constituting a main route from Lake Roś (inclusive) in Pisz to the Węgorzewski Channel (including that channel) in Węgorzewo, together with Lakes Seksty, Mikołajskie, Tałty, Tałtowisko, Kotek, Szymon, Szymoneckie, Jagodne, Boczne, Tajty, Kisajno, Dargin, Łabap, Kirsajty and Święcajty, together with the Giżycki Channel and the Niegociński Channel and the Piękna Góra Channel, and a byway of Lake Ryńskie (inclusive) in Ryn to Lake Nidzkie (up to 3 km, constituting a border with the 'Lake Nidzkie' nature reserve), together with lakes Bełdany, Guzianka Mała and Guzianka Wielka

— River Wisła from the estuary of River Przemsza to the link with the Łączański Channel as well as from the estuary of that Channel in Skawina to the estuary of River Wisła to the Bay of Gdańsk, excluding the Włocławski Reservoir

Romania

Danube: from the Serbian–Romanian border (km 1075) to the Black Sea on the Sulina Channel-branch

Danube–Black Sea Canal (64,410 km length): from the junction with the Danube river, at km 299,300 of the Danube at Cernavodă (respectively km 64,410 of the Canal), to the Port of Constanta South–Agigea (km '0' of the Canal)

Poarta Albă–Midia Năvodari Canal (34,600 km length): from the junction with the Danube–Black Sea Canal at km 29,410 at Poarta Albă (respectively km 27,500 of the Canal) to the Port of Midia (km '0' of the Canal)

Slovak Republic

Danube: from Devín (rkm 1880,26) to the Slovak-Hungarian border

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

SCOTLAND	
Leith (Edinburgh)	Within the breakwaters
Glasgow	Strathclyde Loch
Crinan Canal	Crinan to Ardrishaig
Caledonian Canal	The canal sections

NORTHERN IRELAND	
River Lagan	Lagan Weir to Stranmillis
EAST OF ENGLAND	
River Wear (non-tidal)	Old Railway Bridge, Durham to Prebends Bridge, Durham
River Tees	Upriver from Tees Barrage
Grimsby Dock	Inside of the locks
Immingham Dock	Inside of the locks
Hull Docks	Inside of the locks
Boston Dock	Inside the lock gates
Aire and Calder Navigation	Goole Docks to Leeds; junction with Leeds and Liverpool Canal; Bank Dole Junction to Selby (River Ouse Lock); Castleford Junction to Wakefield (Falling Lock)
River Ancholme	Ferriby Sluice to Brigg
Calder and Hebble Canal	Wakefield (Falling Lock) to Broadcut Top Lock
River Foss	From (Blue Bridge) junction with River Ouse to Monk Bridge
Fossdyke Canal	Junction with River Trent to Brayford Pool
Goole Dock	Inside the lock gates
Hornsea Mere	The whole canal
River Hull	From Struncheon Hill Lock to Beverley Beck
Market Weighton Canal	River Humber Lock to Sod Houses Lock
New Junction Canal	The whole canal
River Ouse	From Naburn Lock to Nun Monkton
Sheffield and South Yorkshire Canal	Keadby Lock to Tinsley Lock
River Trent	Cromwell Lock to Shardlow
River Witham	Boston Sluice to Brayford Poole (Lincoln)
WALES AND WEST OF ENGLAND	

River Severn	Above Llanthony and Maisemore Weirs
River Wye	Above Monmouth
Cardiff	Roath Park Lake
Port Talbot	Within the enclosed docks
Swansea	Within the enclosed docks
River Dee	Above Barrelwell Hill water extraction point
River Mersey	The docks (excluding Seaforth Dock)
River Lune	Above Glasson Dock
River Avon (Midland)	Tewkesbury Lock to Evesham
Gloucester	Gloucester City Docks Gloucester/Sharpness Canal
Hollingworth Lake	The whole lake
Manchester Ship Canal	The whole canal and Salford Docks including River Irwell
Pickmere Lake	The whole lake
River Tawe	Between Sea Barrage/Marina and the Morfa Athletics Stadium
Rudyard Lake	The whole lake
River Weaver	Below Northwich
SOUTH OF ENGLAND	
River Nene	Wisbech Cut and River Nene to Dog-in-a-Doublet Lock
River Great Ouse	Kings Lynn Cut and River Great Ouse below West Lynn Road Bridge
Yarmouth	River Yare Estuary from a line drawn across the ends of the north and south entrance piers, including Breydon Water
Lowestoft	Lowestoft Harbour below Mutford Lock to a line drawn across the outer harbour entrance piers
Rivers Alde and Ore	Above the entrance to the River Ore to Westrow Point
River Deben	Above the entrance of the River Deben to Felixstowe Ferry
River Orwell and River Stour	From a line drawn from Fagbury Point to Shotley Point on the River Orwell to Ipswich Dock; and from a line drawn north/south through Erwarton Ness on the River Stour to

	Manningtree
Chelmer & Blackwater Canal	Eastward of Beeleigh Lock
River Thames and its tributaries	River Thames above Teddington Lock to Oxford
River Adur and Southwick Canal	River Adur above the west end of Tarmac Wharf, and within Southwick Canal
River Arun	River Arun above Littlehampton Marina
River Ouse (Sussex), Newhaven	River Ouse above the north end of North Quay
Bewl Water	The whole lake
Grafham Water	The whole lake
Rutland Water	The whole lake
Thorpe Park Lake	The whole lake
Chichester	East of a line joining Cobnor Point and Chalkdock Point
Christchurch	Within Christchurch Harbour excluding the Run
Exeter Canal	The whole canal
River Avon (Avon)	Bristol City Docks Netham Dam to Pulteney Weir

CHAPTER 3

Zone 4

Kingdom of Belgium

The entire Belgian network except the waterways in Zone 3

Czech Republic

All other waterways not listed in Zones 1, 2 and 3

Federal Republic of Germany

All inland waterways other than those in Zones 1, 2 and 3

French Republic

All other inland waterways.

Italian Republic

All navigable national waterways.

Republic of Lithuania

The entire Lithuanian network

Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Moselle

Republic of Hungary

All other waterways not listed in Zones 2 and 3

Kingdom of the Netherlands

All other rivers, canals and inland seas not listed in Zones 1, 2 and 3

Republic of Austria

Thaya: up to Bernhardsthal

March: above km 6,00

Republic of Poland

All other waterways not listed in Zones 1, 2 and 3

Romania

All other waterways not listed in Zone 3

Slovak Republic

All other waterways not listed in Zone 3

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

SCOTLAND	
Ratho and Linlithgow Union Canal	The whole canal
Glasgow	Forth and Clyde Canal Monkland Canal, Faskine and Drumpellier sections Hogganfield Loch
EAST OF ENGLAND	
River Ancholme	Brigg to Harram Hill Lock
Calder and Hebble Canal	Broadcut Top Lock to Sowerby Bridge
Chesterfield Canal	West Stockwith to Worksop
Cromford Canal	The whole canal
River Derwent	From junction with River Ouse to Stamford Bridge
Driffield Navigation	From Struncheon Hill Lock to Great Driffield
Erewash Canal	Trent Lock to Langley Mill Lock

Huddersfield Canal	Junction with Calder and Hebble at Coopers Bridge to Huddersfield Narrow Canal at Huddersfield Between Ashton-Under-Lyne and Huddersfield
Leeds and Liverpool Canal	From Leeds River Lock to Skipton Wharf
Light Water Valley Lake	The whole lake
The Mere, Scarborough	The whole lake
River Ouse	Above Nun Monkton Pool
Pocklington Canal	From the junction with River Derwent to Melbourne Basin
Sheffield and South Yorkshire Canal	Tinsley Lock to Sheffield
River Soar	Trent Junction to Loughborough
Trent and Mersey Canal	Shardlow to Dellow Lane Lock
River Ure and Ripon Canal	From Junction with River Ouse to Ripon Canal (Ripon Basin)
Ashton Canal	The whole canal
WALES AND WEST OF ENGLAND	
River Avon (Midland)	Above Evesham
Birmingham Canal Navigation	The whole canal
Birmingham and Fazeley Canal	The whole canal
Coventry Canal	The whole canal
Grand Union Canal (from Napton Junction to Birmingham and Fazeley)	The whole section of the canal
Kennet and Avon Canal (Bath to Newbury)	The whole section of the canal
Lancaster Canal	The whole canal
Leeds and Liverpool Canal	The whole canal
Llangollen Canal	The whole canal
Caldon Canal	The whole canal
Peak Forest Canal	The whole canal

Macclesfield Canal	The whole canal
Monmouthshire and Brecon Canal	The whole canal
Montgomery Canal	The whole canal
Rochdale Canal	The whole canal
Swansea Canal	The whole canal
Neath & Tennant Canal	The whole canal
Shropshire Union Canal	The whole canal
Staffordshire and Worcester Canal	The whole canal
Stratford-upon-Avon Canal	The whole canal
River Trent	The whole river
Trent and Mersey Canal	The whole canal
River Weaver	Above Northwich
Worcester and Birmingham Canal	The whole canal
SOUTH OF ENGLAND	
River Nene	Above Dog-in-a-Doublet Lock
River Great Ouse	Kings Lynn above West Lynn Road Bridge; River Great Ouse and all connected Fenland Waterways including the River Cam and Middle Level Navigation
The Norfolk and Suffolk Broads	All navigable tidal and non-tidal rivers, broads, canals and waterways within the Norfolk and Suffolk Broads including Oulton Broad, and Rivers Waveney, Yare, Bure, Ant and Thurne except as specified for Yarmouth and Lowestoft
River Blyth	River Blyth, entrance to Blythburgh
Rivers Alde and Ore	On the River Alde above Westrow Point
River Deben	River Deben above Felixstowe Ferry
River Orwell and River Stour	All waterways on the River Stour above Manningtree
Chelmer & Blackwater Canal	Westward of Beeleigh Lock

River Thames and its tributaries	River Stort and River Lee above Bow Creek; Grand Union Canal above Brentford Lock and Regents Canal above Limehouse Basin and all canals connected therewith; River Wey above Thames Lock; Kennet and Avon Canal; River Thames above Oxford; Oxford Canal
River Medway and the Swale	River Medway above Allington Lock
River Stour (Kent)	River Stour above the landing at Flagstaff Reach
Dover Harbour	The whole harbour
River Rother	River Rother and the Royal Military Canal above Scots Float Sluice and River Brede above the entrance lock
Brighton	Brighton Marina inner harbour above the lock
Wickstead Park Lake	The whole lake
Kennet and Avon Canal	The whole canal
Grand Union Canal	The whole canal
River Avon (Avon)	Above Pulteney Weir
Bridgewater Canal	The whole canal

ANNEX II

MINIMUM TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO CRAFT ON INLAND WATERWAYS OF ZONES 1, 2, 3 AND 4

CONTENTS PART I

APPENDIX VIII — REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO SIGNAL LIGHTS, RADAR INSTALLATIONS AND RATE-OF-TURN INDICATORS

PART I

CHAPTER 1

GENERAL

Article 1.01
Definitions

For the purposes of this Annex, the following definitions shall apply

Types of craft

1. ‘craft’: a vessel or item of floating equipment;
2. ‘vessel’: an inland waterway vessel or sea-going ship;
3. ‘inland waterway vessel’: a vessel intended solely or mainly for navigation on inland waterways;
4. ‘sea-going ship’: a vessel certificated for sea-going service;
5. ‘motor vessel’: a motor cargo vessel or a motor tanker;
6. ‘motor tanker’: a vessel intended for the carriage of goods in fixed tanks and built to navigate independently under its own motive power;
7. ‘motor cargo vessel’: a vessel, other than a motor tanker, intended for the carriage of goods and built to navigate independently under its own motive power;
8. ‘canal barge’: an inland waterway vessel not exceeding 38,5 m in length and 5,05 m in breadth and usually operating on the Rhine-Rhône Canal;
9. ‘tug’: a vessel specially built to perform towing operations;
10. ‘pusher’: a vessel specially built to propel a pushed convoy;
11. ‘barge’: a dumb barge or tank barge;
12. ‘tank barge’: a vessel intended for the carriage of goods in fixed tanks and built to be towed, either having no motive power of its own or having only sufficient motive power to perform restricted manoeuvres;
13. ‘dumb barge’: a vessel, other than a tank barge, intended for the carriage of goods and built to be towed, either having no motive power of its own or having only sufficient motive power to perform restricted manoeuvres;
14. ‘lighter’: a tank lighter, cargo lighter or ship-borne lighter;
15. ‘tank lighter’: a vessel intended for the carriage of goods in fixed tanks, built or specially modified to be pushed, either having no motive power of its own or having only sufficient motive power to perform restricted manoeuvres when not part of a pushed convoy;
16. ‘cargo lighter’: a vessel, other than a tank lighter, intended for the carriage of goods and built or specially modified to be pushed, either having no motive

power of its own or having only sufficient motive power to perform restricted manoeuvres when not part of a pushed convoy;

17. ‘ship-borne lighter’: a lighter built to be carried aboard sea-going ships and to navigate on inland waterways;

18. ‘passenger vessel’: a day trip or cabin vessel constructed and equipped to carry more than 12 passengers;

19. ‘passenger sailing vessel’: a passenger vessel built and fitted out also with a view to propulsion under sail;

20. ‘day-trip vessel’: a passenger vessel without overnight passenger cabins;

21. ‘cabin vessel’: a passenger vessel with overnight passenger cabins;

22. ‘high-speed vessel’: a motorised craft capable of reaching speeds over 40 km/h in relation to water;

23. ‘floating equipment’: a floating installation carrying working gear such as cranes, dredging equipment, pile drivers or elevators;

24. ‘worksite craft’: a vessel, appropriately built and equipped for use at worksites, such as a reclamation barge, hopper or pontoon barge, pontoon or stone-dumping vessel;

25. ‘recreational craft’: a vessel other than a passenger vessel, intended for sport or pleasure;

26. ‘ship's boat’: a boat for use in transport, rescue, salvage and work duties;

27. ‘floating establishment’: any floating installation not normally intended to be moved, such as a swimming bath, dock, jetty or boathouse;

28. ‘floating objec’: a raft or other structure, object or assembly capable of navigation, not being a vessel or floating equipment or establishment;

Assemblies of craft

29. ‘convoy’: a rigid or towed convoy of craft;

30. ‘formation’: the manner in which a convoy is assembled;

31. ‘rigid convoy’: a pushed convoy or side-by-side formation;

32. ‘pushed convoy’: a rigid assembly of craft of which at least one is positioned in front of the craft providing the power for propelling the convoy, known as the ‘pusher(s)’; a convoy composed of a pusher and a pushed craft coupled so as to permit guided articulation is also considered as rigid;

33. ‘side-by-side formation’: an assembly of craft coupled rigidly side by side, none of which is positioned in front of the craft propelling the assembly;

34. ‘towed convoy’: an assembly of one or more craft, floating establishments or floating objects towed by one or more self-propelled craft forming part of the convoy;

Particular areas on board

35. ‘main engine room’: space where the propulsion engines are installed;

36. ‘engine room’: space where combustion engines are installed;

37. ‘boiler room’: a space housing a fuel-operated installation designed to produce steam or heat a thermal fluid;

38. ‘enclosed superstructure’: a watertight, rigid, continuous structure with rigid walls joined to the deck in a permanent and watertight manner;

39. ‘wheelhouse’: the area which houses all the control and monitoring instruments necessary for manoeuvring the vessel;

40. ‘accommodation’: a space intended for the use of persons normally living on board, including galleys, storage space for provisions, toilets and washing facilities, laundry facilities, ante-rooms and passageways, but not the wheelhouse;

41. ‘passenger area’: areas on board intended for passengers and enclosed areas such as lounges, offices, shops, hairdressing salons, drying rooms, laundries, saunas, toilets, washrooms, passageways, connecting passages and stairs not encapsulated by walls;

42. ‘control centre’: a wheelhouse, an area which contains an emergency electrical power plant or parts thereof or an area with a centre permanently occupied by on-board personnel or crew members, such as for fire alarm equipment, remote controls of doors or fire dampers;

43. ‘stairwell’: the well of an internal staircase or of a lift;

44. ‘lounge’: a room of an accommodation or a passenger area. On board passenger vessels, galleys are not regarded as lounges;

45. ‘galley’: a room with a stove or a similar cooking appliance;

46. ‘store room’: a room for the storage of flammable liquids or a room with an area of over 4 m2 for storing supplies;

47. ‘hold’: part of the vessel, bounded fore and aft by bulkheads, opened or closed by means of hatch covers, intended for the carriage of goods, whether packaged or in bulk, or for housing tanks not forming part of the hull;

48. ‘fixed tank’: a tank joined to the vessel, the walls of the tank consisting either of the hull itself or of a casing separate from the hull;

49. ‘working station’: an area where members of the crew carry out their duties, including gangway, derrick and ship's boat;

50. ‘passageway’: an area intended for the normal movement of persons and goods;

51. ‘safe area’: the area which is externally bounded by a vertical surface running at a distance of 1/5 BWL parallel to the course of the hull in the line of maximum draught;

52. ‘muster areas’: areas of the vessel which are specially protected and in which persons muster in the event of danger;

53. ‘evacuation areas’: part of muster areas of the vessel from which evacuation of persons can be carried out;

Marine engineering terms

54. ‘plane of maximum draught’: the water plane corresponding to the maximum draught at which the craft is authorised to navigate;

55. ‘safety clearance’: the distance between the plane of maximum draught and the parallel plane passing through the lowest point above which the craft is no longer deemed to be watertight;

56. ‘residual safety clearance’: the vertical clearance available, in the event of the vessel heeling over, between the water level and the lowest point of the immersed side, beyond which the vessel is no longer regarded as watertight;

57. ‘freeboard (f)’: the distance between the plane of maximum draught and a parallel plane passing through the lowest point of the gunwale or, in the absence of a gunwale, the lowest point of the upper edge of the ship's side;

58. ‘residual freeboard’: the vertical clearance available, in the event of the vessel heeling over, between the water level and the upper surface of the deck at the lowest point of the immersed side or, if there is no deck, the lowest point of the upper surface of the fixed ship's side;

59. ‘margin line’: an imaginary line drawn on the side plating not less than 10 cm below the bulkhead deck and not less than 10 cm below the lowest non-watertight point of the side plating. If there is no bulkhead deck, a line drawn not less than 10 cm below the lowest line up to which the outer plating is watertight shall be used;

60. ‘water displacement (∇)" : the immersed volume of the vessel, in m^3;

61. ‘displacement (Δ)’: the total weight of the vessel, inclusive of cargo, in t;

62. ‘block coefficient (CB)’: the ratio between the water displacement and the product of length LWL, breadth BWL and draught T;

63. ‘lateral plane above water (AV)’: lateral plane of the vessel above the waterline in m2;

64. ‘bulkhead deck’: the deck to which the required watertight bulkheads are taken and from which the freeboard is measured;

65. ‘bulkhead’: a wall of a given height, usually vertical, partitioning the vessel and bounded by the bottom of the vessel, the plating or other bulkheads;

66. ‘transverse bulkhead’: a bulkhead extending from one side of the vessel to the other;

67. ‘wall’: a dividing surface, usually vertical;

68. ‘partition wall’: a non-watertight wall;

69. ‘length (L)’: the maximum length of the hull in m, excluding rudder and bowsprit;

70. ‘length overall (LOA)’: the maximum length of the craft in m, including all fixed installations such as parts of the steering system or power plant, mechanical or similar devices;

71. ‘length of waterline (LWL)’: the length of the hull in m, measured at the maximum draught;

72. ‘breadth (B)’: the maximum breadth of the hull in m, measured to the outer edge of the shell plating (excluding paddle wheels, rub rails, and similar);

73. ‘breadth overall (BOA)’: the maximum breadth of the craft in m, including all fixed equipment such as paddle wheels, rub rails, mechanical devices and the like;

74. ‘breadth of waterline (BWL)’: breadth of the hull in m, measured from the outside of the side plating at the maximum draught line;

75. ‘height (H)’: the shortest vertical distance in m between the lowest point of the hull or the keel and the lowest point of the deck on the side of the vessel;

76. ‘draught (T)’: the vertical distance in m between the lowest point of the hull without taking into account the keel or other fixed attachments and the maximum draught line;

76a. ‘draught overall (TOA)’: the vertical distance in m between the lowest point of the hull including the keel or other fixed attachments and the maximum draught line;

77. ‘forward perpendicular’: the vertical line at the forward point of the intersection of the hull with the maximum draught line;

78. ‘clear width of side deck’: the distance between the vertical line passing through the most prominent part of the hatch coaming on the side deck side and the vertical line passing through the inside edge of the slip guard (guard-rail, foot rail) on the outer side of the side deck;

Steering system

79. ‘steering system’: all the equipment necessary for steering the vessel, such as to ensure the manoeuvrability laid down in Chapter 5;

80. ‘rudder’: the rudder or rudders, with shaft, including the rudder quadrant and the components connecting with the steering apparatus;

81. ‘steering apparatus’: the part of the steering system which produces the movement of the rudder;

82. ‘drive unit’: the steering-apparatus drive, between the power source and the steering apparatus;

83. ‘power source’: the power supply to the steering drive unit and the steering apparatus produced by an on-board network, batteries or an internal combustion engine;

84. ‘steering control’: the component parts of and circuitry for the operation of a power-driven steering control;

85. ‘steering apparatus drive unit’: the control for the steering apparatus, its drive unit and its power source;

86. ‘manual drive’: a system whereby manual operation of the hand wheel moves the rudder by means of a mechanical transmission, without any additional power source;

87. ‘manually-operated hydraulic drive’: a manual control actuating a hydraulic transmission;

88. ‘rate-of-turn regulator’: equipment which automatically produces and maintains a given rate of turn of the vessel in accordance with preselected values;

89. ‘wheelhouse designed for radar navigation by one person’: a wheelhouse arranged in such a way that, during radar navigation, the vessel can be manoeuvred by one person;

Properties of structural components and materials

90. ‘watertight’: a structural component or device so fitted as to prevent any ingress of water;

91. ‘spray-proof and weathertight’: a structural component or device so fitted that in normal conditions it allows only a negligible quantity of water to penetrate;

92. ‘gastight’: a structural component or device so fitted as to prevent the ingress of gas and vapours;

93. ‘non-combustible’: a substance which neither burns nor produces flammable vapours in such quantities that they ignite spontaneously when heated to approximately 750°C;

94. ‘flame-retardant’: material which does not readily catch fire, or whose surface at least restricts the spread of flames pursuant to the test procedure referred to in Article 15.11(1)(c);

95. ‘fire-resistance’: the property of structural components or devices as certified by the test procedure referred to in Article 15.11(1)(d);

96. ‘Code for Fire Test Procedures’: the International Code for the Application of Fire Test Procedures adopted under Resolution MSC.61(67) by the Maritime Safety Committee of the IMO;

Other definitions

97 'Classification society': a classification society that has been approved in accordance with the criteria and procedures of Annex VII;

97a 'Navigation lights': light from signal lamps to indicate vessels;

97b 'Light signals': light used to supplement visual or sound signals

98 ‘radar installation’: an electronic navigational aid for detecting and displaying the surroundings and traffic;

99. ‘Inland ECDIS’: a standardised system for displaying electronic navigational charts for inland waters and associated information, that displays selected information from proprietary electronic navigational charts for inland waters and optionally information from other sensors of the craft;

100. ‘Inland ECDIS installation’: an installation for displaying electronic navigational charts for inland waters that can be operated in two different modes: information mode and navigation mode;

101. ‘information mode’: use of Inland ECDIS for information purposes only without radar overlay;

102. ‘navigation mode’: use of Inland ECDIS with radar overlay for navigating a craft;

103. ‘shipboard personnel’: all employees on board a passenger vessel who are not members of the crew;

104. ‘persons with reduced mobility’: persons facing particular problems when using public transport, such as the elderly and the handicapped and persons with sensory disabilities, persons in wheelchairs, pregnant women and persons accompanying young children;

105. ‘Union inland navigation certificate’: a certificate issued to an inland waterway vessel by the competent authority, signifying compliance with the technical requirements of this Directive.

106 'expert': a person recognised by the competent authority or by an authorised institution, having specialist knowledge in the relevant area on the basis of his or her professional training and experience, fully conversant with the relevant rules and regulations and the generally accepted technical rules (e.g. EN standards, relevant legislation, technical rules of other Member States of the European Union), and able to examine and give an expert assessment of the relevant systems and equipment;

107 'competent person': a person who has acquired sufficient knowledge in the relevant area on the basis of his or her professional training and experience and is sufficiently conversant with the relevant rules and regulations and the generally accepted technical rules (such as EN standards, relevant legislation, technical rules of other Member States of the European Union) to be able to assess the operational safety of the relevant systems and equipment.

CHAPTER 2

PROCEDURE

Article 2.01
Inspection bodies

1. Inspection bodies shall be set up by the Member States.

2. Inspection bodies shall consist of a chairman and experts.

   At least the following shall form part of each body as experts:

   (a) an official from the administration that is responsible for inland navigation;

   (b) an expert on the design of inland waterway vessels and their engines;

   (c) a nautical expert in possession of an inland waterways boatmaster's licence, which authorises the holder to sail the vessel to be inspected.

3. The Chairman and the experts within each body shall be designated by the authorities in the State in which the body is set up. On taking up their duties, the Chairman and the experts shall submit a written declaration that they will perform them completely independently. No declaration shall be required from officials.

4. Inspection bodies may be assisted by specialist experts in accordance with the national provisions applying.

Article 2.02

Request for an inspection

1. The procedure for making a request for an inspection and establishing the place and time of that inspection fall within the powers of the authorities issuing the Union inland navigation certificate. The competent authority shall determine which documents are to be submitted. The procedure shall take place in such a way as to ensure that the inspection may be conducted within a reasonable period following the lodging of the request.

2. The owner of a craft that is not subject to this Directive, or his representative, may request a Union inland navigation certificate. His request shall be met if the vessel fulfils the requirements of this Directive.

Article 2.03

Presentation of the craft for inspection

1. The owner, or his representative, shall present the craft in an unladen, cleaned and equipped state. He shall provide any assistance needed for the inspection, such as providing an appropriate dinghy and staff, and uncovering any parts of the hull or fittings that are not directly accessible or visible.

2. The inspection body shall demand a dry inspection on the first occasion. That dry inspection may be dispensed with if a classification certificate or a certificate from an approved classification society to the effect that the construction meets its requirements can be produced or if a certificate is produced which shows that a competent authority has already carried out a dry inspection for other purposes. Where there is a periodical inspection or an inspection, as provided for in Article 14 of this Directive, the inspection body may require an inspection out of the water.

   The inspection body shall conduct trial runs during an initial inspection of motor vessels or convoys or where major changes are made to the propulsion or steering equipment

3. The inspection body may require further operational tests and other supporting documents. That provision shall also apply during the building of the craft.

Article 2.04

(Left void)

Article 2.05

Provisional Union inland navigation certificate

1. The competent authority may issue a provisional Union inland navigation certificate:

   (a) to craft intended to travel to a certain place with the permission of the competent authority in order to obtain a Union inland navigation certificate;

   (b) to craft whose Union inland navigation certificate has been temporarily withdrawn in one of the instances referred to in Article 2.07 or in Articles 11 and 15 of this Directive;

   (c) to craft whose Union inland navigation certificate is in preparation following a successful inspection;

(d) to craft where not all of the conditions required for obtaining a Union inland navigation certificate as set out in Part I of Annex V have been met;

(e) to craft so damaged that their state no longer complies with the Union inland navigation certificate;

(f) to floating installations or equipment where the authorities responsible for special transport operations make the authorisation to carry out a special transport operation, as provided for by the applicable navigational authority regulations of the Member States, subject to obtaining such a Union inland navigation certificate;

(g) to craft deviating from the provisions of Part II of Annex II, as provided for in Article 18 of this Directive.

2. The provisional Union inland navigation certificate shall be drawn up using the model set out in Part III of Annex V where the navigability of the craft, floating establishment or floating object seems to have been adequately ensured.

This shall include the conditions considered necessary by the competent authority and shall be valid

(a) in the cases referred to in paragraph 1(a), (d) to (f), for a single specific trip to be made within a suitable period that shall not exceed one month;

(b) in the cases referred to in paragraph 1(b) and (c), for an appropriate duration;

(c) in the cases referred to in paragraph 1(g), for six months. The provisionalUnion inland navigation certificate may be extended for six months at a time until the Committee has taken a decision.

Article 2.06

(Left void)

Article 2.07

Particulars in and amendments to the Union inland navigation certificate

1. The owner of a craft, or his representative, shall bring to the notice of the competent authority any change in the name or ownership of a craft, any re-measurement, and any change in the registration or home port, and shall send the Union inland navigation certificate to that authority for amendment.

2. Any competent authority may add any information or change to the Union inland navigation certificate.

3. Where a competent authority adds any alteration or information to a Union inland navigation certificate it shall inform the competent authority which issued the Union inland navigation certificate thereof.

Article 2.08
(Left void)

Article 2.09
Periodical inspection

1. Craft shall be subjected to a periodical inspection before expiry of their Union inland navigation certificate.

2. Following a justified request by the owner or his representative, the competent authority may, by way of an exception, and without any further inspections, grant an extension of the validity of the Union inland navigation certificate for not more than six months. That extension shall be granted in writing and shall be kept on board the craft.

3. The competent authority shall again lay down the period of validity of the Union inland navigation certificate in accordance with the results of that inspection.

   The period of validity shall be entered on the Union inland navigation certificate and brought to the attention of the authority having issued that Union inland navigation certificate

4. If, rather than have its period of validity extended, a Union inland navigation certificate is replaced by a new version, the earlier Union inland navigation certificate shall be returned to the competent authority which issued it.

Article 2.10
Voluntary inspection

The owner of a craft, or his representative, may voluntarily request an inspection at any time.

That request for an inspection shall be acted upon.

Article 2.11
(Left void)

Article 2.12
(Left void)

Article 2.13
(Left void)

Article 2.14
(Left void)

Article 2.15
Expenses

The owner of a craft, or his representative, shall bear all of the costs arising from the inspection of the vessel and the issue of the Union inland navigation certificate in accordance with a special set of charges drawn up by each of the Member States.

Article 2.16

Information

The competent authority may allow persons demonstrating a well-founded interest to be informed of the contents of a Union inland navigation certificate and may issue those persons with extracts or copies of the Union inland navigation certificates certified as true and designated as such.

Article 2.17

Register of Union inland navigation certificates

1. Competent authorities shall assign an order number to the Union inland navigation certificates they issue. They shall keep a register in accordance with the model set out in Annex VI of all the Union inland navigation certificates they issue.

2. Competent authorities shall keep the original, or a copy of all the Union inland navigation certificates they have issued, and shall enter on these any information and alterations, together with any Union inland navigation certificate cancellations and replacements. They shall update the register mentioned in paragraph 1 accordingly.

3. In order to perform administrative measures for maintaining safety and ease of navigation and for implementation of Articles 2.02 to 2.15 as well as Articles 7, 9, 10, 11, 14, 15 and 16 of this Directive read only access to the register in accordance with the model set out in Annex VI will be granted to competent authorities of other Member States, Contracting States of the Mannheim Convention and, as far as an equivalent level of privacy is guaranteed, to third countries on the basis of administrative agreements.

Article 2.18

Unique European Vessel Identification Number

1. The unique European Vessel Identification Number (ENI), in the following referred to as European Vessel Identification Number, consists of eight Arabic numerals according to Appendix III.

2. The competent authority having issued a Union inland navigation certificate shall enter on that Union inland navigation certificate the European Vessel Identification Number. Unless the craft possesses a European Vessel Identification Number at the time of issue of the Union inland navigation certificate it shall be assigned to that craft by the competent authority of the Member State in which the craft has been registered or has its home port.

   As far as craft from countries where an assignation of a European Vessel Identification Number is not possible are concerned the European Vessel Identification Number to be entered on the Union inland navigation certificate shall be assigned by the competent authority issuing that Union inland navigation certificate.

3. Only one single European Vessel Identification Number can be assigned to one craft. The European Vessel Identification Number is issued only once and remains unchanged throughout the whole lifetime of the craft.

4. The owner of a craft, or his representative, shall apply to the competent authority for assignment of the European Vessel Identification Number. The owner or his representative shall also be responsible for having the European Vessel Identification

Number which is entered in the Union inland navigation certificate affixed to the craft.

5. Each Member State shall notify the Commission of the competent authorities responsible for assigning European Vessel Identification Numbers. The Commission shall keep a register of those competent authorities and of competent authorities notified by third countries, and shall make the register available to the Member States. On request this register shall also be made available to competent authorities of third countries.

6. The competent authorities refered to in paragraph 5 shall enter each assigned European Vessel Identification Number, the data for the identification of the vessel set out in Appendix IV as well as any changes without delay into the electronic register kept by the Commission. Member States shall, in accordance with Union and national legislation, take the necessary measures to ensure the confidentiality and reliability of information sent to them pursuant to this Directive and shall only use such information in compliance with this Directive. These data may be used by competent authorities of other Member States and the Contracting States of the Mannheim Convention for the sole purpose of performing administrative measures for maintaining safety and ease of navigation and for implementation of Articles 2.02 to 2.15 as well as Articles 7, 9, 10, 11, 14, 15 and 16 of this Directive.

The competent authority of a Member State may transfer personal data to a third country or international organisation provided the requirements of Directive 95/46/EC, particularly of Articles 25 or 26, are fulfilled and only on a case-by-case basis. The competent authority of the Member State shall ensure that the transfer is necessary for the purposes referred to in subparagraph 1. The competent authority shall ensure that the third country or international organisation does not transfer the data to another third country or international organisation unless it is given express written authorisation and complies with the conditions specified by the competent authority of the Member State.

The transfer of personal data to a third country or international organisation by the Commission shall be carried out provided the requirements of Article 9 of Regulation 45/2001 are fulfilled and only on a case-by-case basis. The Commission shall ensure that the transfer is necessary for the purposes referred to in subparagraph 1. The Commission shall ensure that the third country or international organisation does not transfer the data to another third country or international organisation unless it is given express written authorisation and complies with the conditions specified by the competent authority of the Member State.

Article 2.19
(Left void)

Article 2.20
Notifications

1. Member States or its compentent authorities shall notify the Commission and the other Member States or each other:

(a) of the names and addresses of the technical services which, together with their national competent authority are responsible for the application of the chapter 8 of this Annex;

(b) of the data sheet as shown in Appendix VI, Part VII on the on board sewage treatment plant types for which an approval has been issued since the last notification;

(c) of the recognised type approvals for on-board sewage treatment systems based on different standards than those laid down in Chapter 14, for the use on their national waterways;

(d) within one month of any withdrawal of a type approval and of the reasons for such withdrawal for on-board sewage treatment systems;

(e) of the names and addresses of the competent authorities and technical services responsible for carrying out the functions outlined in Chapter 14;

(f) of any authorised special anchor following an application to reduce anchor mass, giving its type designation and authorised reduction of anchor mass. The competent authority grants authorisation to the applicant at the earliest 3 months after notifying the Commission provided that the latter does not raise objections;

(g) of the radar navigation equipment and of the rate-of-turn indicators for which they have issued type approval. The relevant notice shall include the type-approval number assigned, as well as the type designation, the name of the manufacturer, the name of the holder of the type-approval and the date of the type approval;

(h) of the competent authorities responsible for approval of specialised firms that can do the installation, replacement, repair or maintenance of radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators.

2. The Commission shall publish a register of radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators approved as laid down in Appendix VIII or on the basis of type-approvals recognised to be equivalent.

PART II

CHAPTER 3

SHIPBUILDING REQUIREMENTS

Article 3.01

Basic requirements

Vessels shall be built in accordance with good shipbuilding practice.

Article 3.02

Strength and stability

1. The hull shall be sufficiently strong to withstand all of the stresses to which it is normally subjected.

   (a) In the case of newly built vessels or major conversions affecting vessel strength, adequate strength shall be demonstrated by presenting design calculation proof. That proof is not required where a classification certificate or a declaration from an approved classification society is submitted.

   (b) Where there is an inspection as referred to in Article 2.09, the minimum thickness of the bottom, bilge and side plates of vessels made from steel shall be no less than the higher of the values resulting from the following formulae:

   1. for vessels that are longer than 40 m: $t_{min} = f \cdot b \cdot c\ (2{,}3 + 0{,}04\ L)$ (mm);

   for vessels not more than 40 m in length: $t_{min} = f \cdot b \cdot c\ (1{,}5 + 0{,}06\ L)$ (mm), however, not less than 3.00 mm

   2.$t_{min} = 0{,}005 \cdot a\ \sqrt{(T)}$[mm]

   where:

a	=	frame spacing (mm);
f	=	frame spacing factor: f = 1 for a ≤ 500 mm f = 1 + 0,0013 (a — 500) for a > 500 mm
b	=	factor for bottom, side or bilge plates b = 1,0 for bottom plates and side plates b = 1,25 for bilge plates.
f	=	1 may be taken for the frame spacing when calculating the minimum thickness of the side plates. However, the minimum thickness of the bilge plates may in no case be less than that of the bottom plates and side plates.

c	=	factor for the type of structure: c = 0,95 for vessels with double bottom and wing void, where

		the partition between wing void and hold is located vertically in line with the coaming c = 1,0 for all other types of structure.

(c) In longitudinally framed vessels with double bottom and wing voids, the minimum value calculated for the plate thickness in accordance with the formulae in point (b) may be reduced to a calculated value certified by an approved classification society for sufficient hull strength (longitudinal, lateral and local strength).

Plates shall be renewed if bottom, bilge or side plates are below the permissible value laid down in this way.

The minimum values calculated in accordance with the method are limit values taking account of normal, uniform wear, and provided that shipbuilding steel is used and that the internal structural components such as frames, frame floor, main longitudinal and transverse structural members are in a good state and that the hull shows no indication of any overloading of the longitudinal strength.

As soon as these values are no longer achieved, the plates in question shall be repaired or replaced. However, lesser thicknesses, of not more than 10 % reduction from calculated values, are acceptable locally for small areas.

2. Where a material other than steel is used for the construction of the hull, it shall be proved by calculation that the hull strength (longitudinal, lateral and local strength) equals at least the strength that would result from the use of steel under the assumption of minimum thickness in accordance with paragraph1. If a certificate of class or a declaration issued by a recognised classification society is presented, a proof by calculation may be dispensed with.

3. The stability of vessels shall correspond to their intended use.

Article 3.03

Hull

1. Bulkheads rising up to the deck or, where there is no deck, up to the gunwale, shall be installed at the following points:

(a) A collision bulkhead at a suitable distance from the bow in such a way that the buoyancy of the laden vessel is ensured, with a residual safety clearance of 100 mm if water enters the watertight compartment ahead of the collision bulkhead.

As a general rule, the requirement referred to in paragraph 1 shall be considered to have been met if the collision bulkhead has been installed at a distance of between 0,04 L and 0,04 L + 2 m measured from the forward perpendicular in the plane of maximum draught.

If this distance exceeds 0,04 L + 2 m, the requirement set out in paragraph 1 shall be proved by calculation.

The distance may be reduced to 0,03 L. In that case the requirement referred to in paragraph 1 shall be proved by calculation on the assumption that the compartment ahead of the collision bulkhead and those adjacent have all been filled with water.

(b) An aft-peak bulkhead at a suitable distance from the stern where the vessel length L exceeds 25 m.

2. No accommodation or installations needed for vessel safety or operation may be located ahead of the plane of the collision bulkhead. This requirement shall not apply to anchor gear.

3. The accommodation, engine rooms and boiler rooms, and the workspaces forming part of these shall be separated from the holds by watertight transverse bulkheads that extend up to the deck.

4. The accommodation shall be separated from engine rooms, boiler rooms and holds in a gastight manner and shall be directly accessible from the deck. If no such access has been provided an emergency exit shall also lead directly to the deck.

5. The bulkheads specified in paragraphs 1 and 3 and the separation of areas specified in paragraph 4 shall not contain any openings.

However, doors in the aft-peak bulkhead and penetrations, in particular for shafts and pipework, shall be permitted where they are so designed that the effectiveness of those bulkheads and of the separation of areas is not impaired. Doors in the aft-peak bulkhead shall be permitted only if it can be determined by remote monitoring in the wheelhouse whether they are open or closed and shall bear the following readily legible instruction on both sides:

'Door to be closed immediately after use'.»

6. The water inlets and discharges, and the pipework connected to these, shall be such that no unintentional ingress of water into the vessel is possible.

7. The foresections of vessels shall be built in such a way that the anchors neither wholly nor partly protrude beyond the side plating.

Article 3.04

Engine and boiler rooms, bunkers

1. Engine or boiler rooms shall be arranged in such a way that the equipment therein can be operated, serviced and maintained easily and safely.

2. The liquid-fuel or lubricant bunkers and passenger areas and accommodation may not have any common surfaces which are under the static pressure of the liquid when in normal service.

3. Engine room, boiler room and bunker bulkheads, ceilings and doors shall be made of steel or another equivalent non-combustible material.

Insulation material used in engine rooms shall be protected against the intrusion of fuel and fuel vapours.

All openings in walls, ceilings, and doors of engine rooms, boiler rooms, and bunker rooms shall be such that they can be closed from outside the room. The locking devices shall be made from steel or an equivalently non-combustible material.

4. Engine and boiler rooms and other premises in which flammable or toxic gases are likely to escape shall be capable of being adequately ventilated.

5. Companionways and ladders providing access to engine and boiler rooms and bunkers shall be firmly attached and be made of steel or another shock-resistant and non-combustible material.

6. Engine and boiler rooms shall have two exits of which one may be an emergency exit.

The second exit may be dispensed with if:

(a) the total floor area (average length × average width at the level of the floor plating) of the engine or boiler room does not exceed 35 m^2; and

(b) the path between each point where servicing or maintenance operations are to be carried out and the exit, or foot of the companionway near the exit providing access to the outside, is not longer than 5 m; and

(c) a fire extinguisher is located at the servicing point that is furthest removed from the exit door and also, by way of derogation from Article 10.03(1)(e), where the installed power of the engines does not exceed 100 kW.

7. The maximum permissible sound pressure level in the engine rooms shall be 110 dB(A). The measuring points shall be selected as a function of the maintenance work needed during normal operation of the plant located therein.

CHAPTER 4

SAFETY CLEARANCE, FREEBOARD AND DRAUGHT MARKS

Article 4.01
Safety clearance

1. The safety clearance shall be at least 300 mm.

2. The safety clearance in the case of vessels whose openings cannot be closed by spray-proof and weathertight devices, and for vessels sailing with their holds uncovered, shall be increased in such a way that each of those openings shall be at least 500 mm from the plane of maximum draught.

Article 4.02
Freeboard

1. The freeboard of vessels with a continuous deck, without sheer and superstructures, shall be 150 mm.

2. The freeboard of vessels with sheer and superstructures shall be calculated using the following formula:

$$F = 150 \cdot (1 - \alpha) - \frac{\beta_v \cdot Se_v + \beta_a \cdot Se_a}{15} \text{ [mm}$$

where:

a		is a correction coefficient that takes account of all of the superstructures involved;
β_v		is a coefficient for correcting the effect of the forward sheer resulting from the presence of superstructures in the forward quarter of length L of the vessel;
β_a		is a coefficient correcting the effect of the aft sheer resulting from the presence of superstructures in the aft quarter of length L of the vessel;

Se_v		is the effective forward sheer in mm;
Se_a		is the effective aft sheer in mm.

3. The coefficient α is calculated using the following formula:

$$\alpha = \frac{\sum le_a + \sum le_m + \sum le_v}{L} \text{ where:}$$

le_m		is the effective length, in m, of a superstructure located in the median part corresponding to half of length L of the vessel;
le_v		is the effective length, in m, of a superstructure in the forward quarter of vessel length L;
le_a		is the effective length, in m, of a superstructure in the aft quarter of vessel length L.

The effective length of a superstructure is calculated using the following formulae:

$$le_m = l\left(2{,}5 \cdot \frac{b}{B} - 1{,}5\right) \cdot \frac{h}{0{,}36} \quad [m]$$

$$le_v,\ le_a = l\left(2{,}5 \cdot \frac{b}{B_1} - 1{,}5\right) \cdot \frac{h}{0{,}36} \quad [m].$$

where:

l		is the effective length, in m, of the superstructure involved;
b		is the width, in m, of the superstructure involved;
B_1		is the width of the vessel, in m, measured on the outside of the vertical sideplates at deck level halfway along the superstructure involved;
h		is the height, in m, of the superstructure involved. However, in the case of hatches, h is obtained by reducing the height of the coamings by half of the safety distance according to Article 4.01(1) and (2). In no case will a value exceeding 0,36 m be taken for h.

If $\frac{b}{B}$ or $\frac{b}{B_1}$ is less than 0,6 the effective length le of the superstructure will be zero.

4. Coefficients βv and βa are calculated using the following formulae:

$$\beta_v = 1 - \frac{3 \cdot le_v}{L}$$

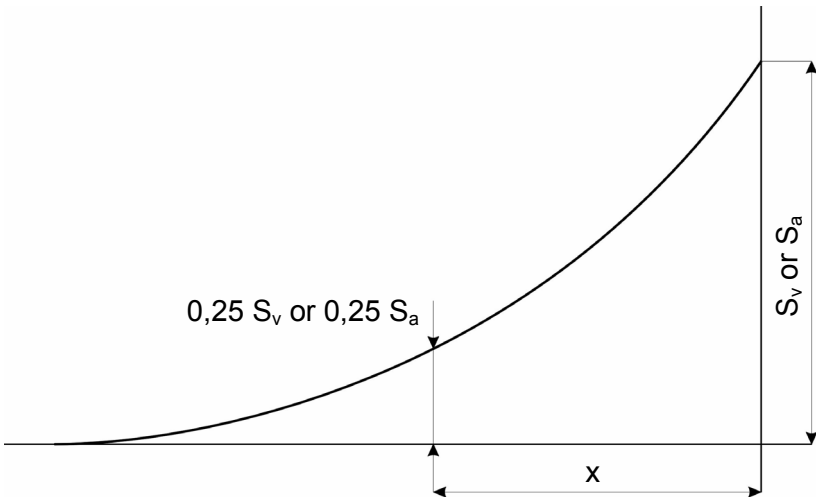
$$\beta_a = 1 - \frac{3 \cdot le_a}{L}$$

5. The effective aft/forward sheers Sev/Sea are calculated using the following formulae:

$$Se_v = S_v \cdot p$$

$$Se_a = S_a \cdot p$$

where:

S_v		is the actual forward sheer, in mm; however S_v shall not be taken to be more than 1000 mm;
S_a		is the actual aft sheer, in mm; however S_a may not be taken to be more than 500 mm;
p		is a coefficient calculated using the following formula: $p = 4 \cdot \frac{x}{L}$.
x		is the abscissa, measured from the extremity of the point where the sheer is 0,25 S_v or 0,25 S_a (see figure). 

However, coefficient p will not be taken to be more than 1.

6. If βa · Sea is greater than βv · Sev, the value βv · Sev of will be taken as being the value for βa · Sea.

Article 4.03

Minimum freeboard

In view of the reductions referred to in Article 4.02 the minimum freeboard shall be not less than 0 mm.

Article 4.04

Draught marks

1. The plane of maximum draught shall be determined in such a way that the specifications concerning minimum freeboard and minimum safety clearance are both met. However, for safety reasons, the inspection body may lay down a greater value for the safety clearance or freeboard. The plane of maximum draught shall be determined at least for Zone 3.

2. The plane of maximum draught shall be indicated by means of highly visible, indelible draught marks.

3. The draught marks for Zone 3 shall consist of a rectangle 300 mm long and 40 mm deep, the base of which is horizontal and coincides with the plane of the maximum authorised draught. Any differing draught marks shall include such a rectangle.

4. Vessels shall have at least three pairs of draught marks, of which one pair shall be centrally located and the two others located, respectively, at a distance from the bow and stern that is equal to roughly one-sixth of the length.

   However,

   (a) where a vessel is less than 40 m in length it will suffice to affix two pairs of marks at a distance from the bow and stern, respectively, that is equal to a quarter of the length;

   (b) where vessels are not intended for the carriage of goods, a pair of marks located roughly halfway along the vessel will suffice.

5. Marks or indications which cease to be valid following a further inspection shall be deleted or marked as being no longer valid under the supervision of the inspection body. If a draught mark should disappear, it may only be replaced under the supervision of an inspection body.

6. Where a vessel has been measured in implementation of the 1966 Convention on the Measurement of Inland Navigation Vessels and the plane of the measurement marks meets the requirements of this Directive, those measurement marks shall take the place of the draught marks; this shall be mentioned in the Union inland navigation certificate.

7. For vessels operating on zones of inland waterways other than Zone 3 (Zones 1, 2 or 4) the bow and stern pairs of draught marks provided for in paragraph 4 shall be supplemented by adding a vertical line to which one or, in the case of several zones, several additional draught lines 150 mm long shall be affixed towards the bow, in relation to the draught mark for Zone 3.

   This vertical line and the horizontal line shall be 30 mm thick. In addition to the draught mark towards the bow of the vessel, the relevant zone numbers shall be indicated in lettering 60 mm high × 40 mm deep (see Figure 1).

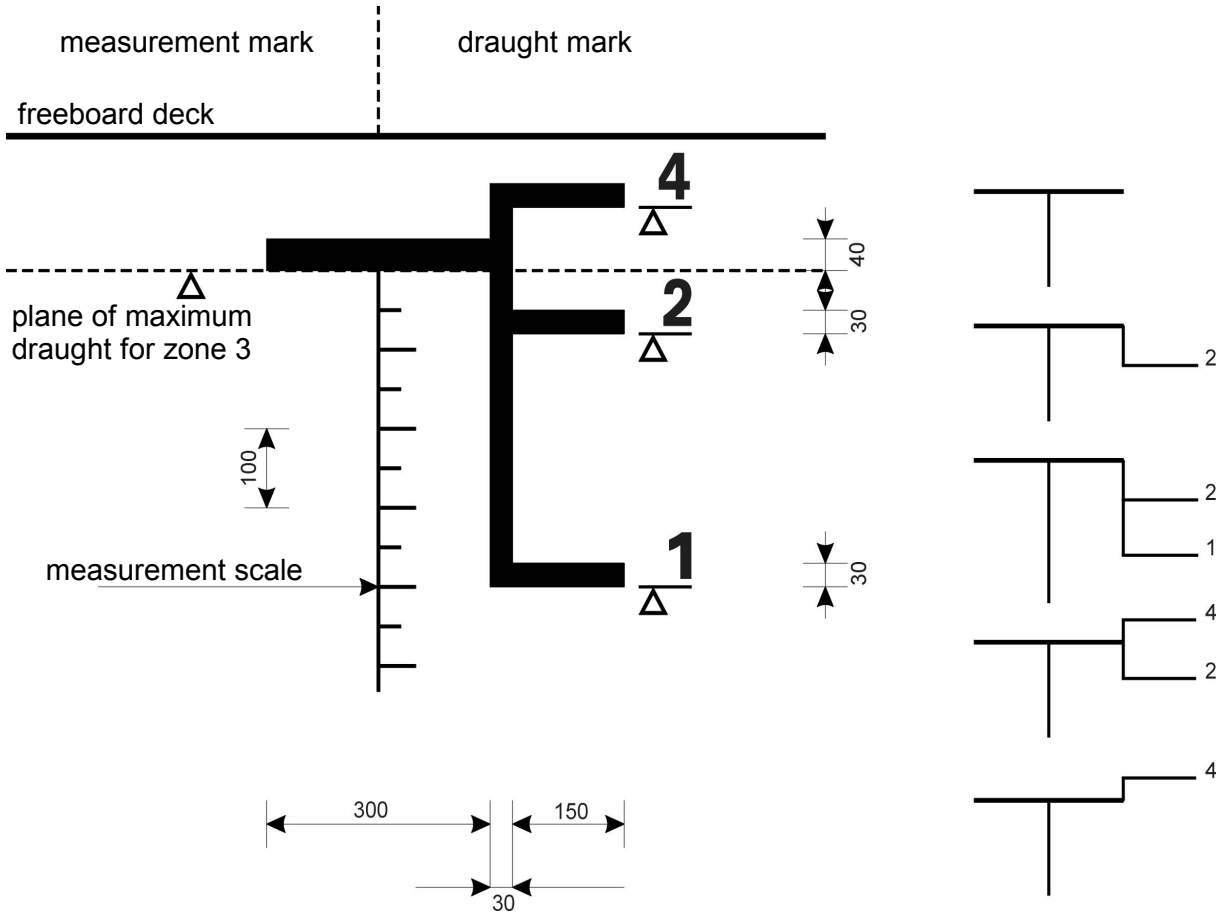


Figure 1

Article 4.05

Maximum loaded draught of vessels whose holds are not always closed so as to be spray-proof and weathertight

If the plane of maximum draught for Zone 3 of a vessel is determined by assuming that the holds may be closed in such a way as to make them spray-proof and weathertight, and if the distance between the plane of maximum draught and the upper edge of the coamings is less than 500 mm, the maximum draught for sailing with uncovered holds shall be determined.

The following statement shall be entered on the Union inland navigation certificate:

'Where the hold hatches are totally or partly uncovered the vessel may only be loaded up to ... mm below the draught marks for Zone 3.'»

Article 4.06

Draught scales

1. Vessels whose draught may exceed 1 m shall bear a draught scale on each of their sides towards the stern; they may bear additional draught scales.

2. The zero points on each draught scale shall be taken vertically to this within the plane running parallel to the plane of maximum draught passing through the lowest

point of the hull or of the keel where such exists. The vertical distance above the zero point shall be graduated in decimetres. That graduation shall be located on each scale, from the unladen water line up to 100 mm above the maximum draught by means of punched or chiselled marks, and shall be painted in the form of a highly-visible band in two alternating colours. That graduation shall be identified by figures at a distance of every five decimetres marked next to the scale as well as at the top of the scale.

3. The two stern measurement scales affixed pursuant to the Convention referred to in Article 4.04 (6), may replace the draught scales, provided that they include a graduation that meets the requirements plus, where appropriate, figures indicating the draught.

CHAPTER 5

MANOEUVRABILITY

Article 5.01
General

Vessels and convoys shall display adequate navigability and manoeuvrability.

Unpowered vessels intended to be towed shall meet the specific requirements laid down by the inspection body.

Powered vessels and convoys shall meet the requirements set out in Articles 5.02 to 5.10.

Article 5.02
Navigation tests

1. Navigability and manoeuvrability shall be checked by means of navigation tests. Compliance with the requirements of Articles 5.06 to 5.10 shall, in particular, be examined.

2. The inspection body may dispense with all or part of the tests where compliance with the navigability and manoeuvrability requirements is proven in another manner.

Article 5.03
Test area

1. The navigation tests referred to in Article 5.02 shall be carried out on areas of inland waterways that have been designated by the competent authorities.

2. Those test areas shall be situated on a stretch of flowing or standing water that is if possible straight, at least 2 km long and sufficiently wide and is equipped with highly-distinctive marks for determining the position of the vessel.

3. It shall be possible for the inspection body to plot the hydrological data such as depth of water, width of navigable channel and average speed of the current in the navigation area as a function of the various water levels.

Article 5.04
Degree of loading of vessels and convoys during navigation tests

During navigation tests, vessels and convoys intended to carry goods shall be loaded to at least 70 % of their tonnage and loading, distributed in such a way as to ensure a horizontal

attitude as far as possible. If the tests are carried out with a lesser load the approval for downstream navigation shall be restricted to that loading.

Article 5.05

Use of on-board facilities for navigation test

1. During the navigation test, all of the equipment referred to in items 34 and 52 of the Union inland navigation certificate which may be actuated from the wheelhouse may be used, apart from anchors.

2. However, during the test involving turning into the current referred to in Article 5.10, bow anchors may be used.

Article 5.06

Prescribed (forward) speed

1. Vessels and convoys shall achieve a speed in relation to the water of at least 13 km/h. That condition is not mandatory where pusher are operating solo.

2. The inspection body may grant exemptions to vessels and convoys operating solely in estuaries and ports.

3. The inspection body shall check if the unladen vessel is capable of exceeding a speed of 40 km/h in relation to water. If this can be confirmed, the following entry shall be made in item 52 of the Union inland navigation certificate:

   'The vessel is capable of exceeding a speed of 40 km/h in relation to water.'»

Article 5.07

Stopping capacity

1. Vessels and convoys shall be able to stop facing downstream in good time while remaining adequately manoeuvrable.

2. Where vessels and convoys are not longer than 86 m and not wider than 22.90 m the stopping capacity mentioned above may be replaced by turning capacity.

3. The stopping capacity shall be proved by means of stopping manoeuvres carried out within a test area as referred to in Article 5.03 and the turning capacity by turning manoeuvres in accordance with Article 5.10.

Article 5.08

Capacity for going astern

Where the stopping manoeuvre required by Article 5.07 is carried out in standing water it shall be followed by a navigation test while going astern.

Article 5.09

Capacity for taking evasive action

Vessels and convoys shall be able to take evasive action in good time. That capacity shall be proven by means of evasive manoeuvres carried out within a test area as referred to in Article 5.03.

Article 5.10

Turning capacity

Vessels and convoys not exceeding 86 m in length or 22,90 m in breadth shall be able to turn in good time.

That turning capacity may be replaced by the stopping capacity referred to in Article 5.07.

The turning capacity shall be proven by means of turning manoeuvres against the current.

CHAPTER 6

STEERING SYSTEM

Article 6.01

General requirements

1. Vessels shall be fitted with a reliable steering system which provides at least the manoeuvrability required by Chapter 5.
2. Powered steering systems shall be designed in such a way that the rudder cannot change position unintentionally.
3. The steering system as a whole shall be designed for permanent lists of up to 15° and ambient temperatures from — 20 °C to + 50 °C.
4. The component parts of the steering system shall be rugged enough to always be able to withstand the stresses to which they may be subjected during normal operation. No external forces applied to the rudder shall impair the operating capacity of the steering apparatus and its drive unit.
5. The steering system shall incorporate a powered drive unit if so required by the forces needed to actuate the rudder.
6. A steering apparatus with powered drive unit shall be protected against overloads by means of a system that restricts the torque applied by the drive unit.
7. The penetrations for the rudder stocks shall be so designed as to prevent the spread of water-polluting lubricants.

Article 6.02

Steering apparatus drive unit

1. If the steering apparatus has a powered drive unit, a second independent drive unit or an additional manual drive shall be present. In case of failure or malfunction of the drive unit of the rudder system, the second independent drive unit or the manual drive has to be in operation within 5 seconds.
2. If the second drive unit or manual drive is not placed in service automatically, it shall be possible to do so immediately by means of a single operation by the helmsman that is both simple and quick.
3. The second drive unit or manual drive shall ensure the manoeuvrability required by Chapter 5 as well.

Article 6.03

Hydraulic steering apparatus drive unit

1. No other power consumers may be connected to the hydraulic steering apparatus drive unit.

2. Hydraulic tanks shall be equipped with a warning system that monitors a dropping of the oil level below the lowest content level needed for safe operation.

3. The dimensions, design and arrangement of the pipework shall as far as possible exclude mechanical damage or damage resulting from fire.

4. Hydraulic hoses are:

   (a) only permissible, if vibration absorption or freedom of movement of components makes their use inevitable;

   (b) to be designed for at least the maximum service pressure;

   (c) to be renewed at the latest every eight years.

5. Hydraulic cylinders, hydraulic pumps and hydraulic motors as well as electric motors shall be examined at the latest every eight years by a specialised firm and repaired if required.

Article 6.04

Power source

1. Steering systems fitted with two powered drive units shall have at least two power sources.

2. If the second power source for the powered steering apparatus is not constantly available while the vessel is under way, a buffer device carrying adequate capacity shall provide back-up during the period needed for start-up.

3. In the case of electrical power sources, no other power consumers may be supplied by the main power source for the steering system.

Article 6.05

Manual drive

1. The manual wheel shall not be driven by a powered drive unit.

2. Regardless of rudder position, a kick-back of the wheel shall be prevented when the manual drive is engaged automatically.

Article 6.06

Rudder-propeller, water-jet, cycloidal-propeller and bow-thruster systems

1. Where the thrust vectoring of rudder-propeller, water-jet, cycloidal-propeller or bow-thruster installations is remotely actuated by electric, hydraulic or pneumatic means, there shall be two steering controls, each independent of the other, between the wheelhouse and the propeller- or thruster-installation which, mutatis mutandis, meet the requirements of Articles 6.01 to 6.05.

   Such systems are not subject to this paragraph if they are not needed in order to achieve the manoeuvrability required by Chapter 5 or if they are only needed for the stopping test.

2. Where there are two or more rudder-propeller, water-jet or cycloidal-propeller installations that are independent of each other the second actuation system is not necessary if the vessel retains the manoeuvrability required by Chapter 5 if one of the systems fails.

Article 6.07

Indicators and monitoring devices

1. The rudder position shall be clearly displayed at the steering position. If the rudder-position indicator is electric it shall have its own power supply.

2. An optical and acoustic alarm shall be present at the steering position to signal the following:

   (a) oil level of the hydraulic tanks falling under the lowest content level in accordance with Article 6.03(2) and decrease of service pressure of the hydraulic system;

   (b) failure of the electrical supply for the steering control;

   (c) failure of the electrical supply for the drive units;

   (d) failure of the rate-of-turn regulator;

   (e) failure of the required buffer devices.

Article 6.08

Rate-of-turn regulators

1. Rate-of-turn regulators and their components shall meet the requirements laid down in Article 9.20.

2. The proper functioning of the rate-of-turn regulator shall be displayed at the steering position by means of a green indicating light.

   Any lack of or unacceptable variations in the supply voltage and an unacceptable decrease in the speed of rotation of the gyroscope shall be monitored.

3. Where, in addition to the rate-of-turn regulator, there are other steering systems, it shall be possible to clearly distinguish at the steering position which of these systems has been activated. It shall be possible to shift from one system to another immediately. The rate-of-turn regulator shall not have any influence on the steering systems

4. The electricity supply to the rate-of-turn regulator shall be independent of other power consumers.

5. The gyroscopes, detectors and rate-of-turn indicators used in the rate-of-turn regulators shall meet the minimum requirements of the minimum specifications and test conditions concerning rate-of-turn displays for inland waterways, as laid down in Appendix VIII.

Article 6.09

Acceptance and periodical inspections

1. The correct installation of the steering system shall be inspected by an inspection body. For this purpose the inspection body can require the following documents:

(a) description of the steering system;

(b) drawings of and information on the steering apparatus drive units and the steering control;

(c) information concerning the steering apparatus;

(d) electrical wiring diagram;

(e) description of the rate-of-turn regulator;

(f) operating and maintenance instructions for the steering system.

2. Operation of the entire steering system shall be checked by means of a navigation test. If a rate-of-turn regulator is installed it shall be checked that a predetermined course can be reliably maintained and that bends can be negotiated safely.

3. Power-driven steering systems shall be inspected by an expert:

(a) before being put into service;

(b) after a failure;

(c) after any modification or repair;

(d) regularly at least every three years.

4. The inspection has to cover at least:

(a) a check of conformity with the approved drawings and at periodical inspections whether alterations in the steering system were made;

(b) a functional test of the steering system for all operational possibilities;

(c) a visual check and a tightness check of the hydraulic components, in particular valves, pipelines, hydraulic hoses, hydraulic cylinders, hydraulic pumps, and hydraulic strainers;

(d) a visual check of the electrical components, in particular relays, electric motors and safety devices;

(e) a check of the optical and acoustic control devices.

5. An inspection certificate, signed by the inspector, shall be issued, showing the date of inspection.

CHAPTER 7

WHEELHOUSE

Article 7.01
General

1. Wheelhouses shall be arranged in such a way that the helmsman may at all times perform his task while the vessel is under way.

2. Under normal operating conditions, sound pressure generated by the vessel and measured at the level of the helmsman's head at the steering position shall not exceed 70 dB(A).

3. Where a wheelhouse has been designed for radar navigation by one person, the helmsman shall be able to accomplish his task while seated and all of the display or monitoring instruments and all of the controls needed for operation of the vessel shall

be arranged in such a way that the helmsman may use them comfortably while the vessel is under way without leaving his position or losing sight of the radar screen.

Article 7.02

Unobstructed view

1. There shall be an adequately unobstructed view in all directions from the steering position.

2. The area of obstructed vision for the helmsman ahead of the vessel in an unladen state with half of its supplies but without ballast shall not exceed two vessel lengths or 250 m whichever is less, to the surface of the water.

   Optical and electronic means for reducing the area of obstructed vision may not be taken into account during the inspection.

   To further reduce any area of obstructed vision, only suitable electronic devices shall be used.

3. The helmsman's field of unobstructed vision at his normal position shall be at least 240° of the horizon and at least 140° within the forward semicircle.

   No window frame, post or superstructure shall lie within the helmsman's usual axis of vision.

   Even in the case where a field of unobstructed vision of at least 240° of the horizon is provided, the inspection body may require other measures and in particular the installation of suitable auxiliary optical or electronic devices if no sufficiently unobstructed view is provided towards the rear.

   The height of the lower edge of the side windows shall be kept as low as possible and the height of the upper edge of the side and rear windows shall be kept as high as possible.

   In determining whether the requirements in this Article for visibility from the wheelhouse are met, the helmsman shall be assumed to have a height of eye of 1650 mm above the deck at the steering position.

4. The upper edge of the forward facing windows of the wheelhouse shall be high enough to allow a person at the steering position with height of eye of 1800 mm a clear forward view to at least 10 degrees above the horizontal at eye-level height.

5. There shall in all weathers be suitable means of providing a clear view through the windscreen.

6. The glazing used in wheelhouses shall be made of safety glass and have a light transmission of at least 75 %.

   To avoid reflections, the bridge front windows shall be glare-free or fitted so as to exclude reflections effectively. This requirement shall be deemed to be fulfilled when the windows are inclined from the vertical plane, so as to form an outward angle of not less than 10° and not more than 25°.

Article 7.03

General requirements concerning control, indicating and monitoring equipment

1. Control equipment needed to operate the vessel shall be brought into its operating position easily. That position shall be unambiguously clear.

2. Monitoring instruments shall be easily legible. It shall be possible to adjust their lighting steplessly down to their extinction. Light sources shall be neither intrusive nor impair the legibility of the monitoring instruments.

3. There shall be a system for testing the warning and indicating lights.

4. It shall be possible to clearly establish whether a system is in operation. If its functioning is indicated by means of an indicating light, this shall be green.

5. Any malfunctioning or failure of systems that require monitoring shall be indicated by means of red warning lights.

6. An audible warning shall sound at the same time that a red warning light lights up. Audible warnings may be given by a single, collective signal. The sound pressure level of that signal shall exceed the maximum sound pressure level of the ambient noise at the steering position by at least 3 dB(A).

7. The audible warning shall be capable of being switched off after a malfunction or failure has been acknowledged. Such shutdown shall not prevent the alarm signal from being triggered by other malfunctions. The red warning lights shall only go out when the malfunction has been corrected.

8. The monitoring and indicating devices shall be automatically switched to an alternative power supply if their own power supply fails.

Article 7.04

Specific requirements concerning control, indicating and monitoring equipment of main engines and steering system

1. It shall be possible to control and monitor the main engines and steering systems from the steering position. Main engines fitted with a clutch which can be actuated from the steering position, or driving a controllable pitch propeller which can be controlled from the steering position, need only to be capable of being started up and shut down from the engine room.

2. The control for each main engine shall take the form of a single lever which prescribes an arc within a vertical plane that is approximately parallel to the longitudinal axis of the vessel. Movement of that lever towards the bow of the vessel shall cause forward motion, whereas movement of the lever towards the stern shall cause the vessel to go astern. Clutch engagement and reversal of the direction of motion shall take place about the neutral position of that lever. The lever shall catch in the neutral position.

3. The direction of the propulsion thrust imparted to the vessel and the rotational speed of the propeller or main engines shall be displayed.

4. The indicating and monitoring devices required by Article 6.07(2), Article 8.03(2), and Article 8.05 (13), shall be located at the steering position.

5. Vessels with wheelhouses designed for radar navigation by one person shall be steered by means of a lever. It shall be possible to move that lever easily by hand. The position of the lever in relation to the longitudinal axis of the vessel shall correspond precisely to the position of the rudder blades. It shall be possible to release hold of the lever in any given position without that of the rudder blades changing. The neutral position of the lever shall be clearly perceptible.

6. Where the vessel is fitted with bow rudders or special rudders, particularly for going astern, these shall be actuated in wheelhouses designed for radar navigation by one person by special levers which, mutatis mutandis, meet the requirements set out in paragraph 5.

That requirement shall also apply where, in convoys, the steering system fitted to craft other than those powering the convoy is used.

7. Where rate-of-turn regulators are used, it shall be possible for the rate-of-turn control to be released in any given position without altering the speed selected.

The control shall turn through a wide enough arc to guarantee adequately precise positioning. The neutral position shall be clearly perceptible from the other positions. The scale illumination shall be steplessly variable.

8. The remote-control equipment for the entire steering system shall be installed in a permanent manner and be arranged in such a way that the course selected is clearly visible. If the remote control equipment can be disengaged, it shall be equipped with an indicating device displaying the respective operational conditions 'in service' or 'out of service'. The disposition and manipulation of the controls shall be functional.

For systems that are subsidiary to the steering system, such as active bow thrusters, remote-control equipment not permanently installed shall be acceptable provided that such a subsidiary installation can be activated by means of an override at any time within the wheelhouse.

9. In the case of rudder-propeller, water-jet, cycloidal-propeller and bow-thruster systems, equivalent devices shall be acceptable as control, indicating and monitoring devices.

The requirements set out in paragraphs 1 to 8 shall apply, mutatis mutandis, in view of the specific characteristics and arrangements selected for the abovementioned active steering and propulsion units. In analogy to paragraph 2, each unit shall be controlled by a lever which moves in the form of an arc within a vertical plane that is approximately parallel to the direction of the thrust of the unit. From the position of the lever the direction of the thrust acting on the vessel shall be clear.

If rudder propeller or cycloidal-propeller systems are not controlled by means of levers, the inspection body may allow derogations from paragraph 2. These derogations shall be mentioned in the Union inland navigation certificate in box 52 referred to in Annex V.

Article 7.05

Navigation lights, light signals and sound signals

1. Navigation lights, their casings and accessories shall bear the approval mark prescribed by Council Directive 2013/XXX/EC of XX MMM 2013 on marine equipment.*

(*) OJ LXX, JJ.MM.JJJJ, p. XX.

2. Current indicating lights or other equivalent devices, such as repeater lights, for monitoring the navigation lights shall be installed in the wheelhouse unless that monitoring can be performed direct from the wheelhouse.

3. In wheelhouses designed for radar navigation by one person, repeater lights shall be installed on the control panel in order to monitor the navigation lights and the light

signals. Switches of navigation lights shall be included in the repeater lights or be adjacent to these and shall be clearly assigned to them.

The arrangement and colour of the repeater lights for the navigation lights and light signals shall correspond to the actual position and colour of those lights and signals.

The failure of a navigation light or light signal to function shall cause the corresponding repeater light either to go out or to provide a signal in another manner.

4. In wheelhouses designed for radar navigation by one person it shall be possible to activate the sound signals by a foot operated switch. That requirement shall not apply to the 'do not approach' signal in accordance with the applicable navigational authority regulations of the Member States.

Article 7.06

Radar installations and rate-of-turn indicators

1. Radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators shall fulfil the requirements laid down in Appendix VIII Part I and Part II. Compliance with these requirements shall be determined by a type-approval issued by the competent authority. Inland Electronic Chart Display Information System (hereinafter referred to as 'ECDIS') equipment which can be operated in navigation mode shall be regarded as radar navigation equipment.

   The requirements concerning installation and operational testing of radarnavigation systems and rate-of-turn indicators used in inland waterway vessels, laid down in Appendix VIII, Part III shall be met.

   The information on radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators approved as laid down in Appendix VIII, or on the basis of type-approvals recognised to be equivalent, shall be publicly available.

2. In wheelhouses designed for radar navigation by one person:

   (a) the radar screen shall not be shifted significantly out of the helmsman's axis of view in its normal position;

   (b) the radar image shall continue to be perfectly visible, without a mask or screen, whatever the lighting conditions outside the wheelhouse;

   (c) the rate-of-turn indicator shall be installed directly above or below the radar image or be incorporated into this.

Article 7.07

Radio telephony systems for vessels with wheelhouses designed for radar navigation by one person

1. Where vessel wheelhouses have been designed for radar navigation by one person, reception from the vessel-vessel networks and that of nautical information shall be via a loudspeaker, and outgoing communications via a fixed microphone. Send/receive shall be selected by means of a push-button.

   It shall not be possible to use the microphones of those networks for the public correspondence network.

2. Where vessel wheelhouses designed for radar navigation by one person are equipped with a radio telephone system for the public correspondence network, reception shall be possible from the helmsman's seat.

Article 7.08

Internal communication facilities on board

There shall be internal communication facilities on board vessels with a wheelhouse designed for radar navigation by one person.

It shall be possible to establish communication links from the steering position:

(a) with the bow of the vessel or convoy;

(b) with the stern of the vessel or convoy if no direct communication is possible from the steering position;

(c) with the crew accommodation;

(d) with the boatmaster's cabin.

Reception at all positions of these internal communication links shall be via loudspeaker, and transmission shall be via a fixed microphone. The link with the bow and stern of the vessel or convoy may be of the radio-telephone type.

Article 7.09

Alarm system

1. There shall be an independent alarm system enabling the accommodation, engine rooms and, where appropriate, the separate pump rooms to be reached.

2. The helmsman shall have within reach an on/off switch controlling the alarm signal; switches which automatically return to the off position when released are not acceptable.

3. The sound pressure level for the alarm signal shall be at least 75 dB(A) within the accommodation area.

   In engine rooms and pump rooms the alarm signal shall take the form of a flashing light that is visible on all sides and clearly perceptible at all points.

Article 7.10

Heating and ventilation

Wheelhouses shall be equipped with an effective heating and ventilation system that can be regulated.

Article 7.11

Stern-anchor operating equipment

On board vessels and convoys whose wheelhouse has been designed for radar navigation by one person and exceeding 86 m in length or 22,90 m in breadth it shall be possible for the helmsman to drop the stern anchors from his position.

Article 7.12

Retractable wheelhouses

Retractable wheelhouses shall be fitted with an emergency lowering system.

All lowering operations shall automatically trigger a clearly audible acoustic warning signal. That requirement shall not apply if the risk of injury which may result from the lowering is prevented by appropriate design features.

It shall be possible to leave the wheelhouse safely whatever its position.

Article 7.13

Entry in the Union inland navigation certificate for vessels with wheelhouses designed for radar navigation by one person

Where a vessel complies with the special provisions for wheelhouses designed for radar navigation by one person as set out in Articles 7.01, 7.04 to 7.08 and 7.11, the following entry shall be made in the Union inland navigation certificate:

'The vessel has a wheelhouse designed for radar navigation by one person'.

CHAPTER 8

ENGINE DESIGN

Article 8.01

General

1. Engines and their ancillaries shall be designed, built and installed in accordance with best practice.

2. Pressure vessels dedicated for the operation of the vessel shall be checked by an expert to verify that they are safe for operation:

   (a) before being put into service for the first time,

   (b) before being put back into service after any modification or repair, and

   (c) regularly, at least every five years.

   The inspection shall involve an internal and an external inspection. Compressed-air vessels the interior of which cannot be properly inspected, or the condition of which cannot be clearly established during the internal inspection, are required to undergo additional non-destructive testing or a hydraulic pressure test.

   An inspection certificate shall be issued, signed by the expert and showing the date of the inspection.

   Other installations requiring regular inspection, particularly steam boilers, other pressure vessels and their accessories, and lifts, shall meet the regulations applying in one of the Member States of the Union.

3. Only internal-combustion engines burning fuels having a flashpoint of more than 55 °C may be installed.

Article 8.02

Safety equipment

1. Engines shall be installed and fitted in such a way as to be adequately accessible for operation and maintenance and shall not endanger the persons assigned to those tasks. It shall be possible to make them secure against unintentional starting.

2. Main engines, auxiliaries, boilers and pressure vessels, and their accessories, shall be fitted with safety devices.

3. In case of emergency, it shall also be possible to shut down the motors driving the blower and suction fans from outside the space in which they are located, and from outside the engine room.

4. Where necessary, connections of pipes which carry fuel oil, lubricating oil, and oils used in power transmission systems, control and activating systems and heating systems shall be screened or otherwise suitably protected to avoid oil spray or leakages onto hot surfaces, into machinery air intakes, or other sources of ignition. The number of connections in such piping systems shall be kept to a minimum.

5. External high pressure fuel delivery pipes of diesel engines, between the high pressure fuel pumps and fuel injectors, shall be protected with a jacketed piping system capable of containing fuel from a high pressure pipe failure. The jacketed piping system shall include a means for collection of leakages and arrangements shall be provided for an alarm to be given of a fuel pipe failure, except that an alarm is not required for engines with no more than two cylinders. Jacketed piping systems need not be applied to engines on open decks operating windlasses and capstans.

6. Insulation of engine parts shall meet the requirements of Article 3.04(3), second paragraph.

Article 8.03

Power plant

1. It shall be possible to start, stop or reverse the ship's propulsion reliably and quickly.

2. The following shall be monitored by suitable devices which trigger an alarm once a critical level has been reached:

   (a) the temperature of the main-engine cooling water;

   (b) the lubricating-oil pressure for the main engines and transmissions;

   (c) the oil and air pressure of the main engine reversing units, reversible transmissions or propellers.

3. Where vessels have only one main engine, that engine shall not be shut down automatically except in order to protect against overspeed.

4. Where vessels have only one main engine, that engine may be equipped with an automatic device for the reduction of the engine speed only if an automatic reduction of the engine speed is indicated both optically and acoustically in the wheelhouse and the device for the reduction of the engine speed can be switched off from the helmsman's position.

5. Shaft bushings shall be designed in such a way as to prevent the spread of water-polluting lubricants.

Article 8.04

Engine exhaust system

1. The exhaust gases shall be completely ducted out of the vessel.

2. All suitable measures shall be taken to avoid ingress of the exhaust gases into the various compartments. Exhaust pipes passing through accommodation or the wheelhouse shall, within these, be covered by protective gas-tight sheathing. The gap between the exhaust pipe and this sheathing shall be open to the outside air.

3. The exhaust pipes shall be arranged and protected in such a way that they cannot cause a fire.

4. The exhaust pipes shall be suitably insulated or cooled in the engine rooms. Protection against physical contact may suffice outside the engine rooms.

Article 8.05

Fuel tanks, pipes and accessories

1. Liquid fuels shall be stored in steel tanks which are either an integral part of the hull or which are firmly attached to the hull. If so required by the design of the vessel, an equivalent material in terms of fire-resistance may be used. These requirements shall not apply to tanks having a capacity of no more than 12 litres that have been incorporated in auxiliaries during their manufacture. Fuel tanks shall not have common partitions with drinking-water tanks.

2. Tanks and their pipework and other accessories shall be laid out and arranged in such a way that neither fuel nor fuel vapours may accidentally reach the inside of the vessel. Tank valves intended for fuel sampling or water drainage shall close automatically.

3. No fuel tanks may be located forward of the collision bulkhead.

4. Fuel tanks and their fittings shall not be located directly above engines or exhaust pipes.

5. The filler orifices for fuel tanks shall be marked distinctly.

6. The orifice for the fuel tank filler necks shall be on the deck, except for the daily-supply tanks. The filler neck shall be fitted with a connection piece in accordance with European standard EN 12827:1999.

   Such tanks shall be fitted with a breather pipe terminating in the open air above the deck and arranged in such a way that no water ingress is possible. The cross-section of the breather pipe shall be at least 1,25 times the cross-section of the filler neck.

   If tanks are interconnected, the cross-section of the connecting pipe shall be at least 1,25 times the cross-section of the filler neck.

7. Directly at tank outlets the pipework for the distribution of fuels shall be fitted with a quick-closing valve that can be operated from the deck, even when the rooms in question are closed.

   If the operating device is concealed, the lid or cover shall not be lockable.

   The operating device shall be marked in red. If the device is concealed it shall be marked with a symbol for the quick-closing valve in accordance with Fig. 9 of Appendix I with a side length of at least 10 cm.

The first subparagraph shall not apply to fuel tanks mounted directly on the engine.

8. Fuel pipes, their connections, seals and fittings shall be made of materials that are able to withstand the mechanical, chemical and thermal stresses to which they are likely to be subjected. The fuel pipes shall not be subjected to any adverse influence of heat and it shall be possible to inspect them throughout their length.

9. Fuel tanks shall be provided with a suitable capacity-gauging device. Capacity-gauging devices shall be legible right up to the maximum filling level. Glass gauges shall be effectively protected against impacts, shall be fitted with an automatic closing device at their base and their upper end shall be connected to the tanks above their maximum filling level. The material used for glass gauges shall not deform under normal ambient temperatures. Sounding pipes shall not terminate in accommodation spaces. Sounding pipes terminating in an engine or boiler room shall be fitted with suitable self-closing devices.

10. (a) Fuel tanks shall be safeguarded against fuel spills during bunkering by means of appropriate onboard technical devices which shall be entered in item 52 of the Union inland navigation certificate.

(b) If fuel is taken on from bunkering stations with their own technical devices to prevent fuel spills on board during bunkering, the equipment requirements in (a) and paragraph 11 shall no longer apply.

11. If fuel tanks are fitted with an automatic shut-off device, the sensors shall stop fuelling when the tank is 97 % full; this equipment shall meet the 'failsafe' requirements.

If the sensor activates an electrical contact, which can break the circuit provided by the bunkering station by a binary signal, it shall be possible to transmit the signal to the bunkering station by means of a watertight connection plug meeting the requirements of IEC publication 60309-1:1999 for 40 to 50 V DC, housing colour white, earthing contact position ten o'clock.

12. Fuel tanks shall be provided with openings having leak-proof closures that are intended to permit cleaning and inspection.

13. Fuel tanks directly supplying the main engines and engines needed for safe operation of the vessel shall be fitted with a device emitting both visual and audible signals in the wheelhouse if their level of filling is not sufficient to ensure further safe operation.

Article 8.06

Storage of lubricating oil, pipes and accessories

1. Lubricating oil shall be stored in steel tanks which are either an integral part of the hull or which are firmly attached to the hull. If so required by the design of the vessel, an equivalent material in terms of fire-resistance may be used. These requirements shall not apply to tanks having a capacity of no more than 25 litres. Lubricating oil tanks shall not have common partitions with drinking-water tanks.

2. Lubricating oil tanks and their pipework and other accessories shall be laid out and arranged in such a way that neither lubricating oil nor lubricating oil vapour may accidentally reach the inside of the vessel.

3. No lubricating oil tanks may be located forward of the collision bulkhead.

4. Lubricating oil tanks and their fittings shall not be located directly above engines or exhaust pipes.

5. The filler orifices for lubricating oil tanks shall be marked distinctly.

6. Lubricating oil pipes, their connections, seals and fittings shall be made of materials that are able to withstand the mechanical, chemical and thermal stresses to which they are likely to be subjected. The pipes shall not be subjected to any adverse influence of heat and it shall be possible to inspect them throughout their length.

7. Lubricating oil tanks shall be provided with a suitable capacity-gauging device. Capacity-gauging devices shall be legible right up to the maximum filling level. Glass gauges shall be effectively protected against impacts, shall be fitted with an automatic closing device at their base and their upper end shall be connected to the tanks above their maximum filling level. The material used for glass gauges shall not deform under normal ambient temperatures. Sounding pipes shall not terminate in accommodation spaces. Sounding pipes terminating in an engine or boiler room shall be fitted with suitable self-closing devices.

Article 8.07

Storage of oils used in power transmission systems, control and activating systems and heating systems, pipes and accessories

1. Oils used in power transmission systems, control and activating systems and heating systems shall be stored in steel tanks which are either an integral part of the hull or which are firmly attached to the hull. If so required by the design of the vessel, an equivalent material in terms of fire-resistance may be used. These requirements shall not apply to tanks having a capacity of no more than 25 litres. Such oil tanks shall not have common partitions with drinking-water tanks.

2. Such oil tanks and their pipework and other accessories shall be laid out and arranged in such a way that neither such oil nor such oil vapour may accidentally reach the inside of the vessel.

3. No such oil tanks may be located forward of the collision bulkhead.

4. Such oil tanks and their fittings shall not be located directly above engines or exhaust pipes.

5. The filler orifices for such oil tanks shall be marked distinctly.

6. Such oil pipes, their connections, seals and fittings shall be made of materials that are able to withstand the mechanical, chemical and thermal stresses to which they are likely to be subjected. The pipes shall not be subjected to any adverse influence of heat and it shall be possible to inspect them throughout their length.

7. Such oil tanks shall be provided with a suitable capacity-gauging device. Capacity-gauging devices shall be legible right up to the maximum filling level. Glass gauges shall be effectively protected against impacts, shall be fitted with an automatic closing device at their base and their upper end shall be connected to the tanks above their maximum filling level. The material used for glass gauges shall not deform under normal ambient temperatures. Sounding pipes shall not terminate in accommodation spaces. Sounding pipes terminating in an engine or boiler room shall be fitted with suitable self-closing devices.

Article 8.08

Bilge pumping and drainage systems

1. It shall be possible to pump out each watertight compartment separately. However, that requirement shall not apply to watertight compartments that are normally sealed hermetically during operation.

2. Vessels requiring a crew shall be equipped with two independent bilge pumps which shall not be installed within the same space. At least one of these shall be motor driven. However, for vessels with a power of less than 225 kW or with a deadweight of less than 350 t, or where vessels not intended for the carriage of goods have a displacement of less than 250 m3, one pump will suffice which can be either manually-operated or motor-driven.

   Each of the required pumps shall be capable of use on each watertight compartment

3. The minimum pumping capacity Q_1 of the first bilge pump shall be calculated using the following formula:

$Q_1 = 0{,}1 \cdot d_1^2$ (1/min)

d_1 is calculated via the formula:

$$d_1 = \quad 1{,}5 \cdot \sqrt{L(B+H)} + 25 \qquad [\text{mm}]$$

The minimum pumping capacity Q_2 of the second bilge pump shall be calculated using the following formula:

$$Q_2 = 0{,}1 \cdot d_2^2 \text{ (l/min)}$$

d_2 is calculated using the formula:

$$d_2 = \quad 2 \cdot \sqrt{l(B+H)} + 25 \qquad [\text{mm}]$$

However, the value d_2 need not exceed value d_1.

For the calculation of Q_2 l shall be taken to be the length of the longest watertight compartment.

In these formulae:

l		is the length of the watertight compartment in question, in (m);
d_1		is the calculated internal diameter of the main drainage pipe, in (mm);
d_2		is the calculated internal diameter of the branch pipe, in (mm).

4. Where the bilge pumps are connected to a drainage system the drainage pipes shall have an internal diameter of at least d1, in mm, and the branch pipes an internal diameter of at least d2, in mm.

   Where vessels are less than 25 m in length the values d_1 and d_2 may be reduced to 35 mm.

5. Only self-priming bilge pumps are permitted.

6. There shall be at least one suction on both the starboard and port sides of all flat-bottomed, drainable compartments that are wider than 5 m.

7. It may be possible to drain the aft peak via the main engine room by means of an easily accessible, automatically closable fitting.

8. Branch pipes of single compartments shall be connected to the main drainage pipe by means of a lockable non-return valve.

   Compartments or other spaces that are capable of carrying ballast need to be connected to the drainage system only by means of a simple closing device. That requirement shall not apply to holds that are capable of carrying ballast. Such holds shall be filled with ballast water by means of ballast piping that is permanently installed and independent of the drainage pipes, or by means of branch pipes that can be connected to the main drainage pipe by flexible pipes or flexible adaptors. Water intake valves located in the bottom of the hold shall not be permitted for this purpose.

9. Hold bilges shall be fitted with gauging devices.

10. Where a drainage system incorporates permanently installed pipework the bilge-bottom drainage pipes intended to extract oily water shall be equipped with closures that have been sealed in position by an inspection body. The number and position of those closures shall be entered on the Union inland navigation certificate.

11. Locking the closures in position shall be regarded as equivalent to sealing in accordance with paragraph 10. The key or keys for the locking of the closures shall be indicated accordingly and kept in a marked and easily accessible location in the engine room.

Article 8.09

Oily water and used oil stores

1. It shall be possible to store, on board, oily water accumulated during operation. The engine-room bilge is considered to be a store for this purpose.

2. In order to store used oils there shall, in the engine room, be one or several specific receptacles whose capacity corresponds to at least 1,5 times the quantity of the used oils from the sumps of all of the internal combustion engines and transmissions installed, together with the hydraulic fluids from the hydraulic-fluid tanks.

   The connections used in order to empty the receptacles referred to above shall comply with European standard EN 1305:1996.

3. Where vessels are only used on short-haul operation the inspection body may grant exceptions from the requirements of paragraph 2.

Article 8.10

Noise emitted by vessels

1. The noise produced by a vessel under way, and in particular the engine air intake and exhaust noises, shall be damped by using appropriate means.

2. The noise generated by a vessel under way shall not exceed 75 dB(A) at a lateral distance of 25 m from the ship's side.

3. Apart from transhipment operations the noise generated by a stationary vessel shall not exceed 65 dB(A) at a lateral distance of 25 m from the ship's side.

CHAPTER 8a

EMISSION OF GASEOUS AND PARTICULATE POLLUTANTS FROM DIESEL ENGINES

Article 8a.01
Definitions

For the purposes of this Chapter, the following defintitons shall apply:

1. 'engine' means an engine which works on the compression-ignition principle (diesel engine);

1a. 'propulsion engine' means an engine for the propulsion of an inland waterway vessel, as defined in Article 2 of Directive 97/68/EC[2];

1b. 'auxiliary engine' means an engine for use in applications other than the propulsion of a craft;

1c. 'exchange engine' means a used, overhauled engine which is intended to replace a currently operational engine and which is of the same design (in-line engine, V-engine) as the engine to be replaced, which has the same number of cylinders and whose power output and speed do not differ by more than 10 % from the power output and speed of the engine to be replaced;

2. 'type-approval' means the procedure as defined in Article 2, second indent of Directive 97/68/EC, as amended, whereby a Member State certifies that an engine type or an engine family with regard to the level of emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants by the engine(s) satisfies the relevant technical requirements;

3. 'installation test' means the procedure whereby the competent authority makes sure that, even where an engine fitted to a craft has undergone, since the issuing of the type-approval, any modifications or adaptations with regard to the level of emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants, that engine still complies with the technical requirements of this Chapter;

4. 'intermediate test' means the procedure whereby the competent authority makes sure that, even where a craft's engine has undergone, since the installation test, any modifications or adaptations with regard to the level of emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants, that engine still complies with the technical requirements of this Chapter;

5. 'special test' means the procedure whereby the competent authority makes sure that, after each significant modification to a craft's engine with regard to the level of emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants, that engine still complies with the technical requirements of this Chapter;

6. (left void);

7. 'engine family' means a manufacturer's grouping of engines which through their design, are expected to have similar exhaust emission characteristics of gaseous and particulate pollutants as defined in Article 2, fourth indent of

[2] OJ L 59, 27.2.1998, p. 1.

Directive 97/68/EC and which comply with the requirements of the rules in accordance with Article 8a.03;

8. (left void);

9. (left void);

10. (left void);

11. 'manufacturer' as defined in Article 2 of Directive 97/68/EC, as amended, means the person or body who is responsible to the approval authority for all aspects of the type-approval process and for ensuring conformity of production. It is not essential that the person or body is directly involved in all stages of the construction of the engine;

12. (left void);

13. (left void);

14. (left void);

15. (left void);

16 'engine parameter protocol' means the document pursuant to Appendix V, in which all the parameters, together with changes, and including components and engine settings which affect the level of emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants from the engine are duly recorded;

17. 'engine manufacturer's instructions on monitoring the components and engine parameters of relevance in an exhaust gas context' means the document produced for the purpose of implementing the installation test and the intermediate or special tests.

Article 8a.02

General provisions

1. Without prejudice to the requirements of Directive 97/68/EC, the provisions of this Chapter shall apply to all engines with a rated power output more than 19 kW installed in inland waterway vessels or in machinery on board such vessel.

2. The engines shall comply with the requirements of Directive 97/68/EC.

3. Compliance with the exhaust gas emission limit values of the applicable stage shall be determined on the basis of a type-approval pursuant to Article 8a.03.

4. Installation tests

(a) After the installation of the engine on board, but before it is brought into service, an installation test shall be carried out. This test, which forms part of the initial inspection of the craft, or of a special inspection by virtue of the relevant engine having been installed, shall result either in the registration of the engine in the Union inland navigation certificate to be issued for the first time or in the modification of the existing Union inland navigation certificate.

(b) The inspection body may dispense with an installation test pursuant to (a), if an engine having a rated power output P_N of less than 130 kW is replaced by an engine covered by the same type-approval. As a precondition, the vessel's owner or his authorised representative shall be required to notify the inspection body of the engine's replacement and to submit a copy of the type-approval

document and details of the identification number of the newly installed engine. The inspection body shall make the appropriate amendments to the Union inland navigation certificate (see box 52).

5. Intermediate tests on the engine shall be carried out in the context of the periodical inspection pursuant to Article 2.09.

6. After each significant modification to an engine, where such modifications have the potential to affect the emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants from the engine, a special test must invariably be carried out.

6a. The results of the tests pursuant to Article 8a.02(4) to (6) shall be registered in the engine parameter protocol.

7. The inspection body shall indicate in the Union inland navigation certificate, in box 52, the type-approval numbers and identification numbers of all the engines that are installed on board the vessel and that are subject to the requirements of this Chapter. For engines covered by Article 9(4)(a) of Directive 97/68/EC the identification number shall suffice.

8. For the purpose of discharging tasks pursuant to this Chapter, the competent authority may employ a technical service.

Article 8a.03

Recognised type-approvals

1. The following type-approvals shall be recognised, provided that the engine application is covered by the appropriate type approval:

   (a) type-approvals pursuant to Directive 97/68/EC;

   (b) type-approvals which, pursuant to Directive 97/68/EC[3] are recognised as equivalent.

2. For each type-approved engine, the following documents or copies of them shall be kept available on board:

   (a) the type-approval document;

   (b) the engine manufacturer's instructions on monitoring the components and engine parameters of relevance in an exhaust gas context;

   (c) the engine parameter protocol.

Article 8a.04

Installation test and intermediate and special test

1. At the time of the installation test pursuant to Article 8a.02(4) and in the event of intermediate tests pursuant to Article 8a.02(5) and special tests pursuant to Article 8a.02(6), the competent authority will inspect the current state of the engine with reference to the components, adjustments and parameters specified in the instructions pursuant to Article 8a.01(17).

   If the authority finds that the engine does not comply with the approved engine type or the approved engine family, it may:

[3] Alternative type-approvals recognised pursuant to Directive 97/68/EC are listed in Annex XII, §.2 of Directive 97/68/EC.

(a) require that

(aa) steps are taken to re-establish engine conformity;

(bb) require appropriate modifications to the type-approval document; or

(b) order the actual emissions to be measured.

Failing the re-establishment of engine conformity or in the absence of appropriate modifications to the type-approval document or in the event that the measurements indicate non-compliance with the emission limit values, the competent authority shall refuse to issue a Union inland navigation certificate or shall revoke any Union inland navigation certificate that has already been issued.

2. In the case of engines with exhaust gas after treatment systems, checks shall be carried out to establish that these systems are functioning properly in the context of the installation test and the intermediate or special tests.

3. The tests according to paragraph 1 are made on the basis of the engine manufacturer's instruction on monitoring the components and engine parameters of relevance in an exhaust gas emission context. The instruction, to be drawn up by the manufacturer and to be approved by a competent authority, shall specify the exhaust relevant components as well as adjustments and parameters, whereby continuous compliance with the exhaust gas emission limit values can be assumed. The instruction contains at least the following details:

(a) type of engine and, where appropriate, engine family with an indication of the rated output and rated speed;

(b) list of the components and engine parameters of relevance in an exhaust gas emission context;

(c) unambiguous features to identify the permitted components of relevance in an exhaust gas emission context (e.g. part numbers appearing on the components);

(d) engine parameters of relevance in an exhaust gas emission context such as setting ranges for the injection timing, permitted cooling water temperature, maximum exhaust gas backpressure, etc.

In the case of engines fitted with exhaust gas after treatment systems, the instruction shall also include procedures to check that the exhaust gas after treatment installation is operating efficiently.

4. The installation of engines in craft shall comply with the restrictions set out in the scope of the type approval. In addition, the intake under pressure and the exhaust gas back pressure shall not exceed the values indicated for the approved engine.

5. If the engines being installed on board belong to an engine family, no readjustments or modifications which could adversely affect exhaust gas and particulate emissions or which lie outside the proposed adjustment range may be carried out.

6. If, after type-approval, readjustments or modifications to the engine need to be made, these should be accurately entered in the engine parameter protocol.

7. If the installation and intermediate tests show that, in relation to their parameters, components and adjustable features, the engines installed on board comply with the specifications set out in the instructions pursuant to Article 8a.01(17), then it may be assumed that the exhaust gas and particulate emissions from the engines likewise comply with the basic limit values.

8. Where an engine has obtained type-approval, the competent authority may, at its own discretion, reduce the installation test or intermediate test pursuant to these provisions. However, the full test shall be carried out in respect of at least one cylinder or one engine of an engine family and may only be reduced if there is reason to believe that all other cylinders or engines behave similarly to the cylinder or engine under investigation.

Article 8a.05
Technical services

1. The technical services shall comply with the European standard on general requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories (EN ISO/IEC 17025:2000), having due regard to the following conditions:

   (a) Engine manufacturers cannot be recognised as technical services.

   (b) For the purposes of this chapter, a technical service may, with permission of the competent authority, use facilities outside its own test laboratory.

   (c) If requested to do so by the competent authority, technical services shall demonstrate that they are recognised to perform the type of activities described in this paragraph within the European Union.

   (d) Third country services may only be notified as a recognised technical service in the framework of a bilateral or multilateral agreement between the European Union and the third country in question.

CHAPTER 9

ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Article 9.01
General

1. Where there are no specific requirements concerning certain parts of an installation the safety level shall be considered satisfactory where those parts have been produced in accordance with a European standard in force or in accordance with the requirements of an approved classification society.

   The relevant documents shall be submitted to the inspection body.

2. Documents containing the following, and duly stamped by the inspection body, shall be kept on board:

   (a) general drawings concerning the entire electrical installation;

   (b) switching diagrams for the main switchboard, the emergency switchboard and the distribution switchboard, together with the most important technical data such as the amperage and rated current of the protection and control devices;

   (c) power data concerning the electrical machinery and equipment;

   (d) types of cable and information on conductor cross-sections.

   It is not necessary to keep such documents on board unmanned craft, but they shall be available at all times with the owner.

3. The equipment shall be designed for permanent lists of up to 15° and ambient inside temperatures of between 0 and + 40 °C, and on the deck between - 20 °C and + 40 °C. It shall function perfectly within those limits.

4. The electrical and electronic equipment and appliances shall be fully accessible and easy to maintain.

Article 9.02

Electricity supply systems

1. Where craft are fitted with an electrical system, that system shall in principle have at least two power sources in such a way that where one power source fails the remaining source is able to supply the power consumers needed for safe navigation for at least 30 minutes.

2. Adequate rating of the power supply shall be demonstrated by means of a power balance. An appropriate simultaneity factor may be taken into account.

3. Independently of paragraph 1, Article 6.04 shall apply to the power source for the steering system (rudder installations).

Article 9.03

Protection against physical contact, intrusion of solid objects and the ingress of water

The type of minimum protection for permanently installed parts of an installation shall be as set out in the following table:

Location	Type of minimum protection (in accordance with IEC publ. 60529: 1992)					
	Generators	Motors	Trans-formers	Panels Distributors Switches	Fittings	Lighting equipment
Operation rooms, engine rooms, steering-gear compartments	IP 22	IP 22	IP[4] 22	IP[5] [6] 22	IP 44	IP 22
Holds					IP 55	IP 55
Battery and paint						IP 44

[4] Where appliances or panels do not have this type of protection their location shall meet the conditions applying to that type of protection.

[5] Where appliances release large amounts of heat: IP 12.

[6] Where appliances or panels do not have this type of protection their location shall meet the conditions applying to that type of protection.

lockers						u. (Ex)[7]
Free decks and open steering positions		IP 55		IP 55	IP 55	IP 55
Wheelhouse		IP 22	IP 22	IP 22	IP 22	IP 22
Accommodation apart from sanitary facilities and washrooms				IP 22	IP 20	IP 20
Sanitary facilities and washrooms		IP 44	IP 44	IP 44	IP 55	IP 44

Article 9.04
Protection from explosion

Only explosion-proof electrical equipment (certified safety) may be installed in spaces where potentially explosive gases or mixtures of gases are likely to accumulate, such as compartments dedicated for accumulators or the storage of highly inflammable products. No light switches or switches for other electrical appliances shall be installed in these spaces. The protection from explosion shall take account of the characteristics of the potentially explosive gases or mixtures of gases that are likely to arise (explosion-potential group, temperature class).

Article 9.05
Earthing

1. Systems under a voltage of more than 50 V need to be earthed.

2. Metal parts that are open to physical contact and which, during normal operation, are not electrically live, such as engine frames and casings, appliances and lighting equipment, shall be earthed separately where they are not in electrical contact with the hull as a result of their installation.

3. The casings of mobile power consumers and portable devices shall, during normal use, be earthed by means of an additional earthing conductor that is incorporated into the power cable.

---

[7] Electrical equipment of the certified safety type as in accordance with
(a) European standards EN 50014: 1997; 50015: 1998; 50016: 2002; 50017: 1998; 50018: 2000; 50019: 2000 and 50020: 2002;
or
(b) IEC publication 60079 as of 1 October 2003.

That provision shall not apply where a protective circuit-separation transformer is used, nor to appliances fitted with protective insulation (double insulation

4. The cross-sections of the earthing conductors shall be not less than given in the following table:

Cross-section of outside conductors (mm^2)	Minimum cross-section of earthing conductors	
	within insulated cables (mm^2)	fitted separately (mm^2)
from 0,5 to 4	same cross-section as that of the outside conductor	4
more than 4 to 16	same cross-section as that of the outside conductor	same cross-section as that of the outside conductor
more than 16 to 35	16	16
more than 35 to 120	half of the cross-section of the outside conductor	half of the cross-section of the outside conductor
more than 120	70	70

Article 9.06

Maximum permissible voltages

1. The following voltages shall not be exceeded:

Type of installation	Maximum permissible voltage		
	Direct current	Single-phase alternating current	Three-phase alternating current
a. Power and heating installations including the sockets for general use	250 V	250 V	500 V
b. Lighting, communications, command and information installations including the sockets for general use	250 V	250 V	-
c. Sockets intended to supply portable devices used on open decks or within narrow or damp metal lockers, apart from boilers and tanks:			
1. In general	50 V[8]	50 V[9]	-

[8] Where that voltage comes from higher-voltage networks galvanic separation shall be used (safety transformer).

2. Where a protective circuit-separation transformer only supplies one appliance	-	250 V[10]	-
3. Where protective-insulation (double insulation) appliances are used	250 V	250 V	-
4. Where ≤ 30 mA default current circuit breakers are used.	-	250 V	500 V
d. Mobile power consumers such as electrical equipment for containers, motors, blowers and mobile pumps which are not normally moved during service and whose conducting parts which are open to physical contact are earthed by means of an earthing conductor that is incorporated into the connecting cable and which, in addition to that earthing conductor, are connected to the hull by their specific positioning or by an additional conductor	250 V	250 V	500 V
e. Sockets intended to supply portable appliances used inside boilers and tanks	50 V[11]	50 V[12]	-

2. By way of derogation from paragraph1, if the necessary protective measures are applied higher voltages shall be acceptable:

   (a) for power installations where their power so requires;

   (b) for special on-board installations such as radio and ignition systems.

Article 9.07

Distribution systems

1. The following distribution systems are allowed for direct current and single-phase alternating current:

   (a) two-conductor systems of which one is earthed (L1/N/PE);

   (b) single-conductor systems using the hull return principle, only for local installations (for example, starting gear for combustion engines, cathodic protection) (L1/PEN);

   (c) two-conductor systems that are insulated from the hull (L1/L2/PE).

2. The following distribution systems are allowed for three-phase alternating current:

   (a) four-conductor systems with earthing of the neutral point, not using the hull return principle (L1/L2/L3/N/PE) = (network TN-S) or (network TT);

---

9 Where that voltage comes from higher-voltage networks galvanic separation shall be used (safety transformer).

10 All of the poles of the secondary circuit shall be insulated from the earth.

11 Where that voltage comes from higher-voltage networks galvanic separation shall be used (safety transformer).

12 Where that voltage comes from higher-voltage networks galvanic separation shall be used (safety transformer).

(b) three-conductor systems insulated from the hull (Ll/L2/L3/PE) = (network IT);

(c) three-conductor systems with earthing of the neutral point using the hull return principle, however, that shall not be allowed for terminal circuits (L1/L2/L3/PEN).

3. The inspection body may allow the use of other systems.

Article 9.08

Connection to shore or other external networks

1. Incoming supply lines from shore networks or other external networks to the installations of the onboard network shall have a permanent connection on board in the form of fixed terminals or fixed plug sockets. The cable connections shall not be subjected to any pulling load.

2. The hull shall be capable of being earthed effectively when the connection voltage exceeds 50 V. The earthing connection shall be specially marked.

3. The switching devices for the connection shall be arranged such as to prevent the concurrent operation of the onboard network generators and the shore network or another external network. A brief period of concurrent operation shall be permitted when changing from one system to another without a break in voltage.

4. The connection shall be protected against short circuiting and overload.

5. The main switchboard shall indicate whether the connection is live.

6. Indicator devices shall be installed to enable comparison of polarity in the case of direct current and phase sequence in the case of three-phase alternating current, between the connection and the onboard network.

7. A panel adjacent to the connection shall indicate:

(a) the measures required to establish the connection;

(b) the type of current and the nominal voltage and, for alternating current, the frequency.

Article 9.09

Power supply to other craft

1. When power is supplied to other craft, a separate connection shall be used. If power sockets rated at more than 16 A are used to supply current to other craft, devices (such as switches or interlocks) shall be provided to ensure that connection and disconnection can take place only when the line is dead.

2. Cable connections shall not be subjected to any pulling load.

3. Article 9.08, paragraphs 3 to 7, shall apply mutatis mutandis.

Article 9.10

Generators and motors

1. Generators, motors and their terminal boxes shall be accessible for inspections, measurements and repairs. The type of protection shall correspond to their location (see Article 9.03).

2. Generators driven by the main engine, the propeller shaft or by an auxiliary set intended for other purposes shall be designed with respect to the range of rotational speeds which can occur during normal operation.

Article 9.11
Accumulators

1. Accumulators shall be accessible and so arranged as not to shift due to movements of the craft. They shall not be placed where they will be exposed to excessive heat, extreme cold, spray, steam or vapour.

   They shall not be installed in the wheelhouse, accommodation or holds. This requirement shall not apply to accumulators for portable appliances, or to accumulators requiring a charging power of less than 0,2 kW.

2. Accumulators requiring a charging power of more than 2,0 kW (calculated on the basis of the maximum charging current and the nominal voltage of the accumulator and taking into account the characteristic charging curve of the charging appliance) shall be installed in a special room. If placed on deck enclosing them in a cabinet will suffice.

   Accumulators requiring a charging power not exceeding 2,0 kW may be installed in a cabinet or chest not only if placed on deck but also below decks. They may also be installed in an engine room or any other well-ventilated space provided that they are protected against falling objects and dripping water.

3. The interior surfaces of all rooms, cabinets or boxes, shelving or other built-in features intended for accumulators shall be protected against the harmful effects of electrolytes.

4. Provision shall be made for effective ventilation when accumulators are installed in a closed compartment, cabinet or chest. Forced-draught ventilation shall be provided for nickel-cadmium accumulators requiring a charging power of more than 2 kW and for lead-acid accumulators requiring more than 3 kW.

   The air shall enter at the bottom and be discharged at the top so as to ensure total gas extraction.

   Ventilation ducts shall not include any devices which obstruct the air flow, such as stop valves.

5. The required air throughput (Q) shall be calculated using the following formula:

$Q = 0{,}11 \cdot I \cdot n \ (m^3/h)$

where:

I	=	1/4 of the maximum current, in A, provided by the charging device;
n	=	the number of cells.

In the case of buffer accumulators within the onboard network other methods of calculation taking into account the characteristic charging curve of the charging device may be accepted by the inspection body, provided that these methods are based on the provisions of approved classification societies or on relevant standards.

6. Where natural ventilation is used the cross-section of the ducts shall be sufficient for the required air throughput on the basis of an air-flow velocity of 0,5 m/section. However, the cross-section shall be at least 80 cm2 for lead-acid accumulators and 120 cm2 for nickel-cadmium accumulators.

7. Where forced-draught ventilation is used a fan shall be provided, preferably of the suction type, whose motor shall be clear of the gas or air stream.

   Fans shall be so designed as to preclude the generation of sparks through contact between a blade and the fan casing and to avoid any electrostatic charges.

8. 'Fire, naked flame and smoking prohibited' signs according to Figure 2 of Appendix I having a minimum diameter of 10 cm shall be affixed to the doors or covers of compartments, cabinets and chests containing accumulators.

Article 9.12

Switchgear installations

1. Electrical switchboards

   (a) Appliances, switches, fuses and switchboard instruments shall be clearly arranged and shall be accessible for maintenance and repair.

   Terminals for voltages up to 50 V, and those for voltages higher than 50 V, shall be kept separate and marked appropriately.

   (b) For all switches and appliances marker plates identifying the circuit shall be affixed to the switchboards.

   The nominal amperage and the circuit for fuses shall be identified.

   (c) When appliances with an operating voltage greater than 50 V are installed behind doors the live components of those appliances shall be protected against accidental contact while the doors are open.

   (d) The materials of switchboards shall have suitable mechanical strength and be durable, flame-retardant and self-extinguishing; they shall not be hygroscopic.

   (e) If high rupture capacity (HRC)-fuses are installed in electrical switchboards, accessories and personal protective equipment shall be available for installing and removing such fuses.

2. Switches, protective devices

   (a) Generator circuits and power consumer circuits shall be protected against short circuiting and overload on all non-earthed conductors. Switching devices triggered by short-circuiting and overload or fuses may be used for this purpose.

   Circuits supplying electric motors of drive units (steering system) and their control circuits shall only be protected against short circuiting. Where circuits include thermal circuit-breakers these shall be neutralised or set at not less than twice the nominal amperage.

   (b) Outputs from the main switchboard to power consumers operating at more than 16 A shall include a load or power switch.

(c) Power consumers for the propulsion of the craft, the steering system, the rudder position indicator, navigation or safety systems, and power consumers with a nominal amperage greater than 16 A shall be supplied by separate circuits.

(d) The circuits of power consumers required for propelling and manoeuvring the vessel shall be supplied directly by the main switchboard.

(e) Circuit-breaking equipment shall be selected on the basis of nominal amperage, thermal or dynamic strength, and breaking capacity. Switches shall simultaneously cut off all live conductors. The switching position shall be identifiable.

(f) Fuses shall be of the enclosed-melt type and be made of ceramic or an equivalent material. It shall be possible to change them without any danger of physical contact for the operator.

3. Measuring and monitoring devices

(a) Generator, accumulator and distribution circuits shall be equipped with measuring and monitoring devices where the safe operation of the installation so requires.

(b) Non-earthed networks with a voltage of more than 50 V shall be equipped with an earthing detection device capable of giving both visual and audible alarm. In secondary installations such as control circuits, this device may be dispensed with.

4. Location of electrical switchboards

(a) Switchboards shall be located in accessible and well-ventilated spaces and be protected against water and mechanical damage.

Piping and air ducts shall be so arranged that in the event of leakage the switchboards cannot be damaged. If their installation near electrical switchboards is inevitable, pipes shall not have detachable connections nearby.

(b) Cabinets and wall recesses in which unprotected switching devices are installed shall be of a flame-retardant material or be protected by a metal or other flame-retardant sheathing.

(c) When the voltage is greater than 50 V, insulating gratings or mats shall be placed at the operator's position in front of the main switchboard.

Article 9.13

Emergency circuit breakers

Emergency circuit breakers for oil burners, fuel pumps, fuel separators and engine-room ventilators shall be installed centrally outside the spaces containing the equipment.

Article 9.14

Installation fittings

1. Cable entries shall be sized as a function of the cables to be connected and be appropriate to the types of cable used.

2. Sockets for distribution circuits at different voltages or frequencies shall be impossible to confuse.

3. Switches shall simultaneously switch all non-earthed conductors within a circuit. However, single-pole switches within non-earthed circuitry shall be permitted in accommodation-lighting circuits apart from in laundries, bathrooms, washrooms and other rooms with wet facilities.

4. Where amperage exceeds 16 A it shall be possible to lock the sockets by means of a switch in such a way that the plug can only be inserted and withdrawn with the power switched off.

Article 9.15
Cables

1. Cables shall be flame-retardant, self-extinguishing and resistant to water and oil.

   In accommodation, other types of cable may be used, provided that they are effectively protected, have flame-retardant characteristics and are self-extinguishing.

   Flame-retardant standards of electric cables shall be in accordance with:

   (a) IEC publications 60332-1:1993, 60332-3:2000; or

   (b) equivalent regulations recognised by one of the Member States.

2. Conductors of cables used for power and lighting circuits shall have a minimum cross-section of 1,5 mm2.

3. Metal armouring, shielding and sheathing of cables shall not, under normal operating conditions, be used as conductors or for earthing.

4. Metal shielding and sheathing of cables in power and lighting installations shall be earthed at least at one end.

5. The cross-section of conductors shall take account of their maximum permissible end-temperature (current-carrying capacity) and of the permissible voltage drop. The voltage drop between the main switchboard and the least favourable point of the installation shall not be more than 5 % for lighting or more than 7 % for power or heating circuits, referred to the nominal voltage.

6. Cables shall be protected against mechanical damage.

7. The means of fixing the cables shall ensure that any pulling load remains within the permissible limits.

8. When cables pass through bulkheads or decks, the mechanical strength, watertightness and fire resistance of these bulkheads and decks shall not be affected by the penetrations.

9. Terminations and joints in all conductors shall be so made as to retain the original electrical, mechanical, flame-retardant and, where necessary, fire resistant properties. The number of cable joints shall be kept to a minimum.

10. Cables connected to retractable wheelhouses shall be sufficiently flexible and shall have insulation with sufficient flexibility down to — 20 °C and resistance to steam and vapour, ultraviolet rays and ozone.

Article 9.16

Lighting installations

1. Lighting appliances shall be so installed that the heat they emit cannot set fire to nearby inflammable objects or components.

2. Lighting appliances on open decks shall be so installed as not to impede the recognition of navigation lights.

3. When two or more lighting appliances are installed in an engine room or boiler room, they shall be supplied by at least two different circuits. This requirement shall also apply to spaces where cooling machinery, hydraulic machinery, or electric motors are installed.

Article 9.17

Navigation lights

1. Switchboards for navigation lights shall be installed in the wheelhouse. They shall be supplied by a separate feeder from the main switchboard or by two independent secondary distributions.

2. Navigation lights shall be supplied, protected and switched separately from the navigation lights switchboard.

3. No fault in the monitoring installation, as provided for in Article 7.05(2), shall affect the operation of the light which it monitors.

4. Several lights forming a functional unit and installed together at the same point may be jointly supplied, switched and monitored. The monitoring installation shall be capable of identifying the failure of any one of these lights. However, it shall not be possible to use both light sources in a double light (two lights mounted one above the other or in the same housing) simultaneously.

Article 9.18

(Left void)

Article 9.19

Alarm and safety systems for mechanical equipment

The alarm and safety systems for monitoring and protecting mechanical equipment shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Alarm systems

The alarm systems shall be so designed that no failure in the alarm system can result in failure of the apparatus or installation being monitored.

Binary transmitters shall be designed on the quiescent-current principle or on the monitored load-current principle.

Visual alarms shall remain visible until the fault has been remedied; an alarm that has been acknowledged shall be distinguishable from an alarm that has not yet been acknowledged. Each alarm shall also comprise an audible warning. It shall be possible to switch off acoustic alarms. Switching off one acoustic alarm shall not prevent another signal from being set off by another cause.

Exceptions can be permitted in the case of alarm systems comprising less than five measurement points.

(b) Safety systems

Safety systems shall be designed to halt or slow down the operation of the affected equipment, or to warn a permanently-manned station to do so before a critical state is reached.

Binary transmitters shall be designed according to the load-current principle.

If safety systems are not designed to be self-monitoring it shall be possible to check that they are operating correctly.

Safety systems shall be independent of other systems.

Article 9.20

Electronic equipment

1. General

The test conditions in paragraph 2 shall apply only to electronic devices that are necessary for the steering system and the craft's power plants, including their ancillaries.

2. Test conditions

(a) The stresses arising from the following tests shall not cause electronic devices to be damaged or to malfunction. The tests in accordance with relevant international standards, such as IEC publication 60092-504:2001, apart from the cold-condition test, shall be carried out with the device switched on. These tests shall include checking of proper operation.

(b) Variations in voltage and frequency

		Variations	
		continuous	short-duration
General	Frequency	± 5 %	± 10 % 5 s
	Voltage	± 10 %	± 20 % 1.5 s
Battery operation	Voltage	+ 30 %/- 25 %	

(c) Heating test

The sample is brought up to a temperature of 55 °C within a half-hour period. After that temperature has been reached it is maintained for 16 hours. An operating test is then carried out.

(d) Cold-condition test

The sample is switched off and cooled to -25 °C and held at that temperature for two hours. The temperature is then raised to 0 °C and an operating test is carried out.

(e) Vibration test

The vibration test shall be carried out along the three axes at the resonance frequency of the devices or of components for the period of 90 minutes in each case. If no clear resonance emerges the vibration test shall be carried out at 30 Hz.

The vibration test shall be carried out by sinusoidal oscillation within the following limits:

General:

f = 2,0 to 13,2 Hz; a = ± 1 mm

(amplitude a = 1/2 the vibration width)

f = 13,2 Hz to 100 Hz: acceleration ± 0,7 g.

Equipment intended to be fitted to diesel engines or steering apparatus shall be tested as follows:

f = 2,0 to 25 Hz; a = ± 1,6 mm

(amplitude a = 1/2 the vibration width)

f = 25 Hz to 100 Hz; acceleration ± 4 g.

The sensors intended to be installed in diesel-engine exhaust pipes may be exposed to considerably higher stresses. Account shall be taken of this during the tests.

(f) The electromagnetic compatibility test shall be carried out on the basis of IEC publications 61000-4-2:1995, 61000-4-3:2002, 61000-4-4:1995, at test degree number 3.

(g) Proof that the electronic equipment is adequate for these test conditions shall be provided by their manufacturer. A certificate by an approved classification society shall likewise be considered to be proof.

Article 9.21

Electromagnetic compatibility

The operation of the electric and electronic systems shall not be impaired by electromagnetic interference. General measures shall, with equal importance, extend to:

(a) disconnection of the transmission paths between the source of interference and affected devices;

(b) reducing the causes of disturbance at their source;

(c) reducing the sensitivity of affected devices to interference.

CHAPTER 10

EQUIPMENT

Article 10.01

Anchor equipment

1. Vessels intended for the carriage of goods, apart from ship-borne lighters whose length L does not exceed 40m, shall be equipped with bow anchors whose total mass P is obtained using the following formula:

$P = k \cdot B \cdot T$ (kg)

where

k		is a coefficient that takes account of the relationship between length L and beam B, and of the type of vessel: $k = c\sqrt{\frac{L}{8 \cdot B}}$ for lighters, however, k = c will be taken;

c		is an empirical coefficient given in the following table: Dead-weight tonnage in t Coefficient c up to 400 inclusive 45 from 400 to 650 inclusive 55 from 650 to 1000 inclusive 65 more than 1000 70

On vessels whose dead-weight tonnage is not greater than 400 t and which, owing to their design and intended purpose, are used only on predetermined short-haul sections, the inspection body may accept that only two-thirds of total mass P is required for the bow anchors.

2. Passenger vessels and vessels not intended for the carriage of goods, apart from pushers, shall be fitted with bow anchors whose total mass P is obtained using the following formula:

$P = k \cdot B \cdot T$ (kg)

where:

k		is the coefficient corresponding to paragraph 1, but where in order to obtain the value of the empirical coefficient (c) the water displacement in m^3 entered in the Union inland navigation certificate shall be taken instead of the deadweight tonnage.

3. Vessels referred to in paragraph 1 whose maximum length does not exceed 86 m shall be equipped with stern anchors whose total mass is equal to 25 % of mass P.

Vessels whose maximum length exceeds 86 m shall be equipped with stern anchors whose total mass is equal to 50 % of mass P calculated in accordance with paragraph 1 or 2.

Stern anchors are not required for:

(a) vessels for which the stern anchor mass will be less than 150 kg; in the case of vessels referred to in paragraph 1, final subparagraph, the reduced mass of the bow anchors shall be taken into account;

(b) lighters.

4. Vessels intended to propel rigid convoys which do not exceed 86 m in length shall be equipped with stern anchors whose total mass is equal to 25 % of maximum mass P calculated in accordance with paragraph1 for the formations (considered to be a nautical unit) permitted and entered in the Union inland navigation certificate.

Vessels intended to propel rigid convoys which exceed 86 m in length downstream shall be equipped with stern anchors whose total mass is equal to 50 % of the maximum mass P calculated in accordance with paragraph 1 for the formations (considered to be a nautical unit) permitted and entered in the Union inland navigation certificate.

5. The anchor masses established in accordance withparagraphs 1 to 4 may be reduced for certain special anchors.

6. The total mass P specified for bow anchors may be distributed between one or two anchors. It may be reduced by 15 % where the vessel is equipped with only a single bow anchor and the hawse pipe is located amidships.

The total mass required for stern anchors for pushers and vessels whose maximum length exceeds 86 m may be distributed between one or two anchors.

The mass of the lightest anchor shall not be less than 45 % of that total mass.

7. Cast iron anchors shall not be permitted.

8. On anchors their mass shall be indicated in characters which stand out in relief in a durable manner.

9. Anchors having a mass in excess of 50 kg shall be equipped with windlasses.

10. Each bow anchor chain shall have a minimum length of:

(a) 40 m for vessels not exceeding 30 m in length;

(b) 10 m longer than the vessel where this is more than 30 m and up to 50 m in length;

(c) 60 m where vessels are more than 50 m in length.

Each of the stern anchor chains shall be at least 40 m long. However, where vessels need to stop facing downstream they shall have stern anchor chains that are each at least 60 m in length.

11. The minimum tensile strength R of the anchor chains shall be calculated using the following formulae:

(a) anchors having a mass up to 500 kg:

$R = 0{,}35 \cdot P'$ (kN);

(b) anchors having a mass of more than 500 kg and not exceeding 2000 kg:

$$R = \left(0{,}35 - \frac{P' - 500}{15000}\right) \quad P' \quad [\text{kN}];$$

(c) anchors having a mass of more than 2000 kg:

$R = 0{,}25 \cdot P'$ (kN).

where

P'		is the theoretical mass of each anchor determined in accordance with paragraphs 1 to 4 and 6.

The tensile strength of anchor chains shall be stated according to a standard in force in a Member State.

Where the anchors have a mass greater than that required by paragraphs 1 to 6, the tensile strength of the anchor chain shall be determined as a function of the actual anchor mass.

12. In cases where heavier anchors with correspondingly stronger anchor chains are aboard, only the minimum masses and minimum tensile strengths required according to paragraphs 1 to 6 and 11 shall be entered in the Union inland navigation certificate.

13. Connecting pieces (swivels) between anchor and chain shall withstand a tensile load 20 % higher than the tensile strength of the corresponding chain.

14. The use of cables instead of anchor chains is permitted. The cables shall have the same tensile strength as that required for chains, but shall be 20 % longer.

Article 10.02

Other equipment

1. At least the following equipment in accordance with the applicable navigational authority regulations in force in the Member States shall be onboard:

(a) radio-telephone equipment;

(b) appliances and devices necessary for emitting visual and acoustic signals and for marking the vessel;

(c) stand-alone back-up lights for the prescribed mooring lights.

The following receptacles must also be present:

(a) A marked receptacle for domestic waste;

(b) Separate, marked receptacles, with sealing covers, made of steel or another sturdy, non-flammable material, of adequate size but holding at least 10 l, for the collection of

(aa) oily cleaning cloths,

(bb) hazardous or pollutant solid wastes,

(cc) hazardous or pollutant liquid wastes,

and, inasmuch as they may arise, for the collection of

(dd) slops,

(ee) other oily or greasy waste.

2. In addition, the equipment shall include at least:

(a) Mooring cables;

Vessels shall be equipped with three mooring cables. Their minimum lengths shall be at least the following:

—	first cable	:	L + 20 m, but not more than 100 m,
—	second cable	:	2/3 of the first cable,
—	third cable	:	1/3 of the first cable.

The shortest cable is not required on board vessels whose L is less than 20 m.

The cables shall have a tensile strength Rs that is calculated using the following formulae;

for L · B · T up to 1000 m3: $Rs = 60 + \frac{L \cdot B \cdot T}{10}$ [kN];

for L · B · T exceeding 1000 m3: $Rs = 150 + \frac{L \cdot B \cdot T}{100}$ [kN].

For the required cables a certificate in accordance with European standard EN 10 204:1991, under No 3.1, shall be on board.

These cables may be replaced by ropes having the same length and tensile strength. The minimum tensile strength of these ropes shall be indicated in a certificate.

(b) Towing cables;

Tugs shall be equipped with a number of cables that are suitable for their operation.

However, the main cable shall be at least 100 m long and have a tensile strength, in kN, not less than one third of the total power, in kW, of the main engine(s).

Motor vessels and pushers that are also able to tow shall be equipped with a towing cable that is at least 100 m long and whose tensile strength, in kN, is not less than one quarter of the total power, in kW, of the main engine(s).

(c) A heaving line;

(d) A boarding gangway at least 0,4 m wide and 4 m long whose side edges are defined by a brightly-coloured strip; that gangway shall be equipped with a handrail. The inspection body may permit shorter gangways for small vessels;

(e) A gaff hook;

(f) An appropriate first-aid kit with a content in accordance with a relevant standard of a Member State. The first-aid kit shall be kept in an accommodation room or in the wheelhouse and be stored in such a way that it is easily and safely accessible if necessary. If first-aid kits are stored under cover, the cover shall be marked by a symbol for first-aid kit according to Figure 8 of Appendix I, having a side length of at least 10 cm;

(g) A pair of binoculars, 7 × 50 or with larger lens diameter;

(h) A notice concerning the rescue and revival of persons overboard;

(i) A searchlight that can be operated from the wheelhouse.

3. There shall be an embarkation stairway or ladder on vessels whose side height above the unladen waterline exceeds 1,50 m.

Article 10.03

Portable fire extinguishers

1. There shall be at least one portable fire extinguisher in accordance with the European standards EN 3-7 : 2007 and EN 3-8 : 2007 at each of the following places:

(a) in the wheelhouse;

(b) close to each entrance from the deck to accommodation spaces;

(c) close to each entrance to service spaces which are not accessible from the accommodation spaces and which contain heating, cooking or refrigeration equipment using solid or liquid fuels or liquefied gas;

(d) at each entrance to engine rooms and boiler rooms;

(e) at suitable points below deck in engine rooms and boiler rooms such that no position in the space is more than 10 metres walking distance away from an extinguisher.

2. For the portable fire extinguishers required by paragraph 1, only powder type extinguishers with a content of at least 6 kg or other portable extinguishers with the same extinguishing capacity may be used. They shall be suitable for Class A, B, C fires.

By way of derogation on vessels with no liquefied gas installations, spray foam fire extinguishers using aqueous film-forming foam (AFFF-AR)frost proof to minus (-) 20°C are permissible even if they are unsuitable for Class C fires. These fire extinguishers shall have a minimum capacity of 9 litres.

All extinguishers shall be suitable to extinguish fires in electrical systems of up to 1000V.

3. In addition powder, water or foam fire extinguishers may be used which are suitable at least for the class of fire most likely to occur in the room for which they are intended.

4. Portable fire extinguishers with CO2 as the extinguishing agent may be used only for extinguishing fires in galleys and electrical installations. The content of these fire extinguishers shall be no more than 1 kg per 15 m3 of the room in which they are made available for use.

5. Portable fire extinguishers shall be checked at least every two years by a competent person. An inspection label shall be affixed to the fire extinguisher, signed by the competent person and showing the date of the inspection.

6. If portable fire extinguishers are installed in such a way that they are out of sight the panel covering them shall be identified by a symbol for fire extinguishers as shown in Figure 3 of Appendix I, and having a side length of at least 10 cm.

Article 10.03a

Permanently installed firefighting systems for protecting accommodation spaces, wheelhouses and passenger spaces

1. For protecting accommodation spaces, wheelhouses and passenger spaces only suitable automatic pressurised water sprinklers are admitted as permanently installed fire-fighting systems.

2. Installation or conversion of the systems shall be carried out only by specialised firms.

3. The systems shall be made of steel or equivalent non-combustible materials.

4. The systems shall be able to spray water at a rate of at least 5 l/m2 per minute over the area of the largest room to be protected.

5. Systems spraying smaller quantities of water shall have a type-approval pursuant to IMO Resolution A 800(19) or another recognised standard. Type-approval shall be

carried out by an approved classification society or an accredited testing institution. The accredited testing institution shall comply with the European standard for general requirements for the competence of testing and calibrating laboratories (EN ISO/IEC 17025: 2000).

6. The systems shall be checked by an expert:

(a) before being put into service for the first time,

(b) before being put back into service after they have been triggered,

(c) before being put back into service after any major modification or repair,

(d) regularly, at least every two years.

Inspections as referred to in point (d) may also be carried out by a competent person from a competent firm specialising in fire extinguishing systems.

7. When carrying out the check in accordance with paragraph 6, the expert or competent person shall verify whether the systems meet the requirements of this paragraph.

The check shall at least include:

(a) external inspection of the entire system;

(b) functional testing of the safety systems and nozzles;

(c) functional testing of the pressure tanks and pumping system.

8. An inspection certificate, signed by the expert or competent person, shall be issued, showing the date of inspection.

9. The number of installed systems shall be entered in the Union inland navigation certificate.

10. (left void)

Article 10.03b

Permanently installed firefighting systems for protecting engine rooms, boiler rooms and pump rooms

1. Extinguishing agents

For protecting engine rooms, boiler rooms and pump rooms, the following extinguishing agents may be used in permanently installed fire-fighting systems:

(a) CO_2 (carbon dioxide);

(b) HFC 227 ea (heptafluoropropane);

(c) IG-541 (52 % nitrogen, 40 % argon, 8 % carbon dioxide);

(d) FK-5-1-12 (Dodecafluoro-2-methylpentane-3-on).

2. Ventilation, air intake

(a) Combustion air for the propulsion engines shall not be extracted from rooms that are to be protected by permanently installed fire-fighting systems. This shall not apply where there are two mutually independent and hermetically separated main engine rooms or if next to the main engine room there is a

separate engine room with a bow thruster, ensuring that the vessel is able to make way under its own power in the event of fire in the main engine room.

(b) Any forced ventilation present in the room to be protected shall switch off automatically if the fire-fighting system is triggered.

(c) There shall be devices available with which all apertures which can allow air to enter or gas to escape from the room to be protected can be quickly closed. It shall be clearly recognisable whether they are open or closed.

(d) The air escaping from relief valves in the compressed-air tanks installed in engine rooms shall be conveyed to the open air.

(e) Over- or underpressure resulting from the inflow of extinguishing agent shall not destroy the components of the surrounding partitions of the room to be protected. It shall be possible for the pressure to equalise without danger.

(f) Protected rooms shall have a facility for extracting the extinguishing agent and the combustion gases. Such facilities shall be capable of being operated from positions outside the protected rooms and which would not be made inaccessible by a fire within such spaces. If there are permanently installed extractors, it shall not be possible for these to be switched on while the fire is being extinguished.

3. Fire alarm system

The room to be protected shall be monitored by means of an appropriate fire alarm system. The alarm shall be noticeable in the wheelhouse, the accommodation spaces and the room to be protected.

4. Piping system

(a) The extinguishing agent shall be conveyed to the room to be protected and distributed there by means of a fixed piping system. Inside the room to be protected the piping and associated fittings shall made of steel. Tank connecting pipes and expansion joints shall be exempt from this provided the materials used have equivalent properties in case of fire. Pipes shall be both internally and externally protected against corrosion.

(b) Outlet nozzles shall be dimensioned and fitted such that the extinguishing agent is evenly distributed. In particular the extinguishing agent shall also be effective beneath the floor plates.

5. Triggering device

(a) Fire-fighting systems with automatic triggering shall not be permissible.

(b) It shall be possible to trigger the fire-fighting system from a suitable place outside the room to be protected.

(c) Triggering devices shall be installed in such a way that they can be operated even in case of a fire and in the event of damage by fire or explosion in the room to be protected the necessary quantity of extinguishing agent can still be conveyed.

Non-mechanical triggering devices shall be powered from two different mutually independent energy sources. These energy sources shall be located outside the room to be protected. Control lines in the room to be protected shall be designed so as to remain functional for at least 30 minutes in the event of

fire. This requirement shall be fulfilled in the case of electric wiring if it complies with the standard IEC 60331-21:1999.

If triggering devices are installed in such a way that they are out of sight the panel covering them shall be identified by the 'fire-fighting installation' symbol as shown in Figure 6 of Appendix I, having a side length of at least 10 cm, and the following text in red lettering on a white background:

'Feuerlöscheinrichtung

Installation d'extinction

Brandblusinstallatie

Fire-fighting installation'.»

(d) If the fire-fighting system is intended for the protection of several rooms, the triggering devices for each room have to be separate and clearly identified.

(e) Next to each triggering device operating instructions in one of the languages of the Member States shall be posted up visibly and indelibly. They shall contain, in particular, instructions regarding:

(aa) triggering of the fire-fighting system;

(bb) the need for checking to ensure that all persons have left the room to be protected;

(cc) action to be taken by the crew when the firefighting system is triggered and when accessing the protected room after triggering or flooding, in particular with regard to the possible presence of dangerous substances;

(dd) action to be taken by the crew in the case of failure of the fire-fighting system.

(f) The operating instructions shall point out that before the fire-fighting system is triggered combustion engines drawing air from the room to be protected are to be shut down.

6. Warning system

(a) Permanently installed fire-fighting systems shall be provided with acoustic and optical warning systems.

(b) The warning system shall be set off automatically as soon as the fire-fighting system is first triggered. The warning signal shall sound for an appropriate time before the extinguishing agent is released and it shall not be possible to switch it off.

(c) Warning signals shall be clearly visible in the rooms to be protected and outside the accesses to them and clearly audible even under operating conditions producing the loudest inherent noise. They shall be clearly distinct from all other acoustic and optical signals in the room to be protected.

(d) The acoustic warning signals shall be clearly audible in the adjacent rooms even when connecting doors are closed and under operating conditions producing the loudest inherent noise.

(e) If the warning system is not self-monitoring as regards short-circuits, wire breaks and voltage drops, it shall be possible to check that it is working properly.

(f) At every entrance to a room that can be supplied with extinguishing agent, a clearly visible notice shall be put up bearing the following text in red lettering on a white background:

'Vorsicht, Feuerlöscheinrichtung!

Bei Ertönen des Warnsignals (Beschreibung des Signals) den Raum sofort verlassen!

Attention, installation d'extinction d'incendie!

Quitter immédiatement ce local au signal (description du signal)

Let op, brandblusinstallatie!

Bij het in werking treden van het alarmsignaal (omschrijving van het signaal) deze ruimte onmiddellijk verlaten!

Warning, fire-fighting installation!

Leave the room as soon as the warning signal sounds (description of signal)'.»

7. Pressure tanks, fittings and pressure pipes

(a) Pressure tanks, fittings and pressure pipes shall comply with the provisions in force in one of the Member States.

(b) Pressure tanks shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

(c) Pressure tanks, fittings and pressure pipes are not to be installed in accommodation spaces.

(d) The temperature in cabinets and installation spaces containing pressure tanks shall not exceed 50 °C.

(e) Cabinets or installation spaces on deck shall be firmly fixed in place and have air vents which are to be arranged in such a way that in the event of a leak in the pressure tank no gas can escape into the interior of the vessel. Direct connections to other rooms are not permitted.

8. Quantity of extinguishing agent

If the quantity of extinguishing agent is intended for protecting more than one room, the total amount of extinguishing agent available does not need to be greater than the quantity necessary for the largest room to be protected.

9. Installation, inspection and documentation

(a) The system shall be installed or converted only by a firm specialising in fire-fighting systems. The requirements specified by the extinguishing agent manufacturer and the system manufacturer (product data sheet, safety data sheet) are to be complied with.

(b) The system shall be checked by an expert

(aa) before being put into service for the first time,

(bb) before being put back into service after it has been triggered,

(cc) before being put back into service after any major modification or repair,

(dd) regularly, at least every two years.

Inspections as referred to in point (dd) may also be carried out by a competent person from a competent firm specialising in fire extinguishing systems.

(c) In the inspection the expert or competent person shall check whether the system meets the requirements of this Article.

(d) The inspection shall cover at least the following:

(aa) external inspection of the entire installation;

(bb) tightness check on pipes;

(cc) functional checking of control and triggering systems;

(dd) checking of tank pressure and content;

(ee) checking of tightness and facilities for locking the room to be protected;

(ff) checking the fire alarm system;

(gg) checking the warning system.

(e) An inspection certificate, signed by the expert or competent person, shall be issued, showing the date of inspection.

(f) The number of permanently installed fire-fighting systems shall be entered in the Union inland navigation certificate.

10. CO2 fire-fighting systems

Fire-fighting systems using CO_2 as the extinguishing agent shall comply with the following provisions in addition to the requirements under paragraphs1 to 9:

(a) CO_2 containers shall be housed outside the room to be protected in a space or cabinet hermetically separated from other rooms. The doors to these installation spaces and cabinets shall open outwards, be lockable and bear on the outside a symbol for 'General danger warning' in accordance with Figure 4 of Appendix I, at least 5 cm in height, together with the marking 'CO_2' in the same colour and with the same height;

(b) installation spaces below decks for CO_2 containers shall be accessible only from the open air. These spaces shall have their own adequate artificial ventilation system with extraction ducts, completely separate from other ventilation systems on board;

(c) the CO_2 containers shall not be filled to more than 0,75 kg/l. The specific volume of unpressurised CO_2 gas is to be taken as 0,56 m^3/kg;

(d) the volume of CO_2 for the room to be protected shall be at least 40 % of its gross volume. It shall be possible to supply this volume within 120 seconds, and to check whether supply has been completed;

(e) opening the container valves and operating the flood valve shall be separate control operations;

(f) the appropriate time mentioned under paragraph 6(b) shall be at least 20 seconds. There shall be a reliable device to ensure the delay before delivery of the CO_2 gas.

11. HFC-227ea — fire-fighting systems

Fire-fighting systems using HFC-227ea as the extinguishing agent shall comply with the following provisions in addition to the requirements under paragraphs 1 to 9:

(a) if there are several rooms to be protected, each with a different gross volume, each room shall be provided with its own fire-fighting system;

(b) each container of HFC-227ea that is installed in the room to be protected shall be equipped with an overpressure relief valve. This shall harmlessly release the contents of the container into the room to be protected if the container is exposed to the effects of fire and the fire-fighting system has not been triggered;

(c) each container shall be fitted with a device for checking the gas pressure;

(d) the containers shall not be filled to more than 1,15 kg/l. The specific volume of the unpressurised HFC-227ea is to be taken as 0,1374 m^3/kg;

(e) the volume of HFC-227ea for the room to be protected shall be at least 8 % of the room's gross volume. This volume shall be supplied within 10 seconds;

(f) the HFC-227ea containers shall be provided with a pressure monitor which triggers an acoustic and optical alarm signal in the wheelhouse in the event of an unauthorised loss of propellant. If there is no wheelhouse, this alarm signal shall be given outside the room to be protected;

(g) after flooding, the concentration in the room to be protected shall not exceed 10,5 %;

(h) the fire-fighting system shall not contain any parts made of aluminium.

12. IG-541 — fire-fighting systems

Fire-fighting systems using IG-541 as the extinguishing agent shall comply with the following provisions in addition to the requirements under paragraphs 1 to 9:

(a) if there are several rooms to be protected, each with a different gross volume, each room shall be provided with its own fire-fighting system;

(b) each container of IG-541 that is installed in the room to be protected shall be equipped with an overpressure relief valve. This shall harmlessly release the contents of the container into the room to be protected if the container is exposed to the effects of fire and the fire-fighting system has not been triggered;

(c) each container shall be fitted with a device for checking the contents;

(d) the filling pressure of the container shall not exceed 200 bar at + 15 °C;

(e) the volume of IG-541 for the room to be protected shall be at least 44 % and no more than 50 % of the room's gross volume. This volume shall be supplied within 120 seconds.

13. FK-5-1-12 — firefighting systems

Firefighting systems using FK-5-1-12 as the extinguishing agent shall comply with the following provisions in addition to the requirements under paragraphs 1 to 9:

(a) if there are several rooms to be protected, each with a different gross volume, each room shall be provided with its own firefighting system;

(b) each container of FK-5-1-12 installed in the room to be protected shall be equipped with an overpressure relief valve. The overpressure relief valve shall harmlessly release the contents of the container into the room to be protected if the container is exposed to the effects of fire and the firefighting system has not been triggered;

(c) each container shall be fitted with a device for checking the gas pressure;

(d) the containers shall not be filled to more than 1,00 kg/l. The specific volume of the unpressurised FK-5-1-12 is to be taken as 0,0719 m^3/kg;

(e) the volume of FK-5-1-12 for the room to be protected shall be at least 5,5 % of the room's gross volume. This volume shall be supplied within 10 seconds;

(f) the FK-5-1-12 containers shall be provided with a pressure monitor which triggers an acoustic and optical alarm signal in the wheelhouse in the event of an unauthorised loss of propellant. If there is no wheelhouse, this alarm signal shall be given outside the room to be protected;

(g) after flooding, the concentration in the room to be protected shall not exceed 10,0 %.

Article 10.03c
(left void)

Article 10.04
Ship's boats

1. The following craft shall carry a ship's boat according to European standard EN 1914: 1997:

(a) motor vessels and barges exceeding 150 t deadweight;

(b) tugs and pushers with a water displacement of more than 150 m^3;

(c) floating equipment;

(d) passenger vessels.

2. It shall be possible for one person to launch such ship's boats safely within five minutes from the first manual action necessary. If a powered launching device is used this shall be such that safe, quick launching shall not be impaired if its power supply fails.

3. Inflatable ship's boats shall be inspected according to manufacturer's instructions.

Article 10.05
Lifebuoys and lifejackets

1. On board craft there shall be at least three lifebuoys in accordance with European standard EN 14144: 2002. They shall be ready for use and attached to the deck at appropriate points without being attached to their mounting. At least one lifebuoy shall be in the immediate vicinity of the wheelhouse and shall be equipped with a self-igniting, battery-powered light that will not be extinguished in water.

2. A personalised, automatically inflatable lifejacket in accordance with European standards EN 395:1998, EN 396:1998, EN ISO 12402-3:2006 or EN ISO 12402-4:2006 shall be within reach of every person who is regularly on board a craft.

Non-inflatable lifejackets in accordance with these standards shall also be admissible for children.

3. Lifejackets shall be inspected in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

CHAPTER 11

SAFETY AT WORK STATIONS

Article 11.01
General

1. Vessels shall be built, arranged and equipped in such a way as to enable persons to work and move about in safety.

2. Permanently installed facilities that are necessary for working on board shall be arranged, laid out and secured in such a way as to permit safe and easy operation, use and maintenance. If necessary, mobile or high-temperature components shall be fitted with protective devices.

Article 11.02

Protection against falling

1. Decks and side decks shall be flat and at no point be likely to cause tripping; it shall be impossible for puddles to form.

2. Decks, side decks, engine-room floors, landings, stairways and the tops of side deck bollards shall have non-slip surfaces.

3. The tops of side deck bollards and obstacles in passageways, such as the edges of steps, shall be painted in a colour contrasting with the surrounding deck.

4. The outer edges of decks and side decks shall be fitted with bulwarks that are at least 0,90 m high or with a continuous guard rail in accordance with European standard EN 711 : 1995. Work stations where persons might fall more than 1 m, shall be fitted with bulwarks or coamings that are at least 0,90 m high or with a continuous guard rail in accordance with European standard EN 711 : 1995. Where the guard rails of side decks are retractable,

   (a) a continuous handrail 0.02 to 0.04 m in diameter shall additionally be secured to the coaming at a height of 0,7 to 1,1 m and

   (b) signs in accordance with Appendix I, Figure 10, at least 15 cm in diameter, shall be affixed in clearly visible positions at the point where the side deck begins.

   Where there is no coaming, a fixed guard rail shall be installed instead.

4a. By way of derogation from paragraph 4, in the case of lighters and barges without accommodation, bulwarks or guard rails shall not be required where:

   (a) foot rails have been fitted to the outer edges of the decks and side decks,

   (b) handrails in accordance with paragraph 4 (a) have been fitted to the coamings and

   (c) signs in accordance with Appendix I, Figure 10, at least 15 cm in diameter, have been affixed in clearly visible positions on deck.

4b. By way of derogation from paragraph 4, in the case of vessels with flush- or trunk-decks it shall not be required that guard rails be fitted directly on the outer edges of those decks, or on side decks where:

(a) the passageway runs over those flush decks, surrounded by fixed guard rails in accordance with EN 711 : 1995 and

(b) signs in accordance with Appendix I, Figure 10, at least 15 cm in diameter, have been affixed in clearly visible positions at the transitions to areas unprotected by guard rails

5. At work stations where there is danger of falling more than 1 m the inspection body may require appropriate fittings and equipment to ensure safe working.

6. Paragraphs 4, 4a and 4b are temporary requirements according to Article 25 of this Directive and will be valid until 01 December 2016

Article 11.03

Dimensions of working spaces

Working spaces shall be large enough to provide every person working in them with adequate freedom of movement.

Article 11.04

Side decks

1. The clear width of a side deck shall be at least 0,60 m. That figure may be reduced to 0,50 m at certain points that are necessary for the operation of the vessel such as deck-washing valves. It may be reduced to 0,40 m at bollards and cleats.

2. Up to a height of 0,90 m above the side deck, the clear width of the side deck may be reduced to 0,50 m provided that the clear width above, between the outer edge of the hull and the inner edge of the hold, is not less than 0,65 m.

3. The requirements of paragraphs 1 and 2 shall apply up to a height of 2,00 m above the side deck.

4. Paragraph 2 is a temporary requirement according to Article 25 of this Directive and will be valid until 01 December 2016.

Article 11.05

Access to working spaces

1. Points of access and passageways for the movement of persons and objects shall be of sufficient size and so arranged that:

(a) in front of the access opening, there is sufficient room not to impede movement;

(b) the clear width of the passageway shall be appropriate for the intended use of the working space and shall be not less than 0,60 m, except in the case of craft less than 8 m wide, where it may be reduced to 0,50 m;

(c) the clear height of the passageway including the sill is not less than 1,90 m.

2. Doors shall be so arranged that they can be opened and closed safely from either side. They shall be protected against accidental opening or closing.

3. Appropriate stairs, ladders or steps shall be installed in accesses, exits and passageways where there is more than a 0,50 m difference in floor level.

4. Working spaces which are manned continuously shall be fitted with stairs if there is a difference in floor level of more than 1,00 m. This requirement shall not apply to emergency exits.

5. Vessels with holds shall have at least one permanently installed means of access at each end of each hold.

   By way of derogation from the first sentence the permanently installed means of access may be dispensed with if at least two movable ladders are provided which reach at least 3 rungs over the hatch coaming at an angle of inclination of 60°.

Article 11.06

Exits and emergency exits

1. The number, arrangement and dimensions of exits, including emergency exits, shall be in keeping with the purpose and dimensions of the relevant space. Where one of the exits is an emergency exit, it shall be clearly marked as such.

2. Emergency exits or windows or the covers of skylights to be used as emergency exits shall have a clear opening of not less than 0,36 m2, and the smallest dimension shall be not less than 0,50 m.

Article 11.07

Ladders, steps and similar devices

1. Stairs and ladders shall be securely fixed. Stairs shall be not less than 0,60 m wide and the clear width between handrails shall be not less than 0,60 m; steps shall be not less than 0,15 m deep; steps shall have non-slip surfaces and stairs with more than three steps shall be fitted with handrails.

2. Ladders and separately attached rungs shall have a clear width of not less than 0,30 m; rungs shall be not more than 0,30 m apart and the distance between rungs and structures shall be not less than 0,15 m.

3. Ladders and separately attached rungs shall be clearly recognisable from above and shall be equipped with safety handles above exit openings.

4. Movable ladders shall be at least 0,40 m wide, and at least 0,50 m wide at the base; it shall be possible to ensure that they will not topple or skid; the rungs shall be securely fixed in the uprights.

Article 11.08

Interior spaces

1. The dimensions, arrangement and layout of interior working spaces shall be in keeping with the work to be carried out and shall meet the health and safety requirements. They shall be equipped with sufficient non-dazzle lighting and with sufficient ventilation arrangements. If necessary, they shall be fitted with heating appliances capable of maintaining an adequate temperature.

2. The floors of interior working spaces shall be solid and durable, and shall be designed not to cause tripping or slipping. Openings in decks and floors shall, when

open, be secured against the danger of falling, and windows and skylights shall be so arranged and fitted that they can be operated and cleaned safely.

Article 11.09

Protection against noise and vibration

1. Working spaces shall be so situated, equipped and designed that crew members are not exposed to harmful vibrations.

2. Permanent working spaces shall, in addition, be so constructed and soundproofed that the health and safety of crew members are not affected by noise.

3. For crew members who are likely to be exposed to noise levels exceeding 85 dB(A) every day individual acoustic protection devices shall be available. In working spaces where noise levels exceed 90 dB(A) it shall be indicated that wearing of acoustic protection devices is mandatory by a symbol 'Wear acoustic protection device' with a diameter of at least 10 cm in accordance with Figure 7 of Appendix I.

Article 11.10

Hatch covers

1. Hatch covers shall be easily accessible and safe to handle. Hatch-cover components weighing more than 40 kg shall be designed to slide or pivot or be fitted with mechanical opening devices. Hatch covers operated by lifting gear shall be fitted with adequate and easily accessible attachment devices. Non-interchangeable hatch covers and upper sills shall be clearly marked to show the hatches to which they belong and their correct position on those hatches.

2. Hatch covers shall be secured against being tilted by the wind or by loading gear. Sliding covers shall be fitted with catches to prevent accidental horizontal movement of more than 0,40 m; they shall be capable of being locked in their final position. Appropriate devices shall be fitted to hold stacked hatch covers in position.

3. The power supply for mechanically operated hatch covers shall be cut off automatically when the control switch is released.

4. Hatch covers shall be capable of bearing the loads to which they are likely to be subjected: Hatch covers designed to be walked on shall be capable of bearing concentrated loads of at least 75 kg. Hatch covers not designed to be walked on shall be marked as such. Hatch covers designed to receive deck cargo shall have the permissible load in t/m2 marked on them. Where supports are needed to achieve the maximum permissible load this shall be indicated in an appropriate place; in this case the relevant drawings shall be kept on board.

Article 11.11

Winches

1. Winches shall be designed in such a way as to enable work to be carried out safely. They shall be fitted with devices that prevent unintentional load release. Winches that do not lock automatically shall be fitted with a brake that is adequate to deal with their tractive force.

2. Hand-operated winches shall be fitted with devices to prevent kickback of the crank. Winches that are both power- and manually driven shall be designed in such a way that the motive-power control cannot actuate the manual control.

Article 11.12

Cranes

1. Cranes shall be built in accordance with best practice. The forces arising during their operation shall be safely transmitted into the vessel's structure; they shall not impair its stability.

2. A manufacturer's plate containing the following information shall be affixed to cranes:

   (a) manufacturer's name and address;

   (b) the CE marking, together with the year of manufacture;

   (c) series or type reference;

   (d) where applicable, serial number.

3. The maximum permissible loadings shall be permanently marked in a clearly legible manner on cranes.

   Where a crane's safe working load does not exceed 2000 kg it will be sufficient if the safe working load at the maximum reach is permanently marked in a clearly legible manner on the crane.

4. There shall be devices to protect against crushing or shearing accidents. The outer parts of the crane shall leave a safety clearance of 0,5 m upwards, downwards and to the sides, between them and all surrounding objects. The safety clearance to the sides shall not be required outside work stations and passageways.

5. It shall be possible to protect power driven cranes against unauthorised use. It shall only be possible to start these up from the crane's driving position. The control shall be of the automatic-return type (buttons without stops); their operating direction shall be unambiguously clear.

   If the motive power fails it shall not be possible for the load to drop uncontrolled. Unintentional crane movements shall be prevented.

   Any upward movement of the hoisting device and any exceeding of the safe working load shall be limited by an appropriate device. Any downward movement of the hoisting device shall be limited if under any envisaged operating conditions at the moment of attaching the hook there can be less than two cable windings on the drum. The corresponding counter movement shall still be possible after the automatic limiting devices have been actuated.

   The tensile strength of the cables for running rigging shall correspond to five times the cable's permissible loading. The cable construction shall be faultless and the design shall be suitable for use on cranes.

6. Cranes shall be inspected by an expert:

   (a) before being put into service for the first time,

   (b) before being put back into service after any major modification or repair

   (c) regularly, at least every ten years

   In this inspection proof of adequate strength and stability shall be provided by calculations and an on-board load test.

Where a crane's safe working load does not exceed 2000 kg the expert may decide that the proof by calculation may be fully or partly replaced by a test with a load 1.25 times the safe working load carried out over the full working range.

An inspection certificate shall be issued, signed by the expert and showing the date of the inspection.

7. Cranes shall be checked regularly and in any case at least every 12 months, by a competent person. During that inspection the safe working condition of the crane shall be determined by a visual check and an operating check.

   An inspection certificate shall be issued, signed by the competent person and showing the date of the inspection.

8. left void.

9. Cranes with a safe working load exceeding 2000 kg, or which are used for transhipment of cargo, or which are mounted on board lifting jacks, pontoons and other floating equipment or worksite craft shall in addition meet the requirements of one of the Member States.

10. The crane manufacturer's operating instructions shall be kept on board. These shall include at least the following information:

    (a) operating range and function of the controls;

    (b) maximum permissible safe working load as a function of the reach;

    (c) maximum permissible inclination of the crane;

    (d) assembly and maintenance instructions;

    (e) general technical data.

Article 11.13

Storing flammable liquids

To store flammable liquids with a flash point of less than 55°C there shall be a ventilated cupboard made of non-combustible material on deck. On its outside there shall be a symbol 'Fire, naked flame and smoking prohibited' with a diameter of at least 10 cm in accordance with Figure 2 of Appendix I.

CHAPTER 12

ACCOMMODATION

Article 12.01

General

1. Vessels shall have accommodation for the persons lodging habitually on board, and at least for the minimum crew.

2. Accommodation shall be so designed, arranged and fitted out as to meet the health, safety and comfort needs of those on board. It shall be of safe and easy access and adequately insulated against heat and cold.

3. The inspection body may authorise exceptions to the provisions of this Chapter if the health and safety of those on board are ensured by other means.

4. The inspection body shall enter on the Union inland navigation certificate any restrictions on the vessel's daily operating periods and its operating mode resulting from the exceptions referred to in paragraph 3.

Article 12.02

Special design requirements for accommodation

1. It shall be possible to ventilate accommodation adequately even when the doors are closed; in addition, communal living quarters shall receive adequate daylight and, as far as possible, provide a view out.

2. Where there is no deck-level access to the accommodation and the difference in level is 0,30 m or more the accommodation shall be accessible by means of stairs.

3. In the foresection of the vessel no floor shall be more than 1,20 m below the plane of maximum draught.

4. Living and sleeping quarters shall have at least two exits which are as far apart from each other as possible and which serve as escape routes. One exit may be designed as an emergency exit. This does not apply to rooms with an exit leading directly onto the deck or into a corridor which serves as an escape route, provided the corridor has two exits apart from each other leading to port and starboard. Emergency exits, which may include skylights and windows, shall have a clear opening of at least 0,36 m2 and a shortest side no less than 0,50 m and permit rapid evacuation in an emergency. Insulation and cladding of escape routes shall be made of flame-retardant materials and the usability of escape routes shall be guaranteed at all times by appropriate means such as ladders or separately attached rungs.

5. Accommodation shall be protected against inadmissible noise and vibration. Sound pressure levels shall not exceed:

   (a) 70 dB(A) in communal living quarters;

   (b) 60 dB(A) in sleeping quarters. This provision shall not apply to vessels operating exclusively outside the rest periods of the crew as laid down by the national legislation of the Member States. The restriction of the daily operating period shall be entered on the Union inland navigation certificate.

6. Headroom in the accommodation shall be not less than 2,00 m.

7. As a general rule, vessels shall have at least one communal living room partitioned off from the sleeping quarters.

8. The free floor area of communal living quarters shall be not less than 2 m2 per person, and in any event not less than 8 m2 in total (not counting furniture, except tables and chairs).

9. The cubic capacity of private living and sleeping rooms shall be not less than 7 m3 each.

10. The volume of airspace per person shall be at least 3,5 m3 in private living quarters. In sleeping quarters it shall be at least 5 m3 for the first occupant and at least 3 m3 for each additional occupant (not counting volume of furniture). Sleeping cabins shall, as far as possible, be intended for no more than two persons. Berths shall be not less than 0,30 m above the floor. Where one berth is placed over another, the headroom above each berth shall be not less than 0,60 m.

11. Doors shall have an opening whose upper edge is at least 1,90 m above deck or above the floor and a clear width of at least 0,60 m. The prescribed height may be achieved by means of sliding or hinged covers or flaps. Doors shall open to the outside and it shall be possible to open them from either side. Sills shall not be more than 0,40 m high, but shall nonetheless comply with the provisions of other safety regulations.

12. Stairways shall be permanently fixed and safely negotiable. They shall be deemed to be so when:

(a) they are at least 0,60 m wide;

(b) the tread is at least 0,15 m deep;

(c) the steps are non-slip;

(d) stairways with more than three steps are fitted with at least one handrail or handle.

13. Pipes carrying dangerous gases or liquids, and particularly those under such a high pressure that a leak could pose a danger to persons, shall not be located in the accommodation or in corridors leading to the accommodation. This does not apply to steam pipes and hydraulic system pipes, provided they are fitted in metal sleeves, and for the pipes of liquefied gas installations for domestic purposes.

Article 12.03

Sanitary installations

1. At least the following sanitary installations shall be provided in vessels with accommodation:

(a) one toilet per accommodation unit or per six crew members; it shall be possible to ventilate these with fresh air;

(b) one washbasin with waste pipe and connected up to hot and cold potable water per accommodation unit or per four crew members;

(c) one shower or bath connected up to hot and cold potable water per accommodation unit or per six crew members.

2. The sanitary installations shall be in close proximity to the accommodation. Toilets shall not have direct access to galleys, mess rooms or combined communal living quarters/galleys.

3. Toilet compartments shall have a floor space of at least 1 m2, not less than 0,75 m wide and not less than 1,10 m long. Toilet compartments in cabins for no more than two persons may be smaller. Where a toilet contains a wash basin and/or shower, the floor space shall be increased at least by the floor space occupied by the wash basin and/or shower (or bath).

Article 12.04

Galleys

1. Galleys may be combined with communal living quarters.

2. Galleys shall comprise:

(a) a cooker;

(b) a sink with waste connection;

(c) a supply of potable water;

(d) a refrigerator;

(e) sufficient storage and working space.

3. The eating area of combined galleys/communal living quarters shall be large enough to accommodate the number of crew normally using it at the same time. Seats shall be not less than 0,60 m wide.

Article 12.05

Potable water

1. Vessels with accommodation shall have a potable water installation. Potable water tank filling apertures and potable water hoses shall be marked as being intended exclusively for potable water. Potable water filler necks shall be installed above the deck.

2. Potable water installations shall:

(a) on their inner surfaces be made of a material which resists corrosion and poses no physiological danger;

(b) be free of pipe sections where a regular flow of water is not guaranteed, and

(c) be protected against excessive heating.

3. In addition to paragraph 2, potable water tanks shall:

(a) have a capacity of at least 150 l per person normally living on board, and at least per member of the minimum crew;

(b) have a suitable, lockable opening to enable the inside to be cleaned;

(c) have a water level indicator;

(d) have ventilation pipes which lead to the open air or are fitted with appropriate filters.

4. Potable water tanks shall not share walls with other tanks. Potable water pipes shall not pass through tanks containing other liquids. Connections are not permitted between the potable water supply system and other pipes. Pipes carrying gas or liquids other than potable water shall not pass through potable water tanks.

5. Potable water pressure vessels shall operate only on uncontaminated compressed air. Where it is produced by means of compressors, appropriate air filters and oil separators shall be installed directly in front of the pressure vessel unless the water and the air are separated by a diaphragm.

Article 12.06

Heating and ventilation

1. It shall be possible to heat accommodation in accordance with its intended use. Heating installations shall be appropriate for the weather conditions which may arise.

2. It shall be possible to ventilate the living and sleeping quarters adequately even when the doors are closed. Ventilation shall ensure adequate air circulation in all climatic conditions.

3. The accommodation shall be so designed and arranged as to prevent as far as possible the entry of foul air from other areas of the vessel such as engine rooms or holds; where forced-air ventilation is used, the intake vents shall be so placed as to satisfy the above requirements.

Article 12.07

Other accommodation installations

1. Each crew member living on board shall have an individual berth and an individual clothes locker fitted with a lock. The internal measurements of the berth shall be not less than 2,00 × 0,90 m.

2. Suitable places for storing and drying work clothes shall be provided, but not in the sleeping quarters.

3. All accommodation areas shall be fitted with electric lighting. Additional lamps using gas or liquid fuel may only be used in communal living quarters. Lighting devices using liquid fuel shall be made of metal and shall burn only fuels with a flash point above 55 °C or commercial paraffin oil. They shall be placed or attached so as not to constitute a fire hazard.

CHAPTER 13

FUEL-FIRED HEATING, COOKING AND REFRIGERATING EQUIPMENT

Article 13.01

General

1. Heating, cooking and refrigeration equipment running on liquefied gas shall meet the requirements of Chapter 14.

2. Heating, cooking and refrigeration equipment, together with its accessories, shall be so designed and installed that it is not dangerous even in the event of overheating. It shall be so installed that it cannot overturn or be moved accidentally.

3. The equipment referred to inparagraph 2 shall not be installed in areas in which substances with a flash point below 55 °C are used or stored. No flues from these installations may pass through such areas.

4. The supply of air necessary for combustion shall be ensured.

5. Heating appliances shall be securely connected to flues, which shall be fitted with suitable cowls or devices affording protection against the wind. They shall be arranged in such a manner as to permit cleaning.

Article 13.02

Use of liquid fuels, oil-fired equipment

1. Heating, cooking and refrigeration equipment which uses liquid fuel may be operated only with fuels whose flash point is above 55 °C.

2. By way of derogation fromparagraph 1, cooking appliances and heating and refrigeration appliances fitted with burners with wicks and running on commercial paraffin oil may be permitted in the accommodation and wheelhouse provided the capacity of the fuel tank does not exceed 12 litres.

3. Appliances fitted with burners with wicks shall be:

(a) fitted with a metal fuel tank whose filling aperture may be locked and which has no soft-solder joints below the maximum filling level, and shall be designed and installed in such a way that the fuel tank cannot be opened or emptied accidentally;

(b) capable of being lit without the aid of another liquid fuel;

(c) so installed as to ensure the safe evacuation of combustion gases.

Article 13.03

Vaporising oil burner stoves and atomising oil burner heating appliances

1. Vaporising oil burner stoves and atomising oil burner heating appliances shall be built in accordance with best practice.

2. Where a vaporising oil burner stove or an atomising oil burner heating appliance is installed in an engine room, the air supply to the heating appliance and the engines shall be so designed that the heating appliance and the engines can operate properly and safely independently of one another. Where necessary, there shall be a separate air supply. The equipment shall be installed in such a way that no flame from the burner can reach other parts of the engine room installations.

Article 13.04

Vaporising oil burner stoves

1. It shall be possible to light vaporising oil burner stoves without the aid of another combustible liquid. They shall be fixed above a metal drip pan which encompasses all the fuel-carrying parts, whose sides are at least 20 mm high and which has a capacity of at least two litres.

2. For vaporising oil burner stoves installed in an engine room, the sides of the metal drip pan prescribed in paragraph 1 shall be at least 200 mm high. The lower edge of the vaporising burner shall be located above the edge of the drip pan. In addition, the upper edge of the drip pan shall extend at least 100 mm above the floor.

3. Vaporising oil burner stoves shall be fitted with a suitable regulator which, at all settings, ensures a virtually constant flow of fuel to the burner and which prevents any fuel leak should the flame go out. Regulators shall be considered suitable which function properly even when exposed to vibration and inclined up to 12° and which, in addition to a level-regulating float, have

   (a) a second float which closes off the fuel supply safely and reliably when the permitted level is exceeded, or

   (b) an overflow pipe, but only if the drip pan has sufficient capacity to accommodate at least the contents of the fuel tank.

4. Where the fuel tank of a vaporising oil burner stove is installed separately:

   (a) the drop between the tank and the burner feed may not exceed that laid down in the manufacturer's operating instructions;

   (b) it shall be so installed as to be protected from unacceptable heating;

   (c) it shall be possible to interrupt the fuel supply from the deck.

5. The flues of vaporising oil burner stoves shall be fitted with a device to prevent draught inversion.

Article 13.05

Atomising oil burner heating appliances

Atomising oil burner heating appliances shall in particular meet the following requirements:

(a) adequate ventilation of the burner shall be ensured before the fuel is supplied;

(b) the fuel supply shall be regulated by a thermostat;

(c) the fuel shall be ignited by an electric device or by a pilot flame;

(d) a flame monitoring device shall cut off the fuel supply when the flame goes out;

(e) the main switch shall be placed at an easily accessible point outside the installation room.

Article 13.06

Forced-air heating appliances

Forced-air heating appliances consisting of a combustion chamber around which the heating air is conducted under pressure to a distribution system or to a room shall meet the following requirements:

(a) if the fuel is atomised under pressure the combustion air shall be supplied by a blower;

(b) the combustion chamber shall be well ventilated before the burner can be lit. Ventilation may be considered complete when the combustion air blower continues to operate after the flame has gone out;

(c) the fuel supply shall be automatically cut off if:

the fire goes out;

the supply of combustion air is not sufficient;

the heated air exceeds a previously set temperature, or

the power supply of the safety devices fails.

In the above cases the fuel supply shall not be re-established automatically after being cut off;

(d) it shall be possible to switch off the combustion air and heating air blowers from outside the room where the heating appliance is located;

(e) where heating air is drawn from outside, the intake vents shall be located as far as possible above the deck. They shall be installed in such a manner that rain and spray water cannot enter;

(f) heating air pipes shall be made of metal;

(g) it shall not be possible to close the heating air outlet apertures completely;

(h) it shall not be possible for any leaking fuel to reach the heating air pipes;

(i) it shall not be possible for forced-air heating appliances to draw their heating air from an engine room.

Article 13.07

Solid fuel heating

1. Solid fuel heating appliances shall be placed on a metal plate with raised edges such that no burning fuel or hot cinders fall outside the plate.

   This requirement does not apply to appliances installed in compartments built of non-combustible materials and intended solely to house boilers.

2. Solid fuel boilers shall be fitted with thermostatic controls to regulate the flow of combustion air.

3. A means by which cinders can be quickly doused shall be placed in the vicinity of each heating appliance.

CHAPTER 14

LIQUEFIED GAS INSTALLATIONS FOR DOMESTIC PURPOSES

Article 14.01

General

1. Liquefied gas installations consist essentially of a supply unit comprising one or more gas receptacles, and of one or more pressure regulators, a distribution system and a number of gas-consuming appliances.

   Spare and empty receptacles not in the supply unit shall not be considered part of the installation. Article 14.05 shall apply to them *mutatis mutandis*.

2. Installations may be operated only with commercial propane.

Article 14.02

Installations

1. Liquefied gas installations shall be suitable throughout for use with propane and shall be built and installed in accordance with best practice.

2. Liquefied gas installations may be used only for domestic purposes in the accommodation and the wheelhouse, and for corresponding purposes on passenger vessels.

3. There may be a number of separate installations on board. A single installation shall not be used to serve accommodation areas separated by a hold or a fixed tank.

4. No part of a liquefied gas installation shall be located in the engine room.

Article 14.03

Receptacles

1. Only receptacles with an approved content of between 5 and 35 kg are permitted. In the case of passenger vessels, the inspection body may approve the use of receptacles with a larger content.

2. Receptacles shall bear the official stamp certifying that they have been accepted following the required tests.

Article 14.04

Location and arrangement of supply units

1. Supply units shall be installed on deck in a freestanding or wall cupboard located outside the accommodation in a position such that it does not interfere with movement on board. They shall not, however, be installed against the fore or aft bulwark. The cupboard may be a wall cupboard set into the superstructure provided that it is gastight and can only be opened from outside the superstructure. It shall be so located that the distribution pipes leading to the gas consumption points are as short as possible.

   No more receptacles may be in operation simultaneously than are necessary for the functioning of the installation. Several receptacles may be connected only if a reversing coupler is used. Up to four receptacles may be connected per supply unit. The number of receptacles on board, including spare receptacles, shall not exceed six per installation.

   Up to six receptacles may be connected on passenger vessels with galleys or canteens for passengers. The number of receptacles on board, including spare receptacles, shall not exceed nine per installation.

   Pressure regulators, or in case of two-stage regulation the first pressure regulator, shall be fitted to a wall in the same cupboard as the receptacles.

2. Supply units shall be so installed that any leaking gas can escape from the cupboard into the open without any risk of it penetrating inside the vessel or coming into contact with a source of ignition.

3. Cupboards shall be constructed of flame-retardant materials and shall be sufficiently ventilated by apertures in the top and bottom. Receptacles shall be placed upright in the cupboards in such a way that they cannot overturn.

4. Cupboards shall be so built and placed that the temperature of the receptacles cannot exceed 50 °C.

5. The words ‘Liquefied gas’ and a ‘Fire, naked flame and smoking prohibited’ symbol at least 10 cm in diameter in accordance with Figure 2 of Appendix I shall be affixed to the outer wall of the cupboard.

Article 14.05

Spare and empty receptacles

Spare and empty receptacles not located in the supply unit shall be stored outside the accommodation and the wheelhouse in a cupboard built in accordance with Article 14.04.

Article 14.06

Pressure regulators

1. Gas-consuming appliances may be connected to receptacles only through a distribution system fitted with one or more pressure regulators to bring the gas pressure down to the utilisation pressure. The pressure may be reduced in one or two stages. All pressure regulators shall be set permanently at a pressure determined in accordance with Article 14.07.

2. The final pressure regulators shall be either fitted with or immediately followed by a device to protect the pipe automatically against excess pressure in the event of a

malfunctioning of the pressure regulator. It shall be ensured that in the event of a leak in the protection device any leaking gas can escape into the open without any risk of it penetrating inside the vessel or coming into contact with a source of ignition; if necessary, a special pipe shall be fitted for this purpose.

3. The protection devices and vents shall be protected against the entry of water.

Article 14.07

Pressure

1. Where two-stage regulating systems are used, the mean pressure shall be not more than 2,5 bar above atmospheric pressure.

2. The pressure at the outlet from the last pressure regulator shall be not more than 0,05 bar above atmospheric pressure, with a tolerance of 10 %.

Article 14.08

Piping and flexible tubes

1. Pipes shall consist of permanently installed steel or copper tubing.

   However, pipes connecting with the receptacles shall be high-pressure flexible tubes or spiral tubes suitable for propane. Gas-consuming appliances may, if not permanently installed, be connected by means of suitable flexible tubes not more than 1 m long.

2. Pipes shall be able to withstand any stresses, in particular regarding corrosion and strength, which may occur under normal operating conditions on board and their characteristics and layout shall be such that they ensure a satisfactory flow of gas at the appropriate pressure to the gas-consuming appliances.

3. Pipes shall have as few joints as possible. Both pipes and joints shall be gastight and shall remain gastight despite any vibration or expansion to which they may be subjected.

4. Pipes shall be readily accessible, properly fixed and protected at every point where they might be subject to impact or friction, particularly where they pass through steel bulkheads or metal walls. The entire surface of steel pipes shall be treated against corrosion.

5. Flexible pipes and their joints shall be able to withstand any stresses which may occur under normal operating conditions on board. They shall be installed in such a way that they are free of tension, cannot be heated excessively and can be inspected over their entire length.

Article 14.09

Distribution system

1. It shall be possible to shut off the entire distribution system by means of a main valve which is at all times easily and rapidly accessible.

2. Each gas-consuming appliance shall be supplied by a separate branch of the distribution system, and each branch shall be controlled by a separate closing device.

3. Valves shall be fitted at points where they are protected from the weather and from impact.

4. An inspection connection shall be fitted after each pressure regulator. It shall be ensured using a closing device that in pressure tests the pressure regulator is not exposed to the test pressure.

Article 14.10

Gas-consuming appliances and their installation

1. The only appliances that may be installed are propane-consuming appliances approved in one of the Member States and equipped with devices that effectively prevent the escape of gas in the event of either the flame or the pilot light being extinguished.
2. Appliances shall be so placed and connected that they cannot overturn or be accidentally moved and any risk of accidental wrenching of the connecting pipes is avoided.
3. Heating and water-heating appliances and refrigerators shall be connected to a flue for evacuating combustion gases into the open air.
4. The installation of gas-consuming appliances in the wheelhouse is permitted only if the wheelhouse is so constructed that no leaking gas can escape into the lower parts of the craft, in particular through the penetrations for control lines to the engine room.
5. Gas-consuming appliances may be installed in sleeping quarters only if combustion is independent of ambient air in the quarters.
6. Gas-consuming appliances in which combustion depends on ambient air shall be installed in rooms which are sufficiently large.

Article 14.11

Ventilation and evacuation of combustion gases

1. In rooms containing gas-consuming appliances in which combustion depends on ambient air, fresh air shall be supplied and combustion gases evacuated by means of ventilation apertures of adequate dimensions, with a clear section of at least 150 cm2 per aperture.
2. Ventilation apertures shall not have any closing device and shall not lead to sleeping quarters.
3. Evacuation devices shall be so designed as to ensure the safe evacuation of combustion gases. They shall be reliable in operation and made of non-combustible materials. Their operation shall not be affected by forced ventilation.

Article 14.12

Operating and safety requirements

An operating instruction shall be affixed on board in a suitable place. It shall contain at least the following:

‘The valves of receptacles not connected to the distribution system shall be closed, even if the receptacles are presumed empty’;»

‘Flexible pipes shall be replaced as soon as their condition so requires’;»

‘All gas-consuming appliances shall be connected or the corresponding connecting pipes shall be sealed’.»

Article 14.13

Acceptance test

Liquefied gas installations shall be checked by an expert, in order to verify whether the installation conforms to the requirements of this Chapter:

(a) before being put into service for the first time,

(b) before being put back into service after any major modification or repair,

(c) on every renewal of the attestation referred to in Article 14.15.

An inspection certificate shall be issued, signed by the expert and showing the date of the inspection. A copy of the inspection certificate shall be submitted to the inspection body.

Article 14.14

Test conditions

Tests on the installation shall be carried out under the following conditions:

1. Medium-pressure pipes between the closing device, referred to in Article 14.09 (4), of the first pressure regulator and the valves fitted before the final pressure regulator:

   (a) pressure test, carried out with air, an inert gas or a liquid at a pressure 20 bar above atmospheric pressure;

   (b) tightness test, carried out with air or an inert gas at a pressure 3,5 bar above atmospheric pressure.

2. Pipes at the service pressure between the closing device, referred to in Article 14.09(4), of the only pressure regulator or the final pressure regulator and the valves fitted before the gas-consuming appliances:

   tightness test, carried out with air or an inert gas at a pressure of 1 bar above atmospheric pressure.

3. Pipes situated between the closing device, referred to in Article 14.09 (4), of the only pressure regulator or the final pressure regulator and the controls of gas-consuming appliances:

   tightness test at a pressure of 0,15 bar above atmospheric pressure.

4. In the tests referred to in paragraphs 1(b), 2 and 3, the pipes are deemed gastight if, after sufficient time to allow for equalisation with ambient temperature, no decrease in the test pressure is observed during a further 10 minute test period.

5. Receptacle connectors, pipe joints and other fittings subjected to the pressure in the receptacles, and joints between pressure regulators and the distribution pipe:

   tightness test, carried out with a foaming substance, at the service pressure.

6. All gas-consuming appliances shall be brought into service at the nominal capacity and shall be tested for satisfactory and undisturbed combustion at different capacity settings.

   Flame failure devices shall be checked to ensure that they operate satisfactorily.

7. After the test referred to in paragraph 6, it shall be verified for each gas-consuming appliance connected to a flue, whether, after five minutes' operation at the nominal capacity, with windows and doors closed and the ventilation devices in operation, any combustion gases are escaping into the room through the air intake.

If there is a more than momentary escape of such gases, the cause shall immediately be detected and remedied. The appliance shall not be approved for use until all defects have been eliminated.

Article 14.15
Attestation

1. The Union inland navigation certificate shall include an attestation to the effect that all liquefied gas installations conform to the requirements of this Chapter.

2. The attestation will be issued by the inspection body following the acceptance test referred to in Article 14.13.

3. The attestation shall be valid for a period not exceeding three years. It may be renewed only after a further acceptance test carried out in accordance with Article 14.13.

Exceptionally, where the owner of a vessel or his representative submits a reasoned request, the inspection body may extend the validity of the attestation for not more than three months without carrying out the acceptance test referred to in Article 14.13. Such extension shall be entered in the Union inland navigation certificate.

Chapter 14a
On-board sewage treatment plants on passenger vessels

Article 14a.01
Definitions

For the purposes of this Chapter, the following defintions shall apply:

1. 'on-board sewage treatment plant' means a sewage treatment plant of compact design for treating the quantities of domestic waste water accruing on board;

2. 'type approval' means the decision whereby the competent authority confirms that an on-board sewage treatment plant satisfies the technical requirements of this Chapter;

3. 'special test' means the procedure carried in accordance with Article 14a.11 whereby the competent authority ensures that the on-board sewage treatment plant operated in a craft satisfies the requirements of this Chapter;

4. 'manufacturer' means the person or body who is responsible to the competent authority for all aspects of the type approval procedure and for ensuring conformity of production. This person or body does not have to be involved in all stages of the construction of the on-board sewage treatment plant. If the on-board sewage treatment plant is converted by modifications or retrofitting after its original manufacture for use on a craft for the purposes of this Chapter, the person or body having carried out the modifications or retrofitting is considered as the manufacturer;

5. 'information document' means the document set out in Appendix VI, Part II that lists the information to be supplied by an applicant;

6. 'information folder' means the complete set of data, drawings, photographs or other documents supplied by the applicant to the technical service or the competent authority as prescribed in the information document;

7. 'information package' means the information folder plus any test reports or other documents that the technical service or the competent authority have added to the information folder in the course of their duties;

8. 'type approval certificate' means the document drawn up in accordance with Appendix VI, Part III with which the competent authority certifies the type approval;

9. 'on-board sewage treatment plant parameters record' means the document drawn up in accordance with Appendix VI, Part VIII which records all parameters, including components of and adjustments to the on-board sewage treatment plant having an effect on the level of sewage treatment, including modifications thereto;

10. 'manufacturer's guide to checking the components and parameters relevant to sewage treatment' means the document compiled in accordance with Article 14a.11(4) for the purpose of implementing the special test;

11. 'domestic waste water' means waste water from galleys, dining rooms, washrooms and laundries and faecal water;

12. 'sewage sludge' means residues accruing from operation of a sewage treatment plant on board a craft.

Article 14a.02

General provisions

13. This Chapter applies to all on-board sewage treatment plants which are installed on passenger vessels.

14. (a) On-board sewage treatment plants shall comply with the limit values set out in Table 1 during the type test.

Table 1: Limit values to be observed in operation in the outflow of the on-board sewage treatment plant (test plant) during the type test

Parameter	**concentration**	**Sample**
Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD_5) ISO 5815-1 and 5815-2 (2003)[1]	20 mg/l	24h composite sample, homogenised
	25 mg/l	Random sample, homogenised
Chemical oxygen demand (COD)[2] ISO 6060 (1989)[1)]	100 mg/l	24h composite sample, homogenised
	125 mg/l	Random sample, homogenised
Total organic carbon (TOC) EN 1484 (1997)[1]	35 mg/l	24h composite sample, homogenised
	45 mg/l	Random sample, homogenised

1) Member States may implement equivalent procedures

2) Instead of the chemical oxygen demand (COD) the total organic carbon (TOC) may also bereferred to for the check

(b) During operation the control values set out in Table 2 shall be observed

Table 2: Control values to be observed in the outflow of the on-board sewagetreatment plant during operation on board passenger vessels

Parameter	concentration	Sample
Biochemical oxygen demand (BOD_5) ISO 5815-1 and 5815-2 (2003)[1]	25 mg/l	Random sample, homogenised
Chemical oxygen demand (COD)[2] ISO 6060 (1989)[1]	125 mg/l	Random sample, homogenised
	150 mg/l	Random sample
Total organic carbon (TOC) EN 1484 (1997)[1]	45 mg/l	Random sample, homogenised

1) Member States may implement equivalent procedures

2) Instead of the chemical oxygen demand (COD) the total organic carbon (TOC) may also bereferred to for the check

(c) The respective values in Tables 1 and 2 must not be exceeded in the random sample

15. Procedures using products containing chlorine are not admissible.

It is equally inadmissible to dilute domestic waste water so as to reduce the specific load and thereby also enable disposal

16. Adequate arrangements shall be made for storage, preservation (if necessary), and discharge of the sewage sludge. This shall also include a management plan for the sewage sludge.

17. Compliance with the limit values set out in Table 1 in paragraph 2 shall be confirmed by a type test and determined by a type approval. The type approval shall be certified in a type approval certificate. The owner or their authorised representative shall include a copy of the type approval certificate with the application for inspection in accordance with Article 2.02. A copy of the type approval certificate and the on-board sewage treatment plant parameters record shall be carried on board.

18. After the on-board sewage treatment plant has been installed on board a performance test shall be carried out by the manufacturer before scheduled service begins. The on-board sewage treatment plant shall be entered in item 52 of the vessel certificate with the following plant particulars:

name

(a) type-approval number;

(b) serial number;

(c) year of construction.

19. Any significant modification to an on-board sewage treatment plant that has an effect on the sewage treatment shall always be followed by a special test in accordance with Article 14a.11(3).

20. The competent authority may make use of a technical service in order to fulfil the tasks as described in this Chapter.

21. The on-board sewage treatment plant shall be regularly maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions in order to ensure that it is in perfect working order. A maintenance log corroborating such maintenance shall be carried on board.

Article 14a.03

Application for type approval

1. An application for type approval for an on-board sewage treatment plant type shall be submitted by the manufacturer to the competent authority. An information folder in accordance with Article 14a.01(6) and the draft of an on-board sewage treatment plant parameters record in accordance with Article 14a.01(9), as well as the draft of a manufacturer's guide to checking the components and parameters relevant to sewage treatment for that on-board sewage treatment plant type in accordance with Article 14a.01(10) shall be enclosed with the application. For the type test the manufacturer shall demonstrate a prototype of the on-board sewage treatment plant.

2. If, in a particular application for type approval for an on-board sewage treatment plant type, the competent authority finds that the application submitted with regard to the presented plant prototype is not representative of the characteristics of this type of on-board sewage treatment plant as described in Appendix VI, Part II, Addendum I another, if necessary additional, prototype, to be designated by the competent authority, shall be supplied for approval in accordance with paragraph 1.

3. No application for type approval for an on-board sewage treatment plant type may be submitted to more than one competent authority. A separate application shall be submitted for each on-board sewage treatment plant type to be approved.

Article 14a.04

Type approval procedure

1. The competent authority to which the application is submitted shall issue the type approval for the on-board sewage treatment plant type which corresponds to the descriptions in the information folder and satisfies the requirements of this Chapter. The fulfilling of these requirements will be examined in accordance with Appendix VII.

2. For each on-board sewage treatment plant type that it type-approves, the competent authority shall complete all relevant parts of the type approval certificate, the model for which is to be found in Appendix VI, Part III, and shall compile or verify the contents of the index to the information package. Type approval certificates shall be numbered in accordance with the method described in Appendix VI, Part IV. The completed type approval certificate and its appendices shall be delivered to the applicant.

3. If the on-board sewage treatment plant to be approved can only fulfil its function or only has specific properties in conjunction with other components of the craft in which it is to be installed and if for this reason compliance with one or more requirements can only be checked if the on-board sewage treatment plant to be

approved is operated together with other real or simulated components of the craft, the scope of the type approval for this on-board sewage treatment plant shall be limited accordingly. In such cases, all restrictions on use and all installation requirements shall be detailed in the type approval certificate for that plant type.

4. Each competent authority shall send the following documents:

(a) the list of on-board sewage treatment plant types including the details as set out in Appendix VI, Part V, for which it has issued, denied or withdrawn approval in the period in question to the other competent authorities each time this list is amended;

(b) if requested to do so by another competent authority,

(1) a copy of the type approval certificate for the on-board sewage treatment plant type, with or without information package, for each type of on-board sewage treatment plant for which it has issued, denied or withdrawn an approval, and, if applicable,

(2) the list of the on-board sewage treatment plants which have been manufactured in accordance with the type approvals issued, as laid down in Article 14a.06(3), which contains the details in accordance with Appendix VI, Part VI.

Article 14a.05

Amendment of type approvals

1. The competent authority which issued the type approval shall make the necessary arrangements to ensure that it is informed of any change in the particulars appearing in the information package.

2. The application for amendment or extension of a type approval shall be made exclusively to the competent authority which issued the original type approval.

3. Should characteristics of the on-board sewage treatment plant as described in the information package have been modified, the competent authority shall:

(a) issue revised pages of the information package as necessary, marking each revised page to show clearly the nature of the change and the date of re-issue. Whenever revised pages are issued, the index to the information package which is attached to the type approval certificate shall also be updated accordingly

(b) issue a revised type approval certificate (with an extension number) if any information on it (excluding its annexes) has changed or if the minimum requirements of this Chapter have changed since the original approval date. The revised approval certificate shall clearly show the reason for its modification and the date of the re-issue

Should the competent authority which issued the type approval find that new trials or tests are justified owing to a modification made to the information package, it shall notify the manufacturer of this fact and issue the documents specified above only after new trials or tests have been successfully completed

Article 14a.06

Conformity

1. The manufacturer shall affix to each on-board sewage treatment plant manufactured in conformity with the type approval the markings as defined in Appendix VI, Part I, including the type approval number.

2. Should the type approval contain limitations of usage in accordance with Article 14a.04(3), the manufacturer shall enclose detailed information on these limitations and all installation requirements with each unit manufactured.

3. If requested by the competent authority which issued the type approval, the manufacturer shall provide a list of the serial numbers of all on-board sewage treatment plants which have been manufactured in accordance with the requirements set out in this Chapter since the last report, or since the point at which these provisions first came into force, within 45 days after the end of each calendar year, and immediately after each additional date specified by the competent authority. The list shall set out the correlations between the serial numbers, the corresponding on-board sewage treatment plant types and the type approval numbers. Furthermore, the list shall also include particular information for those cases where the manufacturer discontinues production of a type-approved on-board sewage treatment plant type. Should the competent authority not demand the regular provision of such a list from the manufacturer, the manufacturer shall retain the data recorded for a period of at least 40 years.

Article 14a.07

Acceptance of equivalent approvals

Member States can recognize type approvals for on-board sewage treatment systems based on different standards for the use on their national waterways.

Article 14a.08

Checking of serial numbers

1. The competent authority issuing a type approval shall ensure – if necessary working in conjunction with the other competent authorities – that the serial numbers of the on-board sewage treatment plants manufactured in conformity with the requirements of this Chapter are registered and checked.

2. An additional check of the serial numbers may take place in conjunction with the check on conformity of production as laid down in Article 14a.09.

3. In relation to the checking of the serial numbers, the manufacturer or their authorised representatives located in the Member States shall, if requested, promptly supply the competent authority with all necessary information relating to their direct purchasers as well as the serial numbers of those on-board sewage treatment plants which have been reported as manufactured in accordance with Article 14a.06(3).

4. Should a manufacturer be unable to comply with the requirements set out in Article 14a.06 when requested to do so by the competent authority, the approval for the on-board sewage treatment plant type concerned may be withdrawn. In such a case the notification procedure specified in Article 14a.10(4) shall be used.

Article 14a.09

Conformity of production

1. The competent authority issuing a type approval shall ascertain in advance – if necessary working in conjunction with the other competent authorities – that suitable arrangements have been made to ensure effective checking of conformity of production in respect of the requirements of Appendix VI, Part I.

2. The competent authority which has issued a type approval shall ascertain – if necessary working in conjunction with the other competent authorities – that the arrangements specified in paragraph 1 in respect of the provisions of Appendix VI, Part I continue to be sufficient and that every on-board sewage treatment plant provided with a type approval number in accordance with the requirements of this Chapter continues to correspond to the description in the type approval certificate and its annexes for the type-approved on-board sewage treatment plant type.

3. The competent authority may recognise comparable tests by other competent authorities as equivalent to the provisions of paragraphs 1 and 2.

Article 14a.10

Non-conformity with the type-approved on-board sewage treatment plant type

1. Non-conformity with the type-approved on-board sewage treatment plant type shall be deemed to exist when there are deviations from the characteristics in the type approval certificate or, as the case may be, from the information package which have not been approved in accordance with Article 14a.05(3) by the competent authority which issued the type approval.

2. Should the competent authority which has issued a type approval find that on-board sewage treatment plants do not conform with the on-board sewage treatment plant type for which it issued the approval, it shall take the necessary measures to ensure that on-board sewage treatment plants in production again conform with the type-approved on-board sewage treatment plant type. The competent authority which found the non-conformity shall notify the other competent authorities of the measures taken, which may extend to withdrawal of the type approval.

3. If a competent authority is able to demonstrate that on-board sewage treatment plants provided with a type approval number do not conform with the type-approved on-board sewage treatment plant type, it may require the competent authority which issued the type approval to have the on-board sewage treatment plant type that is in production checked for conformity with the type-approved on-board sewage treatment plant type. Such action shall be taken within six months of the date of the request.

Article 14a.11

Random sample measurement / Special test

1. No later than three months after the commissioning of the passenger vessel or, in the case of retrofitting of the on-board sewage treatment plant, after it has been installed and the appropriate performance test has been carried out, the competent authority shall take a random sample during operation of the passenger vessel in order to check the values set out in Article 14a.02(2), Table 2.

   At irregular intervals the competent authority shall carry out functionality checks on the on-board sewage treatment plant by means of random sample measurements to check the values set out in Article 14a.02(2), Table 2.

   Should the competent authority find that the values of the random sample measurements do not conform with the values set out in Article 14a.02(2), Table 2, it may demand

   (a) that the defects in the on-board sewage treatment plant be remedied so as to ensure that it runs properly

(b) that the on-board sewage treatment plant be made to conform with the type approval again; or

(c) that a special test be carried out in accordance with paragraph 3

Once the non-conformities have been remedied and the on-board sewage treatment plant has been made to conform with the type approval again, the competent authority may carry out new random sample measurements

If the defects are not remedied or the conformity of the on-board sewage treatment plant with the specifications of the type approval is not restored, the competent authority shall seal the on-board sewage treatment plant and inform the inspection body to make an entry to that effect in item 52 of the vessel certificate.

2. The random samples shall be measured in accordance with the specifications of Article 14a.02(2), Table 2.

3. Should the competent authority find any discrepancies in the on-board sewage treatment plant indicating a deviation from the type approval, the competent authority shall carry out a special test to determine the present state of the on-board sewage treatment plant in relation to the components specified in the on-board sewage treatment plant parameters record, the calibration and the setting of the parameters of the on-board sewage treatment plant.

Should the competent authority come to the conclusion that the on-board sewage treatment plant is not in conformity with the type-approved on-board sewage treatment plant type, it may take the following actions

(a) demand that

(1) the conformity of the on-board sewage treatment plant be restored or

(2) the type approval in accordance with Article 14a.05 be amended accordingly, or

(b) order measurement in accordance with the test specification as set out in Appendix VII

If conformity is not restored or the type approval is not amended accordingly, or if it becomes apparent from the measurements made in accordance with point (b) that the limit values laid down in Article 14a.02(2), Table 1 are not complied with, the competent authority shall seal the on-board sewage treatment plant and inform the inspection body to make an entry to that effect in item 52 of the vessel certificate.

4. The tests in accordance with paragraph 3 shall be carried out on the basis of the manufacturer's guide to checking the components and parameters of the on-board sewage treatment plant relevant to sewage treatment. This guide, which shall be compiled by the manufacturer and approved by a competent authority, shall specify the treatment-relevant components as well as settings, dimensioning criteria and parameters to be applied in order to ensure that the values set out in Article 14a.02(2), Tables 1 and 2 are continuously maintained. It shall include at least the following information:

(a) a specification of the on-board sewage treatment plant type with a process description and an indication of whether waste-water storage tanks are to be installed upstream of the on-board sewage treatment plant

(b) a list of the components specific to sewage treatment

(c) the design and dimensioning criteria, dimensioning specifications and regulations applied

(d) a schematic representation of the on-board sewage treatment plant with identifying features of the approved treatment-relevant components (e.g. part numbers on the components

5. An on-board sewage treatment plant that has been shut down may be brought back into service only after a special test in accordance with paragraph 3, first subparagraph.

Article 14a.12

Competent authorities and technical services

The technical services responsible for carrying out the functions outlined in this Chapter shall satisfy the European standard on general requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories (EN ISO/IEC 17025 : 2005 - 8), taking the following conditions into account:

(a) manufacturers of on-board sewage treatment plants cannot be recognised as technical services

(b) for the purposes of this Chapter a technical service may, with the agreement of the competent authority, make use of facilities external to its own laboratory

CHAPTER 15

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO PASSENGER VESSELS

Article 15.01

General provisions

1. The following provisions shall not apply:

(a) Article 3.02(1)(b);

(b) Articles 4.01 to 4.03;

(c) Article 8.08(2), second sentence, and paragraph 7;

(d) Article 9.14(3), second sentence, for rated voltages of over 50V.

2. The following items of equipment are prohibited on passenger vessels:

(a) lamps powered by liquefied gas or liquid fuel according to Article 12.07(3);

(b) vaporising oil-burner stoves according to Article 13.04;

(c) solid fuel heaters according to Article 13.07;

(d) devices fitted with wick burners according to Article 13.02(2) and (3), and

(e) liquefied gas devices according to Chapter 14.

3. Vessels without their own power cannot be licensed for passenger transport.

4. (left void)

Article 15.02

Vessels' hulls

1. In the course of the inspections referred to in Article 2.09, the thickness of the outside plating of steel passenger vessels shall be determined as follows:

   (a) the minimum thickness t_{min} of the bottom, bilge and side plating of the outer hull of passenger vessels is determined in accordance with the larger value of the following formulae:

   $t_{1min} = 0{,}006 \cdot a \cdot (\sqrt{(T)})[mm]$;

   $t_{2min} = f \cdot 0{,}55 \cdot (\sqrt{(L_{WL})})[mm]$.

   In these formulae:

f	=	1 + 0,0013 · (a — 500);
a	=	longitudinal or transverse frame spacing (mm), and where the frame spacing is less than 400 mm, a = 400 mm should be entered;

   (b) it is permissible to fall short of the minimum value determined in accordance with (a) above for the plate thickness in cases where the permitted value has been determined and certified on the basis of a mathematical proof for the sufficient strength (longitudinal, transverse and local) of the vessel's hull;

   (c) at no point of the outside plating shall the thickness calculated in accordance with (a) or (b) above be less than 3 mm;

   (d) plate renewals shall be carried out when bottom, bilge or side plate thicknesses have fallen short of the minimum value determined in accordance with (a) or (b), in conjunction with (c) above.

2. The number and position of bulkheads shall be selected such that, in the event of flooding, the vessel remains buoyant according to Article 15.03(7) to (13). Every portion of the internal structure which affects the efficiency of the subdivision of such vessels shall be watertight, and shall be of a design which will maintain the integrity of the subdivision.

3. The distance between the collision bulkhead and the forward perpendicular shall be at least 0,04 LWL and not more than 0,04 LWL + 2 m.

4. A transverse bulkhead may be fitted with a bulkhead recess, if all parts of this offset lie within the safe area.

5. The bulkheads, which are taken into account in the damaged stability calculation according to Article 15.03(7) to (13), shall be watertight and be installed up to the bulkhead deck. Where there is no bulkhead deck, these bulkheads shall extend to a height at least 20 cm above the margin line.

6. The number of openings in these bulkheads shall be kept as low as is consistent with the type of construction and normal operation of the vessel. Openings and penetrations shall not have a detrimental effect on the watertight function of the bulkheads.

7. Collision bulkheads shall have no openings and no doors.

8. Bulkheads separating the engine rooms from passenger areas or crew and shipboard personnel accommodation shall have no doors.

9. Manually operated doors without remote control in bulkheads referred to in paragraph 5, are permitted only in areas not accessible to passengers. They shall:

(a) remain closed at all times and be opened only temporarily to allow access;

(b) be fitted with suitable devices to enable them to be closed quickly and safely;

(c) display the following notice on both sides of the doors:

'Close door immediately after passing through'.»

10. Doors in bulkheads referred to inparagraph 5 that are open for long periods shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) They shall be capable of being closed from both sides of the bulkhead and from an easily accessible point above the bulkhead deck.

(b) After being closed by remote control the door shall be such that it can be opened again locally and closed safely. Closure shall not be impeded by carpeting, foot rails or other obstructions.

(c) The time taken for the remote-controlled closure process shall be at least 30 seconds but not more than 60 seconds.

(d) During the closure procedure an automatic acoustic alarm shall sound by the door.

(e) The door drive and alarm shall also be capable of operating independently of the on-board power supply. There shall be a device at the location of the remote control that displays whether the door is open or closed.

11. Doors in bulkheads referred to in paragraph 5, and their actuators shall be located in the safe area.

12. There shall be a warning system in the wheelhouse to indicate which of the doors in bulkheads referred to in paragraph 5 are open.

13. Open-ended piping and ventilation ducts shall be offset in such a way that, in any conceivable flooding, no additional spaces or tanks are flooded through them.

(a) If several compartments are openly connected by piping or ventilation ducts, such piping and ducts shall, in an appropriate place, be lead above the waterline corresponding to the worst possible flooding.

(b) Piping need not meet the requirement under (a) if shut-off devices are fitted in the piping where it passes through the bulkheads and which can be remotely controlled from a point above the bulkhead deck.

(c) Where a pipework system has no open outlet in a compartment, the pipework shall be regarded as intact in the event of this compartment being damaged, if it runs within the safe area and is more than 0,50 m from the bottom of the vessel.

14. Remote controls of bulkhead doors according to paragraph 10 and shut-off devices according to paragraph 13(b) above the bulkhead deck shall be clearly indicated as such.

15. Where double bottoms are fitted, their height shall be at least 0,60 m, and where wing voids are fitted, their width shall be at least 0,60 m.

16. Windows may be situated below the margin line if they are watertight, cannot be opened, possess sufficient strength and conform to Article 15.06(14).

Article 15.03
Stability

1. The applicant shall prove by a calculation based on the results from the application of a standard for intact stability that the intact stability of the vessel is appropriate. All calculations shall be carried out free to trim and sinkage. The lightship data taken into account for the stability calculation shall be determined by means of a heeling test.

2. The intact stability shall be proven for the following standard load conditions:

(a) at the start of the voyage:

100 % passengers, 98 % fuel and fresh water, 10 % waste water;

(b) during the voyage:

100 % passengers, 50 % fuel and fresh water, 50 % waste water;

(c) at the end of the voyage:

100 % passengers, 10 % fuel and fresh water, 98 % waste water;

(d) unladen vessel:

no passengers, 10 % fuel and fresh water, no waste water.

For all standard load conditions, the ballast tanks shall be considered as either empty or full in accordance with normal operational conditions.

In addition, the requirement of section 3(d) shall be proved for the following load condition:

100 % passengers, 50 % fuel and fresh water, 50 % waste water, all other liquid (including ballast) tanks are considered filled to 50 %.

3. The proof of adequate intact stability by means of a calculation shall be produced using the following definitions for the intact stability and for the standard load conditions mentioned in paragraph 2(a) to (d):

(a) the maximum righting lever h_{max} shall occur at a heeling angle of $\varphi_{max} \geq (\varphi_{mom} + 3°)$ and shall not be less than 0,20 m. However, in case $\varphi_f < \varphi_{max}$ the righting lever at the downflooding angle φ_f shall not be less than 0,20 m;

(b) the downflooding angle φ_f shall not be less than $(\varphi_{mom} + 3°)$;

(c) the area A under the curve of the righting levers shall, depending on the position of φ_f and φ_{max}, reach at least the following values:

Case			A
1	$\varphi_{max} \leq 15°$ or $\varphi_f \leq 15°$		0,05 m·rad up to the smaller of the angles φ_{max} or φ_f
2	$15° < \varphi_{max} < 30°$	$\varphi_{max} \leq \varphi_f$	$0{,}035+0{,}001 \cdot (30-\varphi_{max})$ m·rad up to the angle φ_{max}

3	$15° < \varphi_f < 30°$	$\varphi_{max} > \varphi_f$	$0{,}035+0{,}001 \cdot (30-\varphi_f)$ m·rad up to the angle φ_f
4	$\varphi_{max} \geq 30°$ and $\varphi_f \geq 30°$		0,035 m·rad up to the angle $\varphi = 30°$

Where:

h_{max}		is the maximum lever;
φ		the heeling angle;
φ_f		the downflooding angle, that is the heeling angle, at which openings in the hull, in the superstructure or deck houses which cannot be closed so as to be watertight, submerge;
φ_{mom}		the maximum heeling angle according to (e);
φ_{max}		the heeling angle at which the maximum righting lever occurs;
A		the area under the curve of the righting levers;

(d) the initial metacentric height, GM_o, corrected by the effect of the free surfaces in liquid tanks, shall not be less than 0,15 m;

(e) in each of the following two cases the heeling angle φ_{mom} shall not exceed 12:

(aa) in application of the heeling moment due to persons and wind according to sections 4 and 5;

(bb) in application of the heeling moment due to persons and turning according to sections 4 and 6;

(f) for a heeling moment resulting from moments due to persons, wind and turning according to paragraphs 4, 5 and 6, the residual freeboard shall be not less than 0,20 m;

(g) for vessels with windows or other openings in the hull located below the bulkhead decks and not closed watertight, the residual safety clearance shall be at least 0,10 m on the application of the three heeling moments resulting from subparagraph (f).

4. The heeling moment due to one-sided accumulation of persons shall be calculated according to the following formula:

$$M_P = g \cdot P \cdot y = g \cdot \sum P_i \cdot y_i \ \text{[kNm}$$

where:

P	=	total mass of persons on board in (t), calculated by adding up the maximum permitted number of passengers and the maximum number of shipboard personnel and crew under normal operating conditions, assuming an average mass per person of 0,075 t
y	=	lateral distance of centre of gravity of total mass of persons P from centre line in (m)

g	=	acceleration of gravity ($g = 9{,}81\ m/s^2$)
P_i	=	mass of persons accumulated on area A_i in (t) $P_i = n_i \cdot 0{,}075 \cdot A_i$ (t) where A_i = area occupied by persons in (m^2) n_i = number of persons per square meter n_i 3,75 for free deck areas and deck areas with movable furniture; for deck areas with fixed seating furniture such as benches, n_i shall be calculated by assuming an area of 0,50 m in width and 0,75 m in seat depth per person
y_i	=	lateral distance of geometrical centre of area A_i from centre line in (m).

The calculation shall be carried out for an accumulation of persons both to starboard and to port.

The distribution of persons shall correspond to the most unfavourable one from the point of view of stability. Cabins shall be assumed unoccupied for the calculation of the persons' moment.

For the calculation of the loading cases, the centre of gravity of a person shall be taken as 1 m above the lowest point of the deck at 0,5 L_{WL}, ignoring any deck curvature and assuming a mass of 0,075 t per person.

A detailed calculation of deck areas which are occupied by persons may be dispensed with if the following values are used:

P	=	$1{,}1 \cdot F_{max} \cdot 0{,}075$ for day trip vessels $1{,}5 \cdot F_{max} \cdot 0{,}075$ for cabin vessels where F_{max} = maximum permitted number of passengers on board
y	=	B/2 in (m).

5. The heeling moment due to wind pressure (MW) shall be calculated as follows:

$M_W = p_W \bullet A_W \bullet (l_W + T/2)$ [kNm]

where:

p_W = the specific wind pressure of 0.25 kN/m²;

A_W = lateral plane of the vessel above the plane of draught according to theconsidered loading condition in [m²];

l_W = distance of the centre of gravity of the lateral plane AW from the plane of draught according to the considered loading condition in [m].

In calculating the lateral plane, account shall be taken of the intended enclosure of the deck by awnings and similar mobile installations

6. The moment due to centrifugal force (Mdr), caused by the turning of the vessel, shall be calculated as follows:

$M_{dr} = c_{dr} \cdot C_B \cdot v^2 \cdot D/L_{WL} \cdot (KG — T/2)$ (kNm)

where

c_{dr}	=	a coefficient of 0,45;
C_B	=	block coefficient (if not known, taken as 1,0);
v	=	maximum speed of the vessel in m/s;
KG	=	distance between the centre of gravity and the keel line in m.

For passenger vessels with propulsion systems according to Article 6.06, M_{dr} shall be derived from full-scale or model tests or else from corresponding calculations.

7. The applicant shall prove, by means of a calculation based on the method of lost buoyancy, that the damaged stability of the vessel is appropriate in the event of flooding. All calculations shall be carried out free to trim and sinkage.

8. Buoyancy of the vessel in the event of flooding shall be proven for the standard load conditions specified in paragraph 2. Accordingly, mathematical proof of sufficient stability shall be determined for the three intermediate stages of flooding (25, 50 and 75 % of flood build-up) and for the final stage of flooding.

9. Passenger vessels shall comply with the one-compartment status and the two-compartment status.

The following assumptions concerning the extent of damage shall be taken into account in the event of flooding:

	1-compartment status	2-compartment status
Dimension of the side damage		
longitudinal l [m]	$0,10 \cdot L_{WL}$, however not less than 4,00 m	$0,05 \cdot L_{WL}$, however not less than 2,25 m
transverse b [m]	B/5	0,59
vertical h [m]	from vessel bottom to top without delimitation	
Dimension of the bottom damage		
longitudinal l [m]	$0,10 \cdot L_{WL}$, however not less than 4,00 m	$0,05 \cdot L_{WL}$, however not less than 2,25 m
transverse b [m]	B/5	
vertical h [m]	0,59; pipework installed according to Article 15.02(13)(c), shall be deemed intact	

(a) For one-compartment status the bulkheads can be assumed to be intact if the distance between two adjacent bulkheads is greater than the damage length. Longitudinal bulkheads at a distance of less than B/3 to the hull, measured perpendicular to the centre line from the shell plating at the maximum draft shall not be taken into account for calculation purposes. A bulkhead recess in a transverse bulkhead that is longer than 2.50 m, is considered a longitudinal bulkhead.

(b) For two-compartment status each bulkhead within the extent of damage will be assumed to be damaged. This means that the position of the bulkheads shall be selected in such a way as to ensure that the passenger vessel remains buoyant after flooding of two or more adjacent compartments in the longitudinal direction.

(c) The lowest point of every non-watertight opening (e.g. doors, windows, access hatchways) shall lie at least 0,10 m above the damaged waterline. The bulkhead deck shall not be immersed in the final stage of flooding.

(d) Permeability is assumed to be 95 %. If it is proven by a calculation that the average permeability of any compartment is less than 95 %, the calculated value can be used instead.

The values to be adopted shall not be less than:

Lounges	95 %
Engine and boiler rooms	85 %
Luggage and store rooms	75 %
Double bottoms, fuel bunkers, ballast and other tanks, depending on whether, according to their intended purpose, they are to be assumed to be full or empty for the vessel floating at the plane of maximum draught	0 or 95 %

(e) If damage of a smaller dimension than specified above produces more detrimental effects with respect to heeling or loss of metacentric height, such damage shall be taken into account for calculation purposes.

10. For all intermediate stages of flooding referred to in paragraph 8, the following criteria shall be met:

(a) the heeling angle φ at the equilibrium position of the intermediate stage in question shall not exceed 15°;

(b) beyond the heel in the equilibrium position of the intermediate stage in question, the positive part of the righting lever curve shall display a righting lever value of GZ ≥ 0,02 m before the first unprotected opening becomes immersed or a heeling angle φ of 25° is reached;

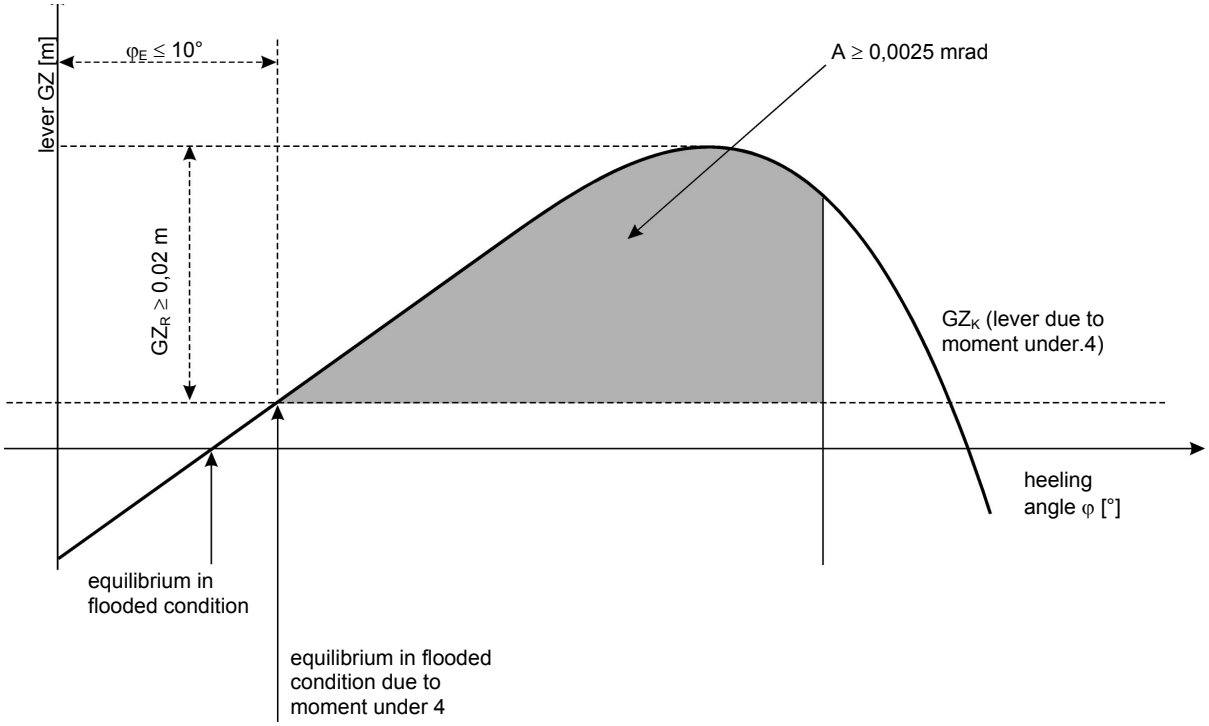
(c) non-watertight openings shall not be immersed before the heel in the equilibrium position of the intermediate stage in question has been reached;

(d) the calculation of the free surface effect in all intermediate stages of flooding shall be based on the gross surface area of the damaged compartments.

11. During the final stage of flooding, the following criteria shall be met taking into account the heeling moment in accordance with paragraph 4:

(a) the heeling angle φ_E shall not exceed 10°;

(b) beyond the equilibrium position the positive part of the righting lever curve shall display a righting lever value of $GZ_R \geq 0{,}02$ m with an area $A \geq 0{,}0025$ m·rad. These minimum values for stability shall be met until the immersion of the first unprotected opening or in any case before reaching a heeling angle φ_m of 25°.



Where:

φ_E		is the heeling angle in the final stage of flooding taking into account the moment in accordance with section 4;
φ_m		is the angle of vanishing stability or the angle at which the first unprotected opening immerses or 25°; whichever is less is to be used;
GZ_R		is the remaining righting lever in the final stage of flooding taking into account the moment in accordance with section 4;
GZ_K		is the heeling lever resulting from the moment in accordance with section 4;

(c) non-watertight openings shall not be immersed before the equilibrium position has been reached; if such openings are immersed before this point, the rooms affording access are deemed to be flooded for damaged stability calculation purposes.

12. The shut-off devices which shall be able to be closed watertight shall be marked accordingly.

13. If cross-flood openings to reduce asymmetrical flooding are provided, they shall meet the following conditions:

(a) for the calculation of cross-flooding, IMO Resolution A.266 (VIII) shall be applied;

(b) they shall be self-acting;

(c) they shall not be equipped with shut-off devices;

(d) the total time allowed for compensation shall not exceed 15 minutes.

Article 15.04

Safety clearance and freeboard

1. The safety clearance shall be at least equal to the sum of:

(a) the additional lateral immersion, which, measured on the outside plating, is produced by the permissible heeling angle according to Article 15.03(3)(e), and

(b) the residual safety clearance according to Article 15.03(3)(g).

For vessels without a bulkhead deck, the safety clearance shall be at least 500 mm.

2. The freeboard shall be at least equal to the sum of:

(a) the additional lateral immersion, which, measured on the outside plating, is produced by the heeling angle according to Article 15.03(3)(e), and

(b) the residual freeboard according to Article 15.03(3)(f).

However, the freeboard shall be at least 300 mm.

3. The plane of maximum draught is to be set so as to ensure compliance with the safety clearance according to paragraph 1, and the freeboard according to paragraph 2 and Articles 15.02 and 15.03.

4. For safety reasons, the inspection body may stipulate a greater safety clearance or a greater freeboard.

Article 15.05

Maximum permitted number of passengers

1. The inspection body shall set the maximum permitted number of passengers and shall enter this number on the Union inland navigation certificate.

2. The maximum permitted number of passengers shall not exceed any of the following values:

(a) number of passengers for whom the existence of an evacuation area according to Article 15.06(8), has been proven;

(b) number of passengers that has been taken into account for the stability calculation according to Article 15.03;

(c) number of available berths for passengers on cabin vessels used for voyages including overnight stays.

3. For cabin vessels which are also used as day trip vessels, the number of passengers shall be calculated for use both as a day trip vessel and as a cabin vessel and entered on the Union inland navigation certificate.

4. The maximum permitted number of passengers shall be displayed on clearly legible and prominently positioned notices on board the vessel.

Article 15.06
Passenger rooms and areas

1. Passenger rooms shall:

   (a) on all decks, be located aft of the level of the collision bulkhead and, if they are below the bulkhead deck, forward of the level of the aft-peak bulkhead,

   (b) be separated from the engine and boiler rooms in a gas-tight manner,

   (c) be so arranged, that sight lines in accordance with Article 7.02 do not pass through them.

   Deck areas which are enclosed by awnings or similar mobile installations not only above but also fully or partially to the side must satisfy the same requirements as enclosed passenger rooms.

2. Cupboards and rooms referred to in Article 11.13 and intended for the storage of flammable liquids shall be outside the passenger area.

3. The number and width of the exits of passenger rooms shall comply with the following requirements:

   (a) rooms or groups of rooms designed or arranged for 30 or more passengers or including berths for 12 or more passengers shall have at least two exits. On day trip vessels one of these two exits can be replaced by two emergency exits; rooms, with the exception of cabins, and groups of rooms that have only one exit, shall have at least one emergency exit;

   (b) if rooms are located below the bulkhead deck, one of the exits can be a watertight bulkhead door, according to Article 15.02(10), leading into an adjacent compartment from which the upper deck can be reached directly. The other exit shall lead directly or, if permitted in accordance with (a), as an emergency exit into the open air, or to the bulkhead deck. This requirement does not apply to individual cabins;

   (c) exits according to (a) and (b) shall be suitably arranged and shall have a clear width of at least 0,80 m and also a clear height of at least 2,00 m. For doors of passenger cabins and other small rooms, the clear width can be reduced to 0,70 m;

   (d) in the case of rooms or groups of rooms intended for more than 80 passengers the sum of the widths of all exits intended for passengers and which shall be used by them in an emergency shall be at least 0,01 m per passenger;

   (e) if the total width of the exits is determined by the number of passengers, the width of each exit shall be at least 0,005 m per passenger;

   (f) emergency exits shall have a shortest side at least 0,60 m long or a minimum diameter of 0,70 m. They shall open in the direction of escape and be marked on both sides;

   (g) exits of rooms intended for use by persons with reduced mobility shall have a clear width of at least 0,90 m. Exits normally used for embarking and

disembarking people with reduced mobility shall have a clear width of at least 1,50 m.

4. Doors of passenger rooms shall comply with the following requirements:

   (a) with the exception of doors leading to connecting corridors, they shall be capable of opening outwards or be constructed as sliding doors;

   (b) cabin doors shall be made in such a way that they can also be unlocked from the outside at any time;

   (c) powered doors shall open easily in the event of failure of the power supply to this mechanism;

   (d) for doors intended for use by persons with reduced mobility, there shall be from the direction from which the door opens, a minimum clearance of 0,60 m between the inner edge of the doorframe on the lock side and an adjacent perpendicular wall.

5. Connecting corridors shall comply with the following requirements:

   (a) they shall have a clear width of at least 0,80 m. If they lead to rooms used by more than 80 passengers, they shall comply with the provisions mentioned in (3)(d) and (e) regarding the width of the exits leading to connecting corridors;

   (b) their clear height shall be not less than 2,00 m;

   (c) connecting corridors intended for use by persons with reduced mobility shall have a clear width of 1,30 m. Connecting corridors more than 1,50 m wide shall have handrails on either side;

   (d) where a part of the vessel or a room intended for passengers is served by a single connecting corridor, the clear width thereof shall be at least 1,00 m;

   (e) connecting corridors shall be free of steps;

   (f) they shall lead only to open decks, rooms or staircases;

   (g) dead ends in connecting corridors shall be not longer than two meters.

6. In addition to the provisions of paragraph 5, escape routes shall also comply with the following requirements:

   (a) stairways, exits and emergency exits shall be so disposed that, in the event of a fire in any given area, the other areas may be evacuated safely;

   (b) the escape routes shall lead by the shortest route to evacuation areas according toparagraph 8;

   (c) escape routes shall not lead through engine rooms or galleys;

   (d) there shall be no rungs, ladders or the like installed at any point along the escape routes;

   (e) doors to escape routes shall be constructed in such a way as not to reduce the minimum width of the escape route referred to in paragraph 5(a) or (d);

   (f) escape routes and emergency exits shall be clearly signed. The signs shall be lit by the emergency lighting system.

7. Escape routes and emergency exits shall have a suitable safety guidance system.

8. For all persons on board, there shall be muster areas available which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) the total area of the muster areas (A_S) shall correspond to at least the following value:

Day trip vessels	:	$A_S = 0{,}35 \cdot F_{max}$ (m^2)
Cabin vessels	:	$A_S = 0{,}45 \cdot F_{max}$ (m^2)

In these formulae the following definition applies:

F_{max}		maximum permitted number of passengers on board;

(b) each individual muster or evacuation area shall be larger than 10 m^2;

(c) the muster areas shall be clear of furniture, whether movable or fixed;

(d) if movable furniture is located in a room in which muster areas are defined, it shall be secured appropriately to avoid slipping;

(e) if fixed seats or benches are located in a room in which muster areas are defined the corresponding number of persons need not be taken into account when calculating the total area of muster areas according to (a). However, the number of persons for whom fixed seats or benches in a certain room are taken into account must not exceed the number of persons for whom muster areas are available in this room;

(f) lifesaving appliances shall be easily accessible from the evacuation areas;

(g) it shall be possible to evacuate people safely from these evacuation areas, using either side of the vessel;

(h) the muster areas shall lie above the margin line;

(i) the muster and evacuation areas are to be shown as such in the safety plan and signposted on board the vessel;

(j) the provisions of (d) and (e) shall also apply to free decks on which muster areas are defined;

(k) if collective life-saving appliances complying with Article 15.09(5), are available on board, the number of persons for whom such appliances are available may be disregarded when calculating the total surface area of the muster areas referred to in (a);

(l) however, in all cases where reductions according to (e), (j) and (k) are applied, the total area according to (a) shall be sufficient for at least 50 % of the maximum permitted number of passengers.

9. Stairs and their landings in the passenger areas shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) they shall be constructed in accordance with European standard EN 13056: 2000;

(b) they shall have a clear width of at least 0,80 m or, if they lead to connecting corridors or areas used by more than 80 passengers, at least 0,01 m per passenger;

(c) they shall have a clear width of at least 1,00 m if they provide the only means of access to a room intended for passengers;

(d) where there is not at least one staircase on each side of the vessel in the same room, they shall lie in the safe area;

(e) in addition, stairs intended for use by persons with reduced mobility shall comply with the following requirements:

(aa) The gradient of the stairs shall not exceed 38°;

(bb) The stairs shall have a clear width of at least 0,90 m;

(cc) Spiral staircases are not allowed;

(dd) The stairs shall not run in a direction transverse to the vessel;

(ee) The handrails of the stairs shall extend approximately 0,30 m beyond the top and bottom of the stairs without restricting traffic routes;

(ff) Handrails, front sides of at least the first and the last step as well as the floor coverings at the ends of the stairs shall be colour highlighted.

Lifts intended for persons with reduced mobility, and lifting equipment, like stairlifts or lifting platforms, shall be constructed according to a relevant standard or a regulation of a Member State.

10. Parts of the deck intended for passengers, and which are not enclosed, shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) they shall be surrounded by a fixed bulwark or guard rail at least 1,00 m high or a railing according to the European standard EN 711: 1995, construction type PF, PG or PZ. Bulwarks and railings of decks intended for use by persons with reduced mobility shall be at least 1,10 m high;

(b) openings and equipment for embarking or disembarking and also openings for loading or unloading shall be such that they can be secured and have a clear width of at least 1,00 m. Openings, used normally for the embarking or disembarking of persons with reduced mobility, shall have a clear width of at least 1,50 m;

(c) if the openings and equipment for embarking or disembarking cannot be observed from the wheelhouse, optical or electronic aids shall be provided;

(d) passengers sitting down shall not interrupt sight lines in accordance with Article 7.02.

11. The parts of the vessel not intended for passengers, in particular access to the wheelhouse, to the winches and to the engine rooms, shall be such that they can be secured against unauthorised entry. At any such access, a symbol corresponding to Figure 1 in Appendix I shall be displayed in a prominent position.

12. Gangways shall be constructed in accordance with European standard EN 14206: 2003. By way of derogation from Article 10.02(2)(d), their length can be less than 4 m.

13. Traffic areas intended for use by persons with reduced mobility shall have a clear width of 1,30 m and be free of doorsteps and sills more than 0,025 m high. Walls in traffic areas intended for use by persons with reduced mobility shall be equipped with handrails at a height of 0,90 m above the floor.

14. Glass doors and walls in traffic areas and also window panes shall be manufactured from pre-stressed glass or laminated glass. They may also be made from a synthetic material, provided this is authorised for use in a fire-protection context.

    Transparent doors and transparent walls extending as far as the floor in traffic areas shall be prominently marked.

15. Superstructures or their roofs consisting completely of panoramic panes and enclosures created by awnings or similar mobile installations and their substructures shall be so designed as to, and shall only be manufactured from materials which, in the event of an accident, reduce as much as possible the risks of injury to the persons on board.

16. Potable water systems shall, at least, comply with the requirements of Article 12.05.

17. There shall be toilets available for passengers. At least one toilet shall be fitted for use by persons with reduced mobility according to a relevant standard or a regulation of a Member State and shall be accessible from areas intended for use by persons with reduced mobility.

18. Cabins without an opening window shall be connected to a ventilation system.

19. By analogy, rooms in which crew members or shipboard personnel are accommodated shall comply with the provisions of this Article.

Article 15.07

Propulsion system

In addition to the main propulsion system, vessels shall be equipped with a second independent propulsion system so as to ensure that, in the event of a breakdown affecting the main propulsion system, the vessel can continue to make steerageway under its own power.

The second independent propulsion system shall be placed in a separate engine room. If both engine rooms have common partitions, these shall be built according to Article 15.11 (2).

Article 15.08

Safety devices and equipment

1. All passenger vessels shall have internal communication facilities according to Article 7.08. Such facilities shall also be available in the operation rooms and, where there is no direct communication from the wheelhouse, in the access and muster areas for passengers as referred to in Article 15.06(8).

2. All passenger areas shall be reachable via a loudspeaker system. The system shall be designed in such a way as to ensure that the information transmitted can be clearly distinguished from background noise. Loudspeakers are optional where direct communication between the wheelhouse and the passenger area is possible.

3. The vessel shall be equipped with an alarm system. The system shall include:

   (a) an alarm system enabling passengers, crew members and shipboard personnel to alert the vessel's command and crew.

This alarm should be given only in areas assigned to the vessel's command and to the crew; it should only be possible for the vessel's command to stop the alarm. The alarm shall be capable of being triggered from at least the following places:

(aa) in each cabin;

(bb) in the corridors, lifts and stairwells, with the distance to the nearest trigger not exceeding 10 m and with at least one trigger per watertight compartment;

(cc) in lounges, dining rooms and similar recreation rooms;

(dd) in toilets, intended for use by persons with reduced mobility;

(ee) in engine rooms, galleys and similar rooms where there is a fire risk;

(ff) in the cold-storage rooms and other store rooms.

The alarm triggers shall be installed at a height above the floor of 0,85 m to 1,10 m;

(b) an alarm system enabling the vessel's command to alert passengers.

This alarm shall be clearly and unmistakably audible in all rooms accessible to passengers. It shall be capable of being triggered from the wheelhouse and from a location that is permanently staffed;

(c) an alarm system enabling the vessel's command to alert the crew and shipboard personnel.

The alarm system referred to in Article 7.09(1), shall also reach the recreation rooms for the shipboard personnel, the cold-storage rooms and other store rooms.

Alarm triggers shall be protected against unintentional use.

4. Each watertight compartment shall be fitted with a bilge level alarm.

5. Two motor-driven bilge pumps shall be provided.

6. A bilge pumping system with permanently installed pipe work shall be available.

7. Cold-storage room doors, even when locked, shall also be capable of being opened from the inside.

8. Where CO2 bar-systems are situated in rooms below deck these rooms shall be fitted with an automatic ventilation system which turns itself on automatically when the door or hatch to the room is opened. The ventilation ducts shall run down to 0,05 m from the floor of this room.

9. In addition to the first-aid kit according to Article 10.02(2)(f), further first-aid kits shall be provided in sufficient number. The first-aid kits and their storage shall comply with the requirements set out in Article 10.02(2)(f).

Article 15.09

Life-saving equipment

1. In addition to the lifebuoys specified in Article 10.05(1), all parts of the deck intended for passengers and not enclosed shall be equipped with suitable lifebuoys,

which shall be positioned on both sides of the vessel not more than 20 m apart. Lifebuoys shall be considered as suitable if they comply with

– the European standard EN 14144:2003, or

– the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS 1974) Chapter III Rule 7.1 and the International Life-Saving Appliance (LSA) Code, paragraph 2.1.

Half of all the prescribed lifebuoys shall be fitted with a buoyant cord at least 30 m long with a diameter of 8 to 11 mm. The other half of the prescribed lifebuoys shall be fitted with a self-igniting, battery-powered light which will not be extinguished in water.

2. In addition to the lifebuoys referred to in section 1, individual life-saving equipment according to Article 10.05, section 2, shall be within reach for all shipboard personnel. For shipboard personal not responsible for undertaking duties according to the safety rota not inflatable or semi-automatically inflatable lifejackets according to the standards mentioned in Article 10.05, section 2, are allowed.

3. Passenger vessels shall have appropriate equipment to enable persons to be transferred safely to shallow water, to the bank or to another craft.

4. In addition to the life-saving equipment referred to in sections 1 and 2, individual life-saving equipment according to Article 10.05, section 2, shall be available for 100 % of the maximum permitted number of passengers. Not inflatable or semi-automatically inflatable lifejackets according to the standards mentioned in Article 10.05, section 2, are also allowed.

5. The term ‘collective life-saving equipment’ covers ship's boats according to Article 10.04, and life rafts.

Life rafts shall:

(a) bear a notice indicating their purpose and the number of persons for whom they are approved;

(b) offer adequate seating space for the permitted number of persons;

(c) provide a buoyancy of at least 750 N per person in fresh water;

(d) be provided with a rope linked to the passenger vessel to prevent them drifting away;

(e) be made of suitable materials and be resistant to oil, oil products and temperatures up to 50 °C;

(f) assume and maintain a stable trim and, in this respect, be fitted with appropriate devices enabling them to be grabbed by the indicated number of persons;

(g) be fluorescent orange in colour or have fluorescent surfaces, visible from all sides, of at least 100 cm^2;

(h) be such that they can be released from their stowed position and put overboard quickly and safely by one person, or can float free from their stowed position;

(i) be provided with appropriate means of evacuation from the evacuation areas referred to in Article 15.06(8), onto the life rafts if the vertical distance

between the deck of the evacuation areas and the plane of maximum draught is greater than 1 m.

6. Additional collective life-saving appliances are items of life-saving equipment which ensure the buoyancy of several persons in the water. These shall:

(a) bear a notice indicating their purpose and the number of persons for whom they are approved;

(b) provide a buoyancy of at least 100 N per person in fresh water;

(c) be made of suitable materials and be resistant to oil, oil products and to temperatures of up to 50 °C;

(d) assume and maintain a stable trim and, in this respect, be fitted with appropriate devices enabling them to be grabbed by the indicated number of persons;

(e) be fluorescent orange in colour or have fluorescent surfaces, visible from all sides, of at least 100 cm^2;

(f) be such that they can be released from their stowed position and put overboard quickly and safely by one person, or can float free from their stowed position.

7. Inflatable collective life-saving appliances shall in addition:

(a) comprise at least two separate air compartments;

(b) inflate automatically or by manual command when launched;

(c) assume and maintain a stable trim irrespective of the load to be supported, even when only half the air compartments are inflated.

8. The life-saving appliances shall be stowed on board in such a way that they can be reached easily and safely when required. Concealed storage places shall be clearly marked.

9. Life-saving equipment shall be checked according to the manufacturer's instructions.

10. The ship's boat shall be equipped with an engine and a searchlight.

11. A suitable stretcher shall be available.

Article 15.10

Electrical Equipment

1. Only electrical equipment shall be permitted for lighting.

2. Article 9.16(3), shall also apply additionally for passageways and recreation rooms for passengers.

3. For the following rooms and locations, adequate lighting and emergency lighting shall be provided:

(a) locations where life-saving equipment is stored and where such equipment is normally prepared for use;

(b) escape routes, access for passengers, including gangways, entrances and exits, connecting corridors, lifts and accommodation area companionways, cabin areas and accommodation areas;

(c) markings on the escape routes and emergency exits;

(d) in other areas intended for use by persons with reduced mobility;

(e) operation rooms, engine rooms, steering equipment rooms and their exits;

(f) wheelhouse;

(g) emergency power supply room;

(h) points at which extinguishers and fire extinguishing equipment controls are located;

(i) areas in which passengers, shipboard personnel and crew muster in the event of danger.

4. There shall be an emergency power plant, consisting of an emergency power source and emergency switchboard, which, in the event of a failure of the supply to the following electrical equipment, can immediately take over as their replacement supply, where the equipment does not have its own power source:

(a) signal lights;

(b) audible warning devices;

(c) emergency lighting in accordance with paragraph 3;

(d) radiotelephone installations;

(e) alarm, loudspeaker and on-board message communications systems;

(f) searchlights according to Article 10.02(2)(i);

(g) fire alarm system;

(h) other safety equipment such as automatic pressurised sprinkler systems or fire extinguishing pumps;

(i) lifts and lifting equipment within the meaning of Article 15.06 (9), second sentence.

5. The light fittings for the emergency lighting shall be marked as such.

6. The emergency power plant shall be installed outside the main engine room, outside the rooms housing the power sources referred to in Article 9.02(1), and outside the room where the main switchboard is located; it shall be separated from these rooms by partitions according to Article 15.11(2).

Cables feeding the electrical installations in the event of an emergency shall be installed and routed in such a way as to maintain the continuity of supply of these installations in the event of fire or flooding. These cables shall never be routed through the main engine room, galleys or rooms where the main power source and its connected equipment is installed, except insofar as it is necessary to provide emergency equipment in such areas.

The emergency power plant shall be installed either above the margin line or as far away as possible from the power sources according to Article 9.02(1), so as to ensure that, in the event of flooding in accordance with Article 15.03(9), it is not flooded at the same time as these power sources.

7. The following are admissible for use as an emergency power source:

(a) auxiliary generator sets with their own independent fuel supply and independent cooling system which, in the event of a power failure, turn on and

take over the supply of power within 30 seconds automatically or, if they are located in the immediate vicinity of the wheelhouse or any other location permanently manned by crew members, can be turned on manually;, or

(b) accumulator batteries, which, in the event of a power failure, turn on automatically or, if they are located in the immediate vicinity of the wheelhouse or any other location permanently manned by crew members, can be turned on manually. They shall be capable of powering the abovementioned power consumers throughout the prescribed period without recharging and without an unacceptable voltage reduction.

8. The projected operating period for the emergency power supply is to be defined according to the defined purpose of the passenger vessel. It shall not be less than 30 minutes.

9. The insulation resistances and the earthing for electrical systems shall be tested on the occasion of inspections according to Article 2.09.

10. The power sources according to Article 9.02(1), shall be independent of each other.

11. A failure of the main or emergency power equipment shall not mutually affect the operational safety of the installations.

Article 15.11

Fire protection

1. The suitability for fire protection of materials and components shall be established by an accredited test institution on the basis of appropriate test methods.

(a) The test institution shall satisfy:

(aa) the Code for Fire Test Procedures; or

(bb) European standard EN ISO/IEC 17025: 2000 concerning the general requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories.

(b) The recognised test methods for determining the non-flammability of materials are:

(aa) Annex 1, Part 1, of the Code for Fire Test Procedures; and

(bb) the equivalent regulations of one of the Member States.

(c) The recognised test methods for determining that a material is flame-retardant are:

(aa) the respective requirements laid down in Annex 1, Parts 5 (Surface flammability test), 6 (Test for the deck coverings), 7 (Test for hanging textiles and plastics), 8 (Test for upholstered furniture) and 9 (Test for components of bedding) of the Code for Fire Test Procedures; and

(bb) the equivalent regulations of one of the Member States.

(d) The recognised test methods for determining fire resistance are:

(aa) Annex I, part 3, of the Code for Fire Test Procedures, and

(bb) the equivalent regulations of one of the Member States.

(e) The inspection body may, in accordance with the Code for Fire Test Procedures, prescribe a test on a sample partition in order to ensure compliance with the provisions of paragraph 2 on resistivity and temperature increase.

2. Partitions

(a) between rooms shall be designed in accordance with the following tables:

(aa) Table for partitions between rooms, in which no pressurised sprinkler systems according to Article 10.03a are installed

Rooms	Control centres	Stairwells	Muster areas	Lounges	Engine rooms	Galleys	Store rooms
Control centres	-	A0	A0/B15[1)]	A30	A60	A60	A30/A60[5)]
Stairwells		-	A0	A30	A60	A60	A30
Muster areas			-	A30/B15[2)]	A60	A60	A30/A60[5)]
Lounges				-/A0/B15[3)]	A60	A60	A30
Engine rooms					A60/A0[4)]	A60	A60
Galleys						A0	A30/B15[6)]
Store rooms							-

(bb) Table for partitions between rooms, in which pressurised sprinkler systems according to Article 10.03a are installed

Rooms	Control centres	Stairwells	Muster areas	Lounges	Engine rooms	Galleys	Store rooms
Control centres	-	A0	A0/B15[1)]	A0	A60	A30	A0/A30[5)]
Stairwells		-	A0	A0	A60	A30	A0
Muster areas			-	A30/B15[2)]	A60	A30	A0/A30[5)]
Lounges				-/B15/B0[3)]	A60	A30	A0
Engine rooms					A60/A0[4)]	A60	A60
Galleys						-	A0/B15[6)]
Store rooms							-

[1)] Partitions between control centres and internal muster areas shall correspond to Type A0, but external muster areas only to Type B15.

[2)] Partitions between lounges and internal muster areas shall correspond to Type A30, but external muster areas only to Type B15.

[3)] Partitions between cabins, partitions between cabins and corridors and vertical partitions separating lounges according to paragraph 10 shall comply with Type B15, for rooms fitted with pressurised sprinkler systems B0. Partitions between cabins and saunas shall comply with Type A0, for rooms fitted with pressurised sprinkler systems B15.

[4)] Partitions between engine rooms according to Articles 15.07 and 15.10 (6) shall comply with Type A60; in other cases they shall comply with Type A0.

[5)] Partitions between store rooms for the storage of flammable liquids and control centres and muster areas shall comply with Type A60, for rooms fitted with pressurised sprinkler systems A30.

[6)] B15 is sufficient for partitions between galleys, on the one hand, and cold-storage rooms and food store rooms, on the other."

(b) Type A partitions are bulkheads, walls and decks which satisfy the following requirements:

(aa) They are made of steel or of another equivalent material;

(bb) They are appropriately stiffened;

(cc) They are insulated with an approved non-combustible material such that the average temperature on the side facing away from the fire rises to not

more than 140 °C above the initial temperature and at no point, including the gaps at the joints, does a temperature increase of more than 180 °C above the initial temperature occur within the following specified periods:

Type A60 — 60 minutes

Type A30 — 30 minutes

Type A0 — 0 minutes;

(dd) they are constructed in such a way as to prevent the transmission of smoke and flames until the end of the one-hour normal fire test;

(c) Type B partitions are bulkheads, walls, decks, ceilings or facings that meet the following requirements:

(aa) they are made of an approved non-combustible material. Furthermore, all materials used in the manufacture and assembly of partitions shall be non-combustible, except for the facing, which shall be at least flame retardant;

(bb) they demonstrate an insulation value such that the average temperature on the side facing away from the fire rises to not more than 140 °C above the initial temperature and at no point, including the gaps at the joints, does a temperature increase of more than 225 °C above the initial temperature occur within the following specified periods:

Type B15 — 15 minutes

Type B0 — 0 minutes;

(cc) they are constructed in such a way as to prevent the transmission of flames until the end of the first half hour of the normal fire test.

3. Paints, lacquers and other surface treatment products as well as deck coverings used in rooms except engine rooms and store rooms shall be flame-retardant. Carpets, fabrics, curtains and other hanging textile materials as well as upholstered furniture and components of bedding shall be flame-retardant if the rooms in which they are located are not equipped with a pressurised sprinkler system according to Article 10.03a.

4. Lounge ceilings and wall claddings, including their substructures, shall, where these lounges do not have a pressurised sprinkler system in accordance with Article 10.03a, be manufactured from non-combustible materials with the exception of their surfaces, which shall be at least flame-retardant. The first sentence shall not apply to saunas.

5. Furniture and fittings in lounges which serve as muster areas shall, where the rooms do not have a pressurised sprinkler system according to Article 10.03a, be manufactured from non-combustible materials.

6. Paints, lacquers and other materials used on exposed internal areas shall not produce excessive amounts of smoke or toxic substances. This shall be proven in accordance with the Code for Fire Test Procedures.

7. Insulation materials in lounges shall be non-combustible. This does not apply to insulations used on coolant-carrying pipes. The surfaces of the insulation materials used on these pipes shall be at least flame-retardant.

7a. Awnings and similar mobile installations with which deck areas are fully or partially enclosed and their substructures shall be at least flame-retardant.

8. Doors in partitions according to paragraph 2 shall satisfy the following requirements:

(a) they shall satisfy the same requirements set out in paragraph 2 as the partitions themselves;

(b) they shall be self-closing in the case of doors in partition walls according toparagraph 10 or in the case of enclosures around engine rooms, galleys and stairwells;

(c) self-closing doors which remain open in normal operation shall be such that they can be closed from a location permanently manned by shipboard personnel or crew members; Once a door has been remotely closed, it shall be possible to reopen and close it safely on the spot;

(d) watertight doors according to Article 15.02 need not be insulated.

9. Walls according to paragraph 2 shall be continuous from deck to deck or end at continuous ceilings, which satisfy the same requirements as referred to in paragraph 2.

10. The following passenger areas shall be divided by vertical partitions as referred to in paragraph 2:

(a) passenger areas with a total surface area of more than 800 m^2;

(b) passenger areas in which there are cabins, at intervals of not more than 40 m.

The vertical partitions shall be smoke-tight under normal operating conditions and shall be continuous from deck to deck.

11. Hollows above ceilings, beneath floors and behind wall claddings shall be separated at intervals of not more than 14 m by non-combustible draught stops which, even in the event of fire, provide an effective fireproof seal.

12. Stairs shall be made of steel or another equivalent non-combustible material.

13. Internal stairs and lifts shall be encapsulated at all levels by walls according to paragraph 2. The following exceptions are permissible:

(a) a staircase connecting only two decks does not need to be encapsulated, if on one of the decks the staircase is enclosed according to paragraph 2;

(b) in a lounge, stairs need not be encapsulated if they are located entirely within the interior of this room, and

(aa) if this room extends over only two decks, or

(bb) if there is a pressurised sprinkler system according to Article 10.03a installed in this room on all decks, this room has a smoke extraction system according to paragraph 16 and the room has access on all decks to a stairwell.

14. Ventilation systems and air supply systems shall satisfy the following requirements:

(a) they shall be designed in such a way as to ensure that they themselves do not cause the spread of fire and smoke;

(b) openings for air intake and extraction and air supply systems shall be such that they can be closed off;

(c) ventilation ducts shall be made from steel or an equivalent non-combustible material and be securely connected to each other and to the superstructure of the vessel;

(d) when ventilation ducts with a cross-section of more than 0,02 m^2 are passed through partitions according to paragraph 2 of Type A or partitions according to paragraph 10, they shall be fitted with automatic fire dampers which can be operated from a location permanently manned by shipboard personnel or crew members;

(e) ventilation systems for galleys and engine rooms shall be separated from ventilation systems which supply other areas;

(f) air extraction ducts shall be provided with lockable openings for inspection and cleaning. These openings shall be located close to the fire dampers;

(g) built-in ventilators shall be such that they can be switched off from a central location outside the engine room.

15. Galleys shall be fitted with ventilation systems and stoves with extractors. The air extraction ducts of the extractors shall satisfy the requirements according to paragraph 14 and, additionally, be fitted with manually operated fire dampers at the inlet openings.

16. Control centres, stairwells and internal muster areas shall be fitted with natural or mechanical smoke extraction systems. Smoke extraction systems shall satisfy the following requirements:

(a) they shall offer sufficient capacity and reliability;

(b) they shall comply with the operating conditions for passenger vessels;

(c) if smoke extraction systems also serve as general ventilators for the rooms, this shall not hinder their function as smoke extraction systems in the event of a fire;

(d) smoke extraction systems shall have a manually operated triggering device;

(e) mechanical smoke extraction systems shall additionally be such that they can be operated from a location permanently manned by shipboard personnel or crew members;

(f) natural smoke extraction systems shall be fitted with an opening mechanism, operated either manually or by a power source inside the extraction system;

(g) manually operated triggering devices and opening mechanisms shall be accessible from inside or outside the room being protected.

17. Lounges not constantly supervised by shipboard personnel or crew members, galleys, engine rooms and other rooms presenting a fire risk shall be connected to an appropriate fire alarm system. The existence of a fire and its exact whereabouts shall be automatically displayed at a location permanently manned by shipboard personnel or crew members.

Article 15.12
Fire-fighting

1. In addition to the portable extinguishers according to Article 10.03, at least the following portable extinguishers shall be available on board:

(a) one portable extinguisher for every 120 m^2 of gross floor area in passenger areas;

(b) one portable extinguisher per group of 10 cabins, rounded upwards;

(c) one portable extinguisher in each galley and in the vicinity of any room in which flammable liquids are stored or used. In galleys the extinguishing agent shall also be suitable for fighting fat fires.

These additional fire extinguishers shall meet the requirements laid down in Article 10.03, paragraph 2, and be installed and distributed on the vessel so that, in the event of a fire starting at any point and at any time, a fire extinguisher can be reached immediately. In every galley and also in hairdressing salons and perfumeries, there shall be a fire blanket to hand.

2. Passenger vessels shall be provided with a hydrant system consisting of:

(a) two motor-driven fire extinguishing pumps of sufficient capacity, at least one of which is permanently installed;

(b) one fire extinguisher line with a sufficient number of hydrants with permanently connected fire hoses at least 20 m in length and fitted with a nozzle capable of producing both a mist and a jet of water and incorporating a shut-off facility.

3. Hydrant systems shall be designed and dimensioned in such a way that:

(a) any point of the vessel can be reached from at least two hydrants in different places, each with a single hose length of not more than 20 m;

(b) the pressure at the hydrants is at least 300 kPa; and

(c) on all decks a water jet length of at least 6 m can be attained.

If a hydrant chest is provided, an ‘extinguisher hose’ symbol similar to that shown in Figure 5 in Appendix I, of at least 10 cm side length, shall be affixed to the outside of the chest.

4. Hydrant valves with screw threads or cocks shall be such that they can be set so that each of the fire hoses can be separated and removed during operation of the fire extinguishing pumps.

5. Fire extinguisher hoses in the internal area shall be rolled up on an axially connected reel.

6. Materials for fire-fighting equipment shall either be heat-resistant or shall be suitably protected against failure to work when subjected to high temperatures.

7. Pipes and hydrants shall be arranged in such a way that the possibility of freezing is avoided.

8. The fire extinguishing pumps shall:

(a) be installed or housed in separate rooms;

(b) be such that they can be operated independently of each other;

(c) each be capable, on all decks, of maintaining the necessary pressure at the hydrants and achieving the requisite length of water jet;

(d) be installed forward of the aft bulkhead.

Fire extinguishing pumps may also be used for general purposes.

9. Engine rooms shall be fitted with a permanently fitted fire extinguishing system according to Article 10.03b.

10. On cabin vessels there shall be:

(a) two self-contained breathing apparatus sets corresponding to European standard EN 137: 1993 with full-face masks corresponding to European standard EN 136: 1998;

(b) two sets of equipment consisting of at least a protective suit, helmet, boots, gloves, axe, crowbar, torch and safety-line, and

(c) four smoke hoods.

Article 15.13

Safety organisation

1. A safety rota shall be provided on board passenger vessels. The safety rota describes the duties of the crew and the shipboard personnel in the following eventualities:

(a) breakdown;

(b) fire on board;

(c) evacuation of passengers;

(d) person overboard.

Specific safety measures for persons with reduced mobility shall be taken into consideration.

The crew members and shipboard personnel designated in the safety rota should be assigned their various duties, depending on the posts they occupy. Special instructions to the crew shall ensure that, in the event of danger, all doors and openings in the watertight bulkheads referred to in Article 15.02 will be hermetically closed immediately.

2. The safety rota includes a safety plan, in which at least the following are clearly and precisely designated:

(a) areas intended for use by persons with reduced mobility;

(b) escape routes, emergency exits and muster and evacuation areas as referred to in Article 15.06(8);

(c) life-saving equipment and ship's boats;

(d) fire extinguishers and fire extinguishing and pressurised sprinkler systems;

(e) other safety equipment;

(f) the alarm system referred to in Article 15.08(3)(a);

(g) the alarm system referred to in Article 15.(3)(b) and (c);

(h) the bulkhead doors referred to in Article 15.02(5), and the position of their controls, as well as the other openings referred to in Article 15.02(9), (10) and (13), and Article 15.03(12);

(i) doors referred to in Article 15.11(8);

(j) fire dampers;

(k) fire alarm system;

(l) emergency power plant;

(m) ventilation system control units;

(n) shore connections;

(o) fuel line shut-offs;

(p) liquefied gas installations;

(q) public address systems;

(r) radiotelephone equipment;

(s) first-aid kits.

3. The safety rota according to paragraph 1 and the safety plan according to paragraph 2 shall:

(a) be duly stamped by the inspection body, and

(b) be prominently displayed at an appropriate point on each deck.

4. A code of conduct for passengers shall be posted up in each cabin and also a simplified safety plan containing only the information referred to in paragraph 2(a) to (f).

This code of conduct shall include at least:

(a) designation of emergencies

– fire,

– flooding,

– general hazard;

(b) description of the various alarm signals;

(c) instructions concerning the following:

– escape routes,

– what to do,

– need to keep calm;

(d) instructions concerning the following:

– smoking,

– use of fire and naked flame,

– opening windows,

– use of certain items of equipment.

These details shall be posted up in Dutch, English, French and German.

Article 15.14

Waste water collection and disposal facilities

1. Passenger vessels shall be equipped with collection tanks for domestic waste water in accordance with paragraph 2 of this Article or appropriate on-board sewage treatment plants in accordance with Chapter 14a.

2. Waste water collection tanks shall have sufficient capacity. Tanks shall be fitted with a device to indicate their content level. There shall be on-board pumps and pipes for emptying the tanks, whereby waste water can be passed from both sides of the vessel. It shall be possible to pass waste water from other vessels through.

   The pipes shall be fitted with a discharge connection according to European standard EN 1306: 1996.

Article 15.15

Derogations for certain passenger vessels

1. Passenger vessels authorised to carry up to a maximum of 50 passengers and with a length LWL of not more than 25 m shall prove adequate stability after damage according to Article 15.03(7 to 13) or, as an alternative, prove that they comply with the following criteria after symmetrical flooding:

   (a) the immersion of the vessel shall not exceed the margin line and

   (b) the metacentric height GM_R shall not be less than 0,10 m.

   The necessary residual buoyancy shall be assured through the appropriate choice of material used for the construction of the hull or by means of highly cellular foam floats, solidly attached to the hull. In the case of vessels with a length of more than 15 m, residual buoyancy can be ensured by a combination of floats and subdivision complying with the 1-compartment status according to in Article 15.03.

2. For passenger vessels in accordance with paragraph1 the inspection body may permit minor derogations from the clear height required in Article 15.06(3)(c) and paragraph 5(b). The derogation shall not be more than 5 %. In the case of derogations the relevant parts shall be indicated by colour.

3. By way of derogation from Article 15.03(9), passenger vessels not exceeding 45 m in length and authorised to carry up to a maximum of 250 passengers do not need to have two-compartment status.

4. (Left void)

5. The inspection body may waive the application of Article 10.04 in the case of passenger vessels authorised to carry up to a maximum of 250 passengers and with a length LWL of not more than 25 m, provided they are equipped with a platform, accessible from each side of the vessel, directly above the line of flotation, so as to enable persons to be recovered from the water. Passenger vessels may be equipped with a comparable installation, subject to the following conditions:

   (a) one person alone shall be able to operate the installation;

   (b) mobile installations are allowed;

   (c) the installations shall be outside the danger area of the propulsion systems; and

   (d) effective communication shall be possible between the boatmaster and the person in charge of the installation.

6. The inspection body may waive the application of Article 10.04 in the case of passenger vessels authorised to carry up to a maximum of 600 passengers and with a length of not more than 45 m, provided they are equipped with a platform according to paragraph 5, first sentence, or with an equivalent installation according to paragraph 5, second sentence. In addition, the passenger vessel shall have:

(a) a rudder propeller, a cycloidal propeller or a water jet as main propulsion, or

(b) a main propulsion system with two propulsion units, or

(c) a main propulsion system and a bow-thruster.

7. By way of derogation from Article 15.02(9), passenger vessels not exceeding 45 m in length and authorised to carry at most a number of passengers corresponding to the length of the vessel in metres are allowed to have on board, in the passenger area, a manually controlled bulkhead door without remote control according to Article 15.02(5), if:

(a) the vessel has only one deck;

(b) this door is accessible directly from the deck and is not more than 10 m away from the deck;

(c) the lower edge of the door opening lies at least 30 cm above the floor of the passenger area, and

(d) each of the compartments divided by the door is fitted with a bilge level alarm.

8. On passenger vessels in accordance with paragraph 7, by way of derogation from Article 15.06(6)(c), one escape route may lead through a galley, as long as there is a second escape route available.

9. For passenger vessels with a length not exceeding 45 m the following shall not apply: Article 15.01(2)(e), when the liquefied gas installations are fitted with appropriate alarm systems for CO concentrations posing a health risk and for potentially explosive mixtures of gas and air.

10. The following provisions shall not apply to passenger vessels with a length LWL not exceeding 25 m:

(a) Article 15.04(1), last sentence;

(b) Article 15.06(6)(c), for the galleys, as long as a second escape route is available;

(c) Article 15.07.

11. For cabin vessels not exceeding 45 m in length, Article 15.12(10), shall not apply, provided smoke-hoods in a number corresponding to the number of berths are readily accessible in each cabin.

CHAPTER 15a

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR PASSENGER SAILING VESSELS

Article 15a.01
Application of Part II

In addition to the provisions of Part II, the requirements in this Chapter shall apply to passenger sailing vessels.

Article 15a.02

Exceptions for certain passenger sailing vessels

1. For passenger sailing vessels having an LWL not exceeding 45 m and a maximum permissible number of passengers not exceeding LWL in whole meters, the following provisions shall not apply:

   (a) Article 3.03(7), provided that anchors are not transported in hawse pipes;

   (b) Article 10.02(2)(d), with regard to length;

   (c) Article 15.08(3)(a);

   (d) Article 15.15(9)(a).

2. By way of derogation from paragraph1, the number of passengers may be raised to 1,5 times the LWL in whole meters, if sails, rigging and deck fittings so permit.

Article 15a.03

Stability requirements for vessels under sail

1. For the calculation of the heeling moment according to Article 15.03(3), the furled sails shall be taken into account when determining the centre of gravity of the vessel.

2. Taking into consideration all load conditions according to Article 15.03(2), and using a standard arrangement of sails, the heeling moment caused by wind pressure shall not be so high as to exceed a heeling angle of 20°. At the same time

   (a) a constant wind pressure of 0,07 kN/m^2 shall be applied for the calculation,

   (b) the residual safety clearance shall be at least 100 mm, and

   (c) the residual freeboard shall not be negative.

3. The righting lever of static stability shall

   (a) reach its maximum value at a heeling angle of 25° or over,

   (b) amount to at least 200 mm at a heeling angle of 30° or over,

   (c) be positive at a heeling angle of up to 60°.

4. The area under the righting lever curve shall not be less than

   (a) 0,055 mrad up to 30°;

   (b) 0,09 mrad up to 40° or at the angle at which an unprotected opening reaches the water surface and which is less than 40°.

   Between

   (c) 30° and 40°, or

   (d) 30° and the angle at which an unprotected opening reaches the water surface and which is less than 40°,

   this area shall not be less than 0,03 mrad.

Article 15a.04

Shipbuilding and mechanical requirements

1. By way of derogation from Article 6.01(3), and Article 9.01(3), the equipment must be designed for permanent lists of up to 20°.

2. By way of derogation from Article 15.06(5)(a) and Article 15.06(9)(b), the inspection body may, in the case of passenger sailing vessels not more than 25 m long, authorise a clear width of less than 800 mm for connecting corridors and companionways. However, the clear width shall be at least 600 mm.

3. By way of derogation from Article 15.06(10)(a), the inspection body may, in specific cases, authorise the use of removable guard rails in areas where this is necessary for controlling the sails.

4. Within the meaning of Article 15.07, sails rank as a main propulsion system.

5. By way of derogation from Article 15.15(7)(c), the height of the lower edge of the door opening may be reduced to 200 mm above the floor of the passenger area. Once opened, the door shall close and lock automatically.

6. If there is a possibility of the propeller idling while the vessel is under sail, any endangered parts of the propulsion system shall be protected against potential damage.

Article 15a.05

Rigging in general

1. The parts of the rigging shall be arranged in such a way as to prevent unacceptable chafing.

2. If a material other than wood is used or if special types of rigging are used, such a design shall guarantee equivalent levels of safety with the dimensions and strength values laid down in this Chapter. As evidence of the strength

   (a) a strength calculation shall be carried out, or

   (b) confirmation of sufficient strength shall have been obtained from an approved classification society, or

   (c) dimensioning shall be based on the procedures set out in a recognised regulatory framework (e.g. Middendorf, Kusk-Jensen).

   The evidence shall be presented to the inspection body.

Article 15a.06

Masts and spars in general

1. All spars shall be made of high-quality material.

2. Wood for masts shall:

   (a) be free of knot concentrations;

   (b) be free of sapwood within the required dimensions;

   (c) as far as possible be straight-grained;

   (d) contain as little as possible twisted growth.

3. If the chosen timber is either pitch pine or Oregon pine of quality level ‘clear and better’ the diameters in the tables reproduced in Articles 15a.07 to 15a.12 can be reduced by 5 %.

4. If the timbers used for masts, topmasts, yardarms, booms and bowsprits are not round in cross-section, such timbers must be of equivalent strength.

5. Mast pedestals, mast trunks and fastenings on deck, on floor-plates and on stem or stern shall be constructed in such a way that they can either absorb the forces they are subjected to or transfer them to other connected parts of the structure.

6. Depending on the stability of the vessel and the external forces it is subjected to and also the distribution of the available sail area, the inspection body may, on the basis of the dimensions laid down in Articles 15a.07 to 15a.12, allow reductions in the cross-sections of the spars and, where appropriate, of the rigging. Evidence shall be submitted in accordance with Article 15a.05(2).

7. If the vessel's period of oscillation/period of roll, in seconds, is less than three quarters of its breadth, in metres, the dimensions set out in Articles 15a.07 to 15a.12 shall be increased. Evidence shall be submitted in accordance with Article 15a.05(2).

8. In the tables reproduced in Articles 15a.07 to 15a.12 and 15a.14, possible intermediate values shall be interpolated.

Article 15a.07

Special provisions for masts

1. Wooden masts shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Length[13] (m)	Diameter on deck (cm)	Diameter on the cross-tree (cm)	Diameter on the mast cap (cm)
10	20	17	15
11	22	17	15
12	24	19	17
13	26	21	18
14	28	23	19
15	30	25	21
16	32	26	22
17	34	28	23
18	36	29	24
19	39	31	25
20	41	33	26
21	43	34	28
22	44	35	29

[13] Distance from the cross-tree to the deck.

23	46	37	30
24	49	39	32
25	51	41	33

If a mast has two yards, the diameters shall be increased by at least 10 %.

If a mast has more than two yards, the diameters shall be increased by at least 15 %.

In the case of masts fitted through the deck, the diameter at the mast foot shall be at least 75 % of the diameter of the mast at deck level.

2. Mast fittings, mast bands, cross-trees and mast caps shall be sufficiently strongly dimensioned and attached.

Article 15a.08

Special provisions for topmasts

1. Wooden topmasts shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Length[14] (m)	Diameter at the foot (cm)	Half-length diameter (cm)	Diameter at fitting[15] (cm)
4	8	7	6
5	10	9	7
6	13	11	8
7	14	13	10
8	16	15	11
9	18	16	13
10	20	18	15
11	23	20	16
12	25	22	17
13	26	24	18
14	28	25	20
15	31	27	21

If square sails are attached to a topmast, the dimensions set out in the table shall be increased by 10 %.

[14] Total length of the topmast, without the masthead.

[15] Diameter of the topmast at the level of the masthead fitting.

2. The overlap between the topmast and the mast shall be at least 10 times the required foot diameter of the topmast.

Article 15a.09
Special provisions for bowsprits

1. Wooden bowsprits shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Length[16] (m)	Diameter at stem (cm)	Half-length diameter (cm)
4	14,5	12,5
5	18	16
6	22	19
7	25	23
8	29	25
9	32	29
10	36	32
11	39	35
12	43	39

2. The inboard section of the bowsprit shall have a length of at least four times the diameter of the bowsprit at the stem.

3. The diameter of the bowsprit at its head shall be at least 60 % of the diameter of the bowsprit at the stem.

Article 15a.10
Special provisions for jib-booms

1. Wooden jib-booms shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Length[17] (m)	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Diameter at the stem (cm)	7	10	14	17	21	24	28	31	35

2. The diameter of the jib-boom at its head shall be at least 60 % of the diameter at the stem.

[16] Total length of the bowsprit.
[17] Total length of the jib-boom.

Article 15a.11

Special provisions for main booms

1. Wooden main booms shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Length[18] (m)	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Diameter (cm)	14	15	16	17	18	20	21	23	24	25	26	27

2. The diameter at the swivel pin shall be at least 72 % of the diameter specified in the table.

3. The diameter at the clew shall be at least 85 % of the diameter specified in the table.

4. Measured from the mast, the greatest diameter shall be at two thirds of the length.

5. Where:

   (a) there is an angle of less than 65° between the main boom and the after leech and the main sheet is attached to the end of the boom, or

   (b) the attachment point of the sheet is not abreast of the clew,

   the inspection body may, according to Article 15a.05(2), require a greater diameter.

6. For sail areas of less than 50 m2, the inspection body may authorise reductions in the dimensions set out in the table.

Article 15a.12

Special provisions for gaffs

1. Wooden gaffs shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Length[19] (m)	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Diameter (cm)	10	12	14	16	17	18	20

2. The unsupported length of the gaff shall be not more than 75 %.

3. The breaking strength of the crowfoot shall be at least equal to 1,2 times the breaking strength of the peak halyard.

4. The top angle of the crowfoot shall be a maximum of 60°.

5. If, by way of derogation from paragraph 4, the top angle of the crowfoot is greater than 60°, the tensile strength shall be adjusted to accommodate the forces that will then occur.

6. For sail areas of less than 50 m2, the inspection body may authorise reductions in the dimensions set out in the table.

Article 15a.13

General provisions for standing and running rigging

1. Standing and running rigging shall comply with the strength requirements set out in Articles 15a.14 and 15a.15.

---

[18] Total length of the main boom.

[19] Total length of the gaff.

2. Wire cable connections may take the form of:

(a) splicings,

(b) compression sleeves, or

(c) sealing sleeves.

Splicings shall be marled and ends shall be whipped.

3. Eye splices shall be provided with thimbles.

4. Ropes shall be routed in such a way as not to obstruct entrances and companionways.

Article 15a.14

Special provisions for standing rigging

1. Forestays and shrouds shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Mast length[20] (m)	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18
Tensile strength of the forestay (kN)	160	172	185	200	220	244	269	294
Tensile strength of the shrouds (kN)	355	415	450	485	525	540	630	720
Number of shroud cables and ropes per side	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	4

2. Backstays, topmasts, flying jib-stays, jib-booms and bowsprit shrouds shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Mast length[21] (m)	<13	13-18	>18
Tensile strength of the backstay (kN)	89	119	159
Tensile strength of the topmast (kN)	89	119	159
Length of topmast (m)	<6	6-8	>8
Tensile strength of the flying jib-stay (kN)	58	89	119
Length of jib-boom (m)	<5	5-7	>7
Tensile strength of the bow sprit shrouds (kN)	58	89	119

3. The preferred rope design shall be based on Rope Construction Method 6 × 7 FE in the strength class 1550 N/mm2. Alternatively, at the same strength class, Construction Method 6 × 36 SE or 6 × 19 FE may be used. Because of the higher elasticity of Construction Method 6 × 19, the tensile strengths given in the table shall be increased by 10 %. Use of a different rope design shall be permitted provided it has comparable properties.

[20] Distance from the top or cross-tree to the deck.

[21] Distance from the top or cross-tree to the deck.

4. If rigid rigging is used, the tensile strengths shown in the table shall be increased by 30 %.

5. For rigging, only approved forks, round eyes and bolts may be used.

6. Bolts, forks, round eyes and turnbuckles shall be capable of being properly secured.

7. The tensile strength of the bobstay shall be at least 1,2 times the tensile strength of the respective jib-stay and flying jib-stay.

8. For vessels with less than 30 m3 water displacement, the inspection body may permit the reductions in tensile strengths shown in the table set out below:

Water displacement divided by the number of masts (m^3)	Reduction (%)
>20 to 30	20
10 to 20	35
< 10	60

Article 15a.15

Special provisions for running rigging

1. For running rigging, fibre ropes or steel wire ropes shall be used. The minimum tensile strength and the diameter for running rigging shall, in relation to the sail area, meet the following minimum requirements:

Type of running rigging	Rope material	Sail area (m^2)	Minimum tensile strength (KN)	Diameter of rope (mm)
Staysail halyards	Steel wire	up to 35	20	6
		> 35	38	8
	Fibre (polypropylene-PP)	Rope diameter of at least 14 mm and one rope sheave for every 25 m^2 or part thereof		
Gaff sail halyards Top sail halyards	Steel wire	up to 50	20	6
		> 50 to 80	30	8
		> 80 to 120	60	10
		>120 to 160	80	12
	Fibre (PP)	Rope diameter of at least 18 mm and one rope sheave for every 30 m^2 or part thereof		
Staysail sheets	Fibre (PP)	up to 40	14	
		> 40	18	

	For sail areas of more than 30 m^2, the sheet shall take the form of a tackle or shall be capable of being operated by a winch			
Gaff-/Top-sail sheets	Steel wire	< 100	60	10
		100 to 150	85	12
		> 150	116	14
		For top sail sheets, elastic connection elements (fore runners) are necessary.		
	Fibre (PP)	Rope diameter of at least 18 mm and at least three rope sheaves. Where the sail area is greater than 60 m^2, one rope sheave per 20 m^2		

2. Running rigging forming part of the staying shall have a tensile strength which corresponds to that of the respective stay or shrouds.

3. If materials other than those stated in paragraph 1 are used, the strength values given in the table in paragraph 1 shall be complied with.

   Fibre ropes of polyethylene shall not be used

Article 15a.16

Fittings and parts of the rigging

1. If steel wire ropes or fibre ropes are used, the diameters of the rope sheaves (measured from centre of rope to centre of rope) shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Steel wire (mm)	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Fibre (mm)	16	18	20	22	24	26	28
Rope sheave (mm)	100	110	120	130	145	155	165

2. By way of derogation from paragraph 1, the diameter of the rope sheaves may be equal to six times the diameter of the steel wire, provided that the steel wire does not constantly run over sheaves.

3. The tensile strength of the fittings (e.g. forks, round eyes, turnbuckles, eye-plates, bolts, rings and shackles) shall be compatible with the tensile strength of the standing or running rigging that is attached to them.

4. The fastenings of stay and shroud futtocks shall be designed to take up the forces they are subjected to.

5. Only one shackle, along with the relevant stay or shroud, may be attached to each eye.

6. Blocks of halyards and topping lifts shall be securely fastened to the mast, and the revolving crowfeet used for this purpose shall be in good condition.

7. Attachments of eye-bolts, cleats, belaying pins and fife-rails shall be designed to cope with the forces they are subjected to.

Article 15a.17
Sails

1. It shall be ensured that sails can be taken in simply, swiftly and safely.

2. The sail area shall be appropriate for the type of vessel and the water displacement.

Article 15a.18
Equipment

1. Vessels that are fitted with a jib-boom or a bowsprit shall have a jib-net and an adequate number of appropriate holding and tensioning devices.

2. The equipment according to paragraph 1 may be dispensed with if the jib-boom or bowsprit is equipped with a hand becket and a foot rope adequately dimensioned to allow for the attachment of a safety harness to be carried on board.

3. For work on the rigging, a boatswain's chair shall be provided.

Article 15a.19
Testing

1. The rigging shall be tested by the inspection body every 2,5 years. As a minimum, the test shall cover the following:

   (a) the sails, including leeches, clews and reef eyes;

   (b) the state of the masts and spars;

   (c) the state of the standing and running rigging together with cable wire connections;

   (d) facilities for taking in the sail swiftly and safely;

   (e) the secure fastening of blocks of halyards and topping lifts;

   (f) the fastening of mast trunks and other fastening points for standing and running rigging that are attached to the vessel;

   (g) the winches for operating the sails;

   (h) other facilities fitted for the purposes of sailing, such as lee-boards and the fittings for operating them;

   (i) the measures taken to prevent the chafing of the spars, the running and standing rigging and the sails;

   (j) the equipment according to Article 15a.18.

2. That part of the wooden mast passing through the deck and located below the deck shall be re-examined at intervals to be determined by the inspection body, but at the very least on the occasion of each periodical inspection according to Article 2.09. The mast shall be extracted for this purpose.

3. A certificate of the last inspection carried out in accordance withparagraph 1 and issued, dated and signed by the inspection body, shall be carried on board.

CHAPTER 16

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO CRAFT INTENDED TO FORM PART OF A PUSHED OR TOWED CONVOY OR OF A SIDE-BY-SIDE FORMATION

Article 16.01
Craft suitable for pushing

1. Craft which are to be used for pushing purposes shall incorporate a suitable pushing device. They shall be designed and equipped in such a way as to:

   (a) enable crews easily and safely to cross over to the pushed craft with the coupling devices connected;

   (b) enable them to occupy a fixed position in relation to the coupled craft;

   (c) prevent relative movement between the craft themselves.

2. If the craft are joined together with cables the pusher craft shall be equipped with at least two special winches or equivalent coupling devices for tensioning the cables.

3. The coupling devices shall enable a rigid assembly to be formed with the pushed craft.

   Where convoys consist of a pusher craft and a single pushed craft the coupling devices may permit controlled articulation. The necessary drive units shall easily absorb the forces to be transmitted and shall be capable of being controlled easily and safely. Articles 6.02 to 6.04 shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to such drive units.

4. The collision bulkhead referred to in Article 3.03(1)(a), can be dispensed with for pushers.

Article 16.02
Craft suitable for being pushed

1. The following shall not apply to lighters without steering system, accommodation, engine or boiler rooms:

   (a) Chapters 5 to 7 and 12;

   (b) Article 8.08(2) to (8), Article 10.02 and Article 10.05(1).

   If steering systems, accommodation, engine or boiler rooms are present the relevant requirements of this Annex shall apply to them.

2. In addition, ship-borne lighters whose length L does not exceed 40 m shall meet the following requirements:

   (a) collision bulkheads referred to in Article 3.03(1), can be dispensed with if their front faces are able to bear a load at least 2,5 times that set for the collision bulkheads on inland waterway vessels with the same draught and built in accordance with the requirements of an approved classification society;

   (b) by way of derogation from Article 8.08(1), compartments of the double bottom to which access is difficult do not have to be drainable unless their volume exceeds 5 % of the water displacement of the ship-borne lighter at the maximum authorised loaded draught.

3. Craft intended for being pushed shall be fitted with coupling devices ensuring a safe connection to other craft.

Article 16.03

Craft suitable for propelling side-by-side formations

Craft intended to propel side-by-side formations shall be equipped with bollards or equivalent devices which, as a result of their number and arrangement, enable the formation to be coupled in a safe manner.

Article 16.04

Craft suitable for being propelled in convoys

Craft intended to be propelled in convoys shall be equipped with coupling devices, bollards or equivalent devices which, as a result of their number and arrangement, ensure a safe connection to other craft in the convoy.

Article 16.05

Craft suitable for towing

1. Craft intended for towing shall meet the following requirements:

   (a) the towing devices shall be arranged in such a way that their use does not compromise the safety of the craft, crew or cargo;

   (b) tugging and towing craft shall be fitted with a tow hook which shall be capable of being released safely from the wheelhouse; this shall not apply if the design or other fittings prevent capsizing;

   (c) towing devices shall consist of winches or a tow hook. The towing devices shall be located ahead of the propeller plane. This requirement shall not apply to craft that are steered by their propulsion units such as rudder propellers or cycloidal propellers;

   (d) by way of derogation from the requirements of (c), for craft solely giving — in accordance with applicable navigational authority regulations of the Member States — towing assistance to motorised craft, a towing device such as a bollard or an equivalent device shall suffice. Point (b) shall apply *mutatis mutandis*;

   (e) where the towing cables could snag on the stern of the vessel, deflector hoops with cable catchers shall be provided.

2. Craft of length L exceeding 86 m shall not be authorised for towing downstream.

Article 16.06

Navigation tests on convoys

1. In order to authorise a pusher or motor vessel to propel a rigid convoy, and to enter this on the Union inland navigation certificate, the inspection body shall decide which formations are to be presented and shall conduct the navigation tests referred to in Article 5.02 with the convoy in the formation(s) applied for, which the inspection body regards to be the least favourable one(s). The requirements set out in Articles 5.02 to 5.10 shall be met by this convoy.

   The inspection body shall check that the rigid connection of all craft in the convoy is maintained during the manoeuvres required by Chapter 5.

2. If during the navigation tests referred to inparagraph 1 there are specific installations on board the craft that are being either pushed or propelled side-by-side, such as the steering system, propulsion units or manoeuvring equipment, or articulated couplings in order to meet the requirements set out in Articles 5.02 to 5.10, the following shall be entered on the Union inland navigation certificate for the craft propelling the convoy: formation, position, name and European Vessel Identification Number of those craft which are fitted with the specific installations used.

Article 16.07

Entries on the Union inland navigation certificate

1. If a craft is intended to propel a convoy, or be propelled in a convoy, its compliance with the relevant requirements as set out in Articles 16.01 to 16.06 shall be entered on the Union inland navigation certificate.

2. The following information shall be entered on the Union inland navigation certificate for the propelling craft:

   (a) the convoys and formations that have been accepted;

   (b) the types of coupling;

   (c) the maximum coupling forces determined, and

   (d) where appropriate, the minimum tensile strength of the coupling cables for the longitudinal connection and also the number of cable windings.

CHAPTER 17

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO FLOATING EQUIPMENT

Article 17.01

General

For construction and equipment of floating equipment Chapters 3, 7 to 14 and 16 shall apply. Floating equipment with its own means of propulsion shall also meet the requirements of Chapters 5 and 6. Propulsion units permitting only short-haul operation shall not constitute own means of propulsion.

Article 17.02

Derogations

1. The inspection body may grant derogations from the following requirements:

   (a) Article 3.03(1) and (2), shall apply *mutatis mutandis*;

   (b) Article 7.02 shall apply *mutatis mutandis*;

   (c) the maximum sound pressure levels prescribed by Article 12.02 (5), second sentence, may be exceeded while the floating equipment's working gear is operating, provided that, during service, nobody sleeps on board at night;

   (d) derogations may be granted from other requirements concerning structure, working gear or equipment provided that equal safety is ensured in each case.

2. The inspection body may dispense with the application of the following requirements:

(a) Article 10.01(1), shall not apply if during operation of floating equipment that equipment can be securely anchored by means of a working anchor or piles. However, floating equipment with its own means of propulsion shall have at least one anchor meeting the requirements in Article 10.01 (1), where an empirical coefficient k is taken to be equal to 45, and the smallest height is taken for T;

(b) Article 12.02(1), second part of sentence, if the accommodation can be adequately lit by means of electricity.

3. In addition, the following shall apply:

(a) for Article 8.08(2), second sentence, the bilge pump shall be motor driven;

(b) for Article 8.10(3), the noise may exceed 65 dB(A) at a lateral distance of 25 m from the ship's side of any stationary floating equipment while its working gear is operating;

(c) for Article 10.03(1), at least one further portable extinguisher is required if working gear not permanently attached to the craft is placed on the deck;

(d) for Article 14.02(2), in addition to the liquefied-gas equipment for domestic use, there may also be other liquefied-gas facilities. Those facilities and their accessories shall meet the requirements of one of the Member States.

Article 17.03

Additional requirements

1. Floating equipment on which persons are present during operation shall be fitted with a general alarm system. The alarm signal shall be clearly distinguishable from other signals and, within accommodation and at all work stations, shall produce a sound pressure level that is at least 5 dB(A) higher than the maximum local sound pressure level. It shall be possible to actuate the alarm system from the wheelhouse and the main work stations.

2. Working equipment shall have sufficient strength to withstand the loads it is subjected to and shall meet the requirements of Directive 98/37/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 22 June 1998 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to machinery[22];

3. The stability (resistance to overbalancing) and strength of working equipment, and where appropriate its attachments, shall be such that it may withstand the forces resulting from the expected heel, trim and movement of the floating equipment.

4. If loads are lifted by means of hoists the maximum authorised load deriving from stability and strength shall be prominently displayed on panels on deck and at the control stations. If the lifting capacity can be increased by connecting additional floats the values authorised both with and without these additional floats shall be clearly stated.

[22] OJ L 207, 23.7.1998, p. 1. Directive as amended by Directive 98/79/EC (OJ L 331, 7.12.1998, p. 1).

Article 17.04

Residual safety clearance

1. For the purposes of this Chapter and by way of derogation from Article 1.01 of this Annex, residual safety clearance means the shortest vertical distance between surface of the water and the lowest part of the floating equipment beyond which it is no longer watertight, taking into account trim and heel resulting from the moments referred to in Article 17.07(4).

2. The residual safety clearance is sufficient according to Article 17.07(1), for any spray-proof and weathertight aperture if it is at least 300 mm.

3. At an aperture that is not spray-proof and weathertight the residual safety clearance shall be at least 400 mm.

Article 17.05

Residual freeboard

1. For the purposes of this Chapter and by way of derogation from Article 1.01 of this Annex, residual freeboard means the smallest vertical distance between the surface of the water and the upper surface of the deck at its edge taking into account trim and heel resulting from the moments referred to in Article 17.07 (4).

2. The residual freeboard is sufficient according to Article 17.07(1), if it is at least 300 mm.

3. The residual freeboard may be reduced if it is proven that the requirements of Article 17.08 have been met.

4. Where the shape of a float differs perceptibly from that of a pontoon, as in the case of a cylindrical float, or where the cross-section of a float has more than four sides, the inspection body may require or authorise a residual freeboard that differs from programme 2. This shall also apply to floating equipment consisting of several floats.

Article 17.06

Heeling test

1. Confirmation of stability according to Articles 17.07 and 17.08 shall be based on a heeling test that has been carried out in a proper manner.

2. If during a heeling test it is not possible to achieve adequate heeling angles, or if the heeling test causes unreasonable technical difficulties, this may be replaced by a calculation of the craft's centre of gravity and weight. The result of the weight calculation shall be checked by measuring the draught, and the difference shall not exceed ± 5 %.

Article 17.07

Confirmation of stability

1. It shall be confirmed that, when taking into account the loads applied during operation of the working gear and whilst under way, the residual freeboard and the residual safety clearance are sufficient. For that purpose the sum of the trim and heeling angles shall not exceed 10° and the bottom of the float shall not emerge.

2. Confirmation of stability shall include the following data and documents:

(a) scale drawings of floats and working gear and the detailed data relating to these that are needed to confirm stability, such as content of the tanks, openings providing access to the inside of the vessel;

(b) hydrostatic data or curves;

(c) righting lever curves for static-stability to the extent required in accordance with paragraph 5 below or Article 17.08;

(d) description of the operating conditions together with the corresponding data concerning weight and centre of gravity, including its unladen state and the equipment situation as regards transport;

(e) calculation of the heeling, trimming and righting moments, with a specification of the trim and heeling angles and the corresponding residual freeboard and residual safety clearances;

(f) a compilation of the results of the calculation with a specification of the limits for operation and the maximum loads.

3. Confirmation of stability shall be based on at least the following load assumptions:

(a) specific mass of the dredging products for dredgers:

– sands and gravels: 1,5 t/m^3,

– very wet sands: 2,0 t/m^3,

– soil, on average: 1,8 t/m^3,

– mixture of sand and water in the ducts: 1,3 t/m^3;

(b) for clamshell dredgers, the values given under point (a) shall be increased by 15 %;

(c) for hydraulic dredgers the maximum lifting power shall be considered.

4.1. Confirmation of stability shall take account of the moments resulting from:

(a) load;

(b) asymmetric structure;

(c) wind pressure;

(d) turning whilst under way of self-propelled floating equipment;

(e) cross current, if necessary;

(f) ballast and provisions;

(g) deck loads and, where appropriate, cargo;

(h) free surfaces of liquids;

(i) inertia forces;

(j) other mechanical equipment.

The moments which may act simultaneously shall be added up.

4.2. The moment caused by the wind pressure shall be calculated in accordance with the following formula:

$$M_w = c \cdot p_w \cdot A(l_w + ((T)/(2)))[kNm]$$

where:

c	=	shape-dependent coefficient of resistance For frameworks c = 1,2 and for solid-section beams c = 1,6. Both values take account of gusts of wind. The whole area encompassed by the contour line of the framework shall be taken to be the surface area exposed to the wind.
p_w	=	specific wind pressure; this shall uniformly be taken to be 0,25 kN/m^2;
A	=	lateral plane above the plane of maximum draught in m^2;
l_w	=	distance from the centre of area of the lateral plane A from the plane of maximum draught, in m.

4.3. In order to determine the moments due to turning whilst under way according toparagraph 4.1(d) for self-propelled floating equipment, the formula set out in Article 15.03 (6) shall be used.

4.4. The moment resulting from cross current according to paragraph 4.1(e) shall be taken into account only for floating equipment which is anchored or moored across the current while operating.

4.5. The least favourable extent of tank filling from the point of view of stability shall be determined and the corresponding moment introduced into the calculation when calculating the moments resulting from liquid ballast and liquid provisions according to paragraph 4.1(f).

4.6. The moment resulting from inertia forces according to paragraph 4.1(i) shall be given due consideration if the movements of the load and the working gear are likely to affect stability.

5. The righting moments for floats with vertical side walls may be calculated using the following formula

$M_a = 10 \cdot D \cdot \overline{MG} \cdot \sin\varphi$ (kNm)

where:

$\overline{MG}$	=	metacentric height, in m;
φ	=	heeling angle in degrees.

That formula shall apply up to heeling angles of 10° or up to a heeling angle corresponding to immersion of the edge of the deck or emergence of the edge of the bottom; the smallest angle shall be decisive. The formula may be applied to slanting side walls up to heeling angles of 5°; the limit conditions set out in paragraphs 3 and 4 shall also apply.

If the particular shape of the float(s) does not permit such simplification the righting lever curves according to paragraph 2(c) shall be required.

Article 17.08

Confirmation of stability in the case of reduced residual freeboard

If a reduced residual freeboard according to Article 17.05(3), is used, it shall be proven for all operating conditions that:

(a) after correction for the free surfaces of liquids, the metacentric height is not less than 0,15 m;

(b) for heeling angles between 0 and 30°, there is a righting lever of at least

$h = 0{,}30 - 0{,}28 \cdot \varphi_n$ (m)

φ_n being the heeling angle from which the righting lever curve displays negative values (range of stability); it shall not be less than 20° or 0,35 rad and shall not be introduced into the formula for more than 30° or 0,52 rad, taking the radian (rad) (1° = 0,01745 rad) for the unit of φ°;

(c) the sum of the trim and heeling angles does not exceed 10°;

(d) a residual safety clearance meeting the requirements in Article 17.04 remains;

(e) a residual freeboard of at least 0,05 m remains;

(f) for heeling angles between 0 and 30°, a residual righting lever of at least

$h = 0{,}20 - 0{,}23 \cdot \varphi n$ (m)

remains, where φn is the heeling angle from which the righting lever curve displays negative values; it shall not be introduced into the formula for more than 30° or 0,52 rad.

Residual righting lever means the maximum difference existing between 0° and 30° of heel between the righting lever curve and the heeling lever curve. If an opening towards the inside of the vessel is reached by the water at a heeling angle less than that corresponding to the maximum difference between the lever curves, the lever corresponding to that heeling angle shall be taken into account.

Article 17.09

Draught marks and draught scales

Draught marks and draught scales shall be affixed in accordance with Articles 4.04 and 4.06.

Article 17.10

Floating equipment without confirmation of stability

1. The application of Articles 17.04 to 17.08 may be dispensed with for floating equipment:

(a) whose working gear can in no way alter their heeling or trim, and

(b) where any displacement of the centre of gravity can be reasonably excluded.

2. However,

(a) at maximum load the safety clearance shall be at least 300 mm and the freeboard at least 150 mm;

(b) for apertures which cannot be closed spray-proof and weathertight the safety clearance shall be at least 500 mm.

CHAPTER 18

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO WORKSITE CRAFT

Article 18.01

Operating conditions

Worksite craft designated as such in the Union inland navigation certificate set out in Part I or II of Annex V may navigate outside worksites only when unladen. That restriction shall be entered on the Union inland navigation certificate.

For this purpose worksite craft shall have a certificate issued by the competent authority indicating the duration of works and the geographical boundaries of the worksite in which the craft may be operated.

Article 18.02

Application of Part II

Unless otherwise specified in this Chapter the construction and equipment of worksite craft shall be in line with Chapters 3 to 14 of Part II.

Article 18.03

Derogations

1. (a) Article 3.03(1), shall apply mutatis mutandis;

   (b) Chapters 5 and 6 shall apply *mutatis mutandis* where the craft is self-propelled;

   (c) Article 10.02(2)(a) and (b), shall apply *mutatis mutandis*;

   (d) the inspection body may grant exceptions to the other requirements concerning construction, arrangement and equipment provided that equivalent safety is proven in every case.

2. The inspection body may dispense with the following provisions:

   (a) Article 8.08 (2) to (8), if no crew is required;

   (b) Article 10.01(1) and (3), if the worksite craft can be securely anchored by means of working anchors or piles. However, self-propelled worksite craft shall be equipped with at least one anchor meeting the requirements set out in Article 10.01(1), where coefficient k is taken to be 45 and T is taken to be the lowest height;

   (c) Article 10.02(1)(c), if the worksite craft is not self-propelled.

Article 18.04

Safety clearance and freeboard

1. If a worksite craft is used as a reclamation barge or a hopper barge the safety clearance outside the hold area shall be at least 300 mm and the freeboard at least 150 mm. The inspection body may permit a smaller freeboard if proof by calculation is provided that stability is sufficient for a cargo having a specific mass of 1,5 t/m3 and that no side of the deck reaches the water. The effect of liquefied cargo shall be taken into account.

2. The provisions of Articles 4.01 and 4.02 shall apply mutatis mutandis to worksite craft not covered by paragraph 1. The inspection body may determine values departing from the above for safety clearance and freeboard.

Article 18.05

Ship's boats

Worksite craft shall not be required to have a ship's boat where:

(a) they are not self-propelled or

(b) a ship's boat is available elsewhere on the worksite.

That derogation shall be entered on the Union inland navigation certificate.

CHAPTER 19

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO HISTORIC VESSELS

(Left void)

CHAPTER 19a

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO CANAL BARGES

(Left void)

CHAPTER 19b

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO VESSELS NAVIGATING ON ZONE 4 WATERWAYS

Article 19b.01

Application of Chapter 4

1. By way of derogation from Article 4.01(1) and (2), the safety clearance of doors and openings other than hold hatches for vessels navigating on Zone 4 waterways is reduced as follows:

(a) for openings which can be closed spray-proof and weathertight, to 150 mm;

(b) for openings which cannot be closed spray-proof and weathertight, to 200 mm.

2. By way of derogation from Article 4.02, the minimum freeboard of vessels navigating on Zone 4 waterways is 0 mm, if the safety clearance according to paragraph 1 is respected.

CHAPTER 20

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO SEA-GOING VESSELS

(Left void)

CHAPTER 21

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO RECREATIONAL CRAFT

Article 21.01

General

Only Articles 21.02 and 21.03 shall apply to the construction and equipment of recreational craft.

Article 21.02

Application of Part II

1. Recreational craft shall meet the following requirements:

(a) from Chapter 3:

Article 3.01, Article 3.02(1)(a) and 2, Article 3.03(1)(a) and (6), and Article 3.04(1);

(b) Chapter 5;

(c) from Chapter 6:

Article 6.01(1), and Article 6.08;

(d) from Chapter 7:

Article 7.01(1) and (2), Article 7.02, Article 7.03(1) and (2), Article 7.04(1), Article 7.05(2), Article 7.13 if there is a wheelhouse designed for radar navigation by one person;

(e) from Chapter 8:

Article 8.01(1) and (2), Article 8.02(1) and (2), Article 8.03(1) and (3), Article 8.04, Article 8.05(1) to (10) and (13), Article 8.06, Article 8.07, Article 8.08 (1), (2), (5), (7) and (10), Article 8.09(1), and Article 8.10;

(f) from Chapter 9:

Article 9.01(1), *mutatis mutandis*;

(g) from Chapter 10:

Article 10.01(2), (3) and (5) to (14), Article 10.02(1)(a) to (c), and (2)(a) and (e) to (h), Article 10.03(1)(a), (b) and (d): however, there shall be at least two fire extinguishers on board; Article 10.03(2) to (6), Article 10.03a, Article 10.03b, Article 18(1e) of this Directive and Article 10.05;

(h) Chapter 13:

(i) Chapter 14.

2. For recreational craft subject to Directive 94/25/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 June 1994 on the approximation of laws, regulations and administrative provisions of the Member States relating to recreational craft[23], first inspection and periodical inspections only extend to:

(a) Article 6.08, if there is a rate-of-turn indicator;

(b) Article 7.01(2), Article 7.02, Article 7.03(1), and Article 7.13, if there is a wheelhouse designed for radar navigation by one person;

(c) Article 8.01(2), Article 8.02(1), Article 8.03(3), Article 8.05(5), Article 8.08(2), and Article 8.10;

(d) Article 10.01(2), (3), (6) and (14), Article 10.02(1)(b) and (c), (2)(a) and (e) to (h), Article 10.03 (1)(b) and (d) and (2) to (6), and Article 10.05;

(e) Chapter 13;

(f) from Chapter 14:

[23] OJ L 164, 30.6.1994, p. 15. Directive as last amended by Regulation (EC) No 1882/2003.

(aa) Article 14.12;

(bb) Article 14.13; the acceptance test after putting into service of the liquefied gas installation shall be carried out in accordance with the requirements of Directive 94/25/EC, and an acceptance report shall be submitted to the inspection body;

(cc) Articles 14.14 and 14.15; the liquefied gas installation shall be in accordance with the requirements of Directive 94/25/EC;

(dd) Chapter 14 entirely, if the liquefied gas installation is fitted after placing on the market of the recreational craft.

Article 21.03

(Left void)

CHAPTER 22

STABILITY OF VESSELS CARRYING CONTAINERS

Article 22.01

General

1. The provisions of this Chapter shall apply to vessels carrying containers where stability documents are required according to the applicable navigational authority regulations in force in the Member States.

   Stability documents shall be checked, or submitted elsewhere for checking, and duly stamped by an inspection body.

2. Stability documents shall provide the boatmaster with comprehensible information on vessel stability for each loading condition.

   Stability documents shall include at least the following:

   (a) information on the permissible stability coefficients, the permissible $\overline{KG}$ - values or the permissible heights for the centre of gravity of the cargo;

   (b) data concerning spaces that can be filled with ballast water;

   (c) forms for checking stability;

   (d) instructions for use or an example of a calculation for use by the boatmaster.

3. For vessels where it is optional whether containers are carried non-secured or secured, separate calculation methods shall be provided for confirmation of stability both for transport of non-secured and secured cargoes of containers.

4. A cargo of containers shall only be considered to be secured if each individual container is firmly attached to the hull of the vessel by means of container guides or securing equipment and its position cannot alter during the voyage.

Article 22.02

Limit conditions and method of calculation for confirmation of stability for the transport of non-secured containers

1. All methods of calculating vessel stability in the case of non-secured containers shall meet the following limit conditions:

(a) Metacentric height $\overline{MG}$ shall be not less than 1,00 m.

(b) Under the joint action of the centrifugal force resulting from the vessel's turning, wind pressure and the free surfaces of liquids the heeling angle shall not exceed 5° and the edge of the deck shall not be immersed.

(c) The heeling lever resulting from the centrifugal force caused by the vessel's turning shall be determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$h_{KZ} = c_{KZ} \cdot \frac{v^2}{L_{WL}} \cdot \left(\overline{KG} - \frac{T'}{2} \right) \text{ [m}$$

where:

c_{KZ}		parameter (c_{KZ} = 0,04) (s^2/m);
v		the maximum speed of the vessel in relation to the water (m/s);
$\overline{KG}$		height of centre of gravity of the laden vessel above its base (m);
T'		draught of the laden vessel (m).

(d) The heeling lever resulting from the wind pressure shall be determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$h_{KW} = c_{KW} \cdot \frac{A'}{D'} \cdot \left(l_W + \frac{T'}{2} \right) \text{ [m]}$$

where:

c_{KW}		parameter (c_{KW} = 0,025) (t/m^2);
A'		lateral plane above the respective plane of draught with the vessel laden (m^2);
D'		displacement of the laden vessel (t);
l_W		height of the centre of gravity of the lateral plane A' above the respective plane of draught (m);
T'		draught of the laden vessel (m).

(e) The heeling lever resulting from the free surfaces of rainwater and residual water within the hold or the double bottom shall be determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$h_{KfO} = \frac{c_{KfO}}{D'} \cdot \sum \left(b \cdot 1 \cdot \left(b - 0{,}55\sqrt{b} \right) \right) \text{ [m]}$$

where:

c_{KfO}		parameter (c_{KfO} = 0,015) (t/m^2)

b		width of hold or section of the hold in question (m);[24]
l		length of hold or section of the hold in question (m);[25]
D'		displacement of the laden vessel (t).

(f) Half of the fuel and fresh water supply shall be taken into account for each load condition.

2. The stability of a vessel carrying non-secured containers shall be considered to be sufficient if the effective $\overline{KG}$ does not exceed the $\overline{KG}zul$ resulting from the following formulae. The $\overline{KG}zul$ shall be calculated for various displacements covering the entire range of draughts.

(a) $$\overline{KG}_{zul} = \frac{\overline{KM} + \frac{B_{WL}}{2F} \cdot \left(Z \cdot \frac{T_m}{2} - h_{KW} - h_{KfO} \right)}{\frac{B_{WL}}{2F} \cdot Z + 1} \text{ [m]}$$

No value less than 11,5 (11,5 = 1/tan5°) shall be taken for $\frac{B_{WL}}{2F}$

(b) $$\overline{KG}_{zul} = \overline{KM} - 1{,}00$$

The lowest value of $\overline{KG}_{zul}$ in accordance with formula (a) or (b) shall be decisive.

Within the formulae:

$\overline{KG}_{zul}$		maximum permissible height of the laden vessel's centre of gravity above its base (m);
$\overline{KM}$		height of the metacentre above the base (m) in accordance with the approximation formula in paragraph 3;
F		respective effective freeboard at 1/2 L (m);
Z		parameter for the centrifugal force resulting from turning $$Z = \frac{(0{,}7 \cdot v)^2}{9{,}81 \cdot 1{,}25 \cdot L_{WL}} = 0{,}04 \cdot \frac{v^2}{L_{WL}} \text{ [-]}$$
v		maximum speed of the vessel in relation to the water (m/s);

[24] The hold sections providing free surfaces that are exposed to water arise from the longitudinal and/or tranverse water-tight compartmentalisation that forms independent sections.

[25] The hold sections providing free surfaces that are exposed to water arise from the longitudinal and/or tranverse water-tight compartmentalisation that forms independent sections.

T_m		respective average draught (m);
h_{KW}		heeling lever resulting from lateral wind pressure according to paragraph 1(d) (m);
h_{KfO}		sum of the heeling levers resulting from the free surfaces of liquids according to paragraph 1(e) (m).

3. Approximation formula for $\overline{KM}$

Where no sheet of hydrostatic curves is available the value $\overline{KM}$ for the calculation in accordance withparagraph 2 and Article 22.03 (2), may be determined by the following approximation formulae:

(a) for vessels in the shape of a pontoon

$$\overline{KM} = \frac{B_{WL}^2}{\left(12{,}5 - \frac{T_m}{H}\right) \cdot T_m} + \frac{T_m}{2} \text{ [m]}$$

(b) for other vessels

$$\overline{KM} = \frac{B_{WL}^2}{\left(12{,}7 - 1{,}2 \cdot \frac{T_m}{H}\right) \cdot T_m} + \frac{T_m}{2} \text{ [m]}$$

Article 22.03

Limit conditions and method of calculation for confirmation of stability for the transport of secured containers

1. All methods of calculating vessel stability in the case of secured containers shall meet the following limit conditions:

   (a) metacentric height $\overline{MG}$ shall be not less than 0,50 m;

   (b) no hull opening shall be immersed by the joint action of the centrifugal force resulting from the turning of the vessel, the wind pressure and the free surfaces of liquids;

   (c) the heeling levers resulting from the centrifugal force due to the vessel's turning, the wind pressure and the free surfaces of liquids shall be determined in accordance with the formulae referred to in Article 22.02(1)(c) to (e);

   (d) half of the fuel and fresh water supply shall be taken into account for each load condition.

2. The stability of a vessel carrying secured containers shall be considered to be sufficient if the effective $\overline{KG}$ does not exceed $\overline{KG}$zul the resulting from the following formulae that has been calculated for various displacements covering the entire range of draughts.

(a) $$\overline{KG}_{zul} = \frac{\overline{KM} - \frac{I-i}{2\forall}\left(1-1{,}5\frac{F}{F'}\right) + 0{,}75\frac{B_{WL}}{F'}\left(Z\cdot\frac{T_m}{2} - h_{KW} - h_{KfO}\right)}{0{,}75\cdot\frac{B_{WL}}{F'}\cdot Z + 1}\ [m]$$

No value less than 6,6 shall be taken for $(B_{WL})/(F')$ and

no value less than 0 for

$$\frac{I-i}{2\forall}\cdot\left(1-1{,}5\frac{F}{F'}\right)$$

(b) $\bar{KG}_{zul} = \bar{KM} - 0{,}50$ (m)

The lowest value for $\bar{KG}_{zul}$ in accordance with formula (a) or (b) shall be decisive.

Within these formulae, apart from the terms defined previously:

I		transverse moment of inertia of water line area at T_m (m^4) (for the approximation formula see paragraph 3);
i		transverse moment of inertia of the water line area parallel to the base, at height $T_m + ((2)/(3))\ F'$[m^4]
$\forall$		water displacement of the vessel at T_m (m^3);
F'		ideal freeboard F' = H' — T_m (m) or F' = $((a \cdot B_{WL})/(2 \cdot b))$[m], the lowest value shall be decisive;
a		the vertical distance between the lower edge of the opening that is first immersed in the event of heeling and the water line in the vessel's upright position (m);
b		distance from that same opening from the centre of the vessel (m);
H'		ideal side height H' = H + $((q)/(0{,}9 \cdot L \cdot B_{WL}))$[m];
q		sum of the volumes of the deckhouses, hatches, trunk decks and other superstructures up to a maximum height of 1,0 m above H or up to the lowest aperture in the volume under consideration, the lowest value being decisive. Parts of volumes located within a range of 0,05 L from the extremities of the vessel shall not be taken into account (m^3).

3. Approximation formula for I

Where there is no sheet of hydrostatic curves available the value for the transverse moment of inertia I of the water line area may be calculated by the following approximation formulae:

(a) for vessels in the shape of a pontoon

$$\overline{KM} = \frac{B_{WL}^2}{\left(12{,}5 - \frac{T_m}{H}\right)\cdot T_m}\forall\ [m]$$

(b) for other vessels

$$\overline{KM} = \frac{B_{WL}^2}{\left(12{,}7 - 1{,}2 \cdot \frac{T_m}{H}\right) \cdot T_m} \forall \text{ [m]}$$

Article 22.04

Procedure for assessing stability on board

The procedure for assessing stability may be determined by the documents referred to in Article 22.01(2).

CHAPTER 22a

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO CRAFT LONGER THAN 110 M

Article 22a.01

Application of Part I

(left void)

Article 22a.02

Application of Part II

In addition to Part II, Articles 22a.03 to 22a.05 shall apply to craft that are longer than 110 m.

Article 22a.03

Strength

Sufficient hull strength in accordance with Article 3.02(1)(a) (longitudinal, lateral and local strength) shall be verified by a certificate issued by an approved classification society.

Article 22a.04

Buoyancy and stability

1. Paragraphs 2 to 10 shall apply to craft that are longer than 110 m, with the exception of passenger vessels.

2. The basic values for the stability calculation, the vessel's lightweight and the location of the centre of gravity shall be determined by means of an inclining experiment carried out in accordance with Annex I to IMO Resolution MSC 267 (85).

3. The applicant shall prove, by means of a calculation based on the method of lost buoyancy, that the buoyancy and stability of the vessel are appropriate in the event of flooding. All calculations shall be carried out with free sinkage and trim.

   Sufficient buoyancy and stability of the vessel in the event of flooding shall be proven with a cargo corresponding to its maximum draught and evenly distributed among all the holds and with maximum supplies and fully fuelled.

   For diversified cargo, the stability calculation shall be performed for the most unfavourable loading condition. This stability calculation shall be carried on board.

   For this purpose, mathematical proof of sufficient stability shall be determined for the intermediate stages of flooding (25%, 50% and 75% of flood build up, and, where appropriate, for the stage immediately prior to transverse equilibrium) and for the final stage of flooding, in the loading conditions specified above.

The following assumptions shall be taken into consideration for the damaged condition:

(a) Extent of side damage:

longitudinal extent : at least 0,10 L,

transverse extent : 0,59 m,

vertical extent : from the bottom upwards without limit.

(b) Extent of bottom damage:

longitudinal extent : at least 0,10 L,

transverse extent : 3,00 m,

vertical extent : from the base 0,39 m upwards, the sump excepted.

(c) Any bulkheads within the damaged area shall be assumed damaged, which means that the subdivision shall be chosen so that the vessel remains afloat after the flooding of two or more adjacent compartments in the longitudinal direction. For the main engine room only the one compartment standard need be taken into account, i.e. the end bulkheads of the engine room shall be assumed as not damaged.

For bottom damage, adjacent athwart ship compartments shall also be assumed as flooded

(d) Permeability

Permeability shall be assumed to be 95%.

If a calculation proves that the average permeability of a compartment is less than 95%, the calculated value may be used instead.

The values used shall not be less than:

– engine and operation rooms 85%

– cargo holds : 70%

– double bottoms, fuel tanks, ballast tanks, etc. depending on whether, according to their function, they have to be assumed as full or empty for the vessel floating at the maximum permissible draught: 0 or 95%

(e) The calculation of free surface effect in intermediate stages of flooding shall be based on the gross surface area of the damaged compartments.

4. For all intermediate stages of flooding referred to in paragraph 3, the following criteria shall be met:

(a) the heeling angle φ at the equilibrium position of the intermediate stage in question shall not exceed 15° (5° where containers are not secured);

(b) beyond the heel in the equilibrium position of the intermediate stage in question, the positive part of the righting lever curve shall display a righting lever value of GZ ≥ 0,02 m (0,03 m where containers are not secured) before the first unprotected opening becomes immersed or a heeling angle φ of 27° is reached (15° where containers are not secured);

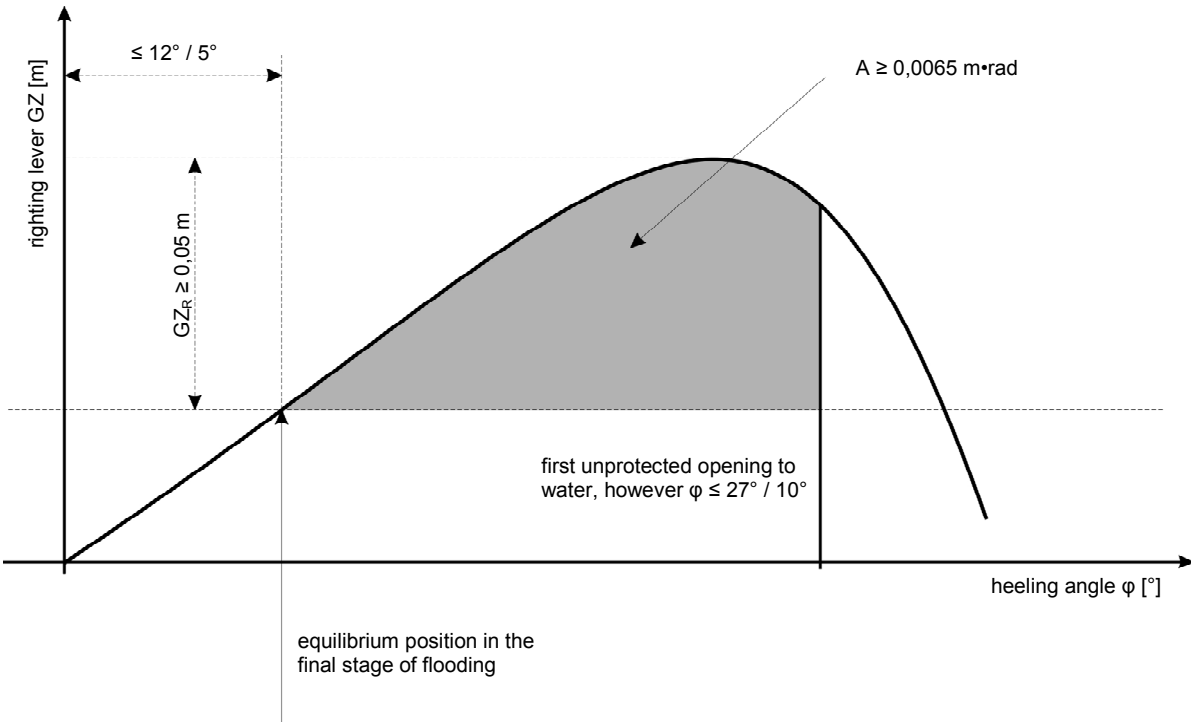
(c) non-watertight openings shall not be immersed before the heel in the equilibrium position of the intermediate stage in question has been reached.

5. During the final stage of flooding, the following criteria shall be met:

(a) the lower edge of non-watertight openings (e.g., doors, windows, access hatches) shall be not less than 0,10 m above the damaged waterline;

(b) the heeling angle φ at the equilibrium position shall not exceed 12° (5° where containers are not secured);

(c) beyond the heel in the equilibrium position of the intermediate stage in question, the positive part of the righting lever curve shall display a righting lever value of GZ ≥ 0,05 m and the area under the curve shall reach at least 0,0065 m.rad before the first unprotected opening becomes immersed or a heeling angle φ of 27° (10° where containers are not secured) is reached;



(d) if non-watertight openings are immersed before the equilibrium position is reached, the rooms affording access shall be deemed flooded for the purposes of the damaged stability calculation.

6. If cross-flood openings to reduce asymmetrical flooding are provided, the following conditions shall be met:

(a) for the calculation of cross-flooding, IMO Resolution A.266 (VIII) shall be applied;

(b) they shall be self-acting;

(c) they shall not be equipped with shut-off devices;

(d) the total time allowed for equalisation shall not exceed 15 minutes.

7. If openings through which undamaged compartments may additionally become flooded are capable of being closed watertight, the shut-off devices shall bear the following readily legible instruction on both sides:

"Close immediately after passage

8. The proof by calculation in accordance with paragraphs 3 to 7 shall be considered to have been provided if damaged stability calculations in accordance with Part 9 of the Regulations annexed to the European Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Inland Waterways (hereinafter referred to as 'ADN') are produced with a positive result.

9. Where necessary in order to meet the requirements in paragraph 3, the plane of maximum draught shall be re-established.

Article 22a.05
Additional requirements

1. Craft longer than 110 m shall:

   (a) be fitted with a multi-propeller propulsion system, with at least two independent engines of equal power and a bow thruster that is controlled from the wheelhouse and is also effective when the craft is in an unladen state; or

   have a single-propeller propulsion system and a bow thruster that is controlled from the wheelhouse with its own power supply and which is also effective when the craft is in an unladen state and makes it possible for the craft to proceed under its own power in the event of a breakdown of the main propulsion system;

   (b) be fitted with a radar navigation system, together with a rate-of-turn indicator in accordance with Article 7.06(1);

   (c) have a permanently-installed bilge pumping system in accordance with Article 8.08;

   (d) meet the requirements of Article 23.09(1)(1).

2. For craft, except passenger ships, with a length of more than 110 m, which in addition to paragraph 1

   (a) are capable of being separated, in the event of an accident, in the middle third of the vessel without the use of heavy salvage equipment while the separated parts of the vessel shall remain afloat after separation;

   (b) are provided with a certificate that shall be carried on board and which is issued by an approved classification society regarding the buoyancy, trim position and stability of the separate parts of the vessel, indicating the degree of loading above which buoyancy of the two parts is no longer ensured;

   (c) are built as double-hull vessels in accordance with the ADN, where for dry cargo vessels sections 9.1.0.91 to 9.1.0.95, and for tank vessels paragraph 9.3.2.11.7 and sections 9.3.2.13 to 9.3.2.15 or paragraph 9.3.3.11.7 and sections 9.3.3.13 to 9.3.3.15 of Part 9 of the ADN shall apply;

   (d) are fitted with a multi-screw propulsion system in accordance withparagraph 1(a), first half sentence;

   it shall be entered in item 52 of the Union inland navigation certificate that they comply with all the requirements of points (a) to (d).

3. For passenger vessels with a length of more than 110 m which in addition to paragraph 1

(a) are built or converted for their highest class under the supervision of an approved classification society, in which case compliance shall be confirmed by means of a certificate issued by the classification society while current class is not necessary;

(b) either

have a double bottom with a height of at least 600 mm and subdivision to ensure that, in the event of flooding of any two adjacent watertight compartments, the vessel does not immerse lower than the margin line and a residual safety clearance of 100 mm remains,

or

have a double bottom with a height of at least 600 mm and a double hull with a distance of at least 800 mm between the side wall of the vessel and the longitudinal bulkhead;

(c) be fitted with a multi-screw propulsion system with at least two independent engines of equal power and a bow thruster system which can be operated from the wheelhouse and which operates longitudinally as well as transversely;

(d) allow the stern anchor to be operated directly from the wheelhouse;

it shall be entered in item 52 of the Union inland navigation certificate that they comply with all the requirements of points (a) to (d).

Article 22a.06
(left void)

CHAPTER 22b

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO HIGH-SPEED VESSELS

Article 22b.01
General

1. High-speed vessels shall not be constructed as cabin vessels.

2. The following installations are prohibited on board high-speed vessels:

(a) appliances fitted with wick burners according to Article 13.02;

(b) vaporising oil burner stoves according to Articles 13.03 and 13.04;

(c) solid-fuel heating appliances according Article 13.07;

(d) liquefied gas installations according to Chapter 14.

Article 22b.02
Application of Part I

1. In addition to the provisions of Article 2.03, high-speed vessels shall be constructed and classified under the supervision and in accordance with the applicable rules of an approved classification society which has special rules for high-speed vessels. The class shall be maintained.

2. By way of derogation from Article10 of this Directive, Union inland navigation certificates issued in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter shall be valid for a maximum of five years.

Article 22b.03
Application of Part II

1. Notwithstanding paragraph 2 and Article 22b.02(2), Chapters 3 to 15 shall apply to high-speed vessels, with the exception of the following provisions:

   (a) Article 3.04(6), second subparagraph;

   (b) Article 8.08(2), second sentence;

   (c) Article 11.02(4), second and third sentences;

   (d) Article 12.02(4), second sentence;

   (e) Article 15.06(3)(a), second sentence.

2. By way of derogation from Article 15.02(9), and Article 15.15(7), all doors in watertight bulkheads shall be capable of being remote controlled.

3. By way of derogation from Article 6.02(1), in case of failure or malfunctioning of the steering apparatus drive unit a second independent steering apparatus drive unit or a manually operated drive unit shall come into operation without time delay.

4. In addition to the requirements of Part II, high-speed vessels shall meet the requirements of Articles 22b.04 to 22b.12.

Article 22b.04
Seats and safety belts

Seats shall be available for the maximum number of passengers permitted on board. Seats shall be fitted with safety belts. Safety belts may be dispensed with where suitable impact protection is provided or where they are not required under Chapter 4, part 6, of the HSC Code 2000.

Article 22b.05
Freeboard

By way of derogation from Articles 4.02 and 4.03, the freeboard shall be at least 500 mm.

Article 22b.06
Buoyancy, stability and subdivision

For high-speed vessels, proper documentation shall be provided for:

(a) buoyancy and stability characteristics adequate for safety where the craft is operated in the displacement mode, both when intact and when damaged;

(b) stability characteristics and stabilising systems ensuring the safety of the craft when used in the dynamic buoyancy phase and the transition phase;

(c) stability characteristics in the non-displacement and transitional modes adequate to transfer the craft safely to displacement mode in case of any system malfunction.

Article 22b.07

Wheelhouse

1. Arrangement

(a) By way of derogation from Article 7.01(1), wheelhouses shall be arranged in such a way that the helmsman and a second member of the crew may at all times perform their tasks while the vessel is under way.

(b) The steering position shall be arranged so as to accommodate workstations for the persons mentioned in (a). The instruments for navigation, manoeuvring, monitoring and communication and other important operating controls shall be sufficiently close together to allow a second member of the crew as well as the helmsman to obtain the necessary information and to operate the controls and installations as necessary while seated. The following requirements shall apply in all cases:

(aa) the steering position for the helmsman shall be arranged so as to allow radar navigation by one person.

(bb) the second member of the crew shall have his own radar screen (slave) at his workstation and shall be able to intervene from his workstation to transmit information and control the propulsion of the vessel.

(c) The persons mentioned in (a) shall be able to operate the installations mentioned in (b) without any hindrance, including when safety belts are properly worn.

2. Unobstructed view

(a) By way of derogation from Article 7.02(2), the area of obstructed view forward of the bow for the helmsman in a seated position shall not be more than one vessel length irrespective of the amount of cargo.

(b) By way of derogation from Article 7.02(3), the total arc of blind sectors from right ahead to 22,5° abaft the beam on either side shall not exceed 20°. Each individual blind sector shall not exceed 5°. The clear sector between two blind sectors shall not be less than 10°.

3. Instruments

Instrument panels for operating and monitoring the installations mentioned in Article 22b.11 shall be in separate and clearly marked positions in the wheelhouse. This shall also apply, where appropriate, to controls for launching collective lifesaving equipment.

4. Lighting

Red light shall be used for areas or pieces of equipment which shall be lit during use.

5. Windows

Reflections shall be avoided. A means for avoiding dazzle by sunlight shall be provided.

6. Surface materials

The use of reflective surface materials in the wheelhouse shall be avoided.

Article 22b.08

Additional equipment

High-speed craft shall have the following equipment:

(a) a radar installation and rate-of-turn indicator according to Article 7.06(1),

(b) readily accessible individual lifesaving equipment conforming to European Standard EN 395:1998 for the maximum number of persons permitted on board.

Article 22b.09

Closed areas

1. General

Public spaces and accommodation and the equipment they contain shall be designed so that any person making proper use of those facilities will not suffer injury during a normal and emergency start or stop, or during manoeuvring in normal cruise and in failure or malfunction conditions.

2. Communication

(a) For the purpose of informing passengers of safety measures, all passenger vessels shall be fitted with acoustic and visual installations visible and audible to everyone on board.

(b) The installations described under (a) shall enable the boatmaster to give instructions to passengers.

(c) Every passenger shall have access to instructions for emergency situations close to their seat, including a plan of the vessel showing all exits, escape routes, emergency equipment, lifesaving equipment and instructions for the use of lifejackets.

Article 22b.10

Exits and escape routes

Escape and evacuation routes shall satisfy the following requirements:

(a) there shall be easy, safe and quick access from the steering position to spaces and accommodation accessible to the public;

(b) escape routes leading to emergency exits shall be clearly and permanently marked;

(c) all exits shall be properly marked. The operation of the opening mechanism shall be obvious from the outside and the inside;

(d) the escape routes and emergency exits shall have a suitable safety guidance system;

(e) sufficient space for a member of the crew shall be left next to exits.

Article 22b.11

Fire protection and fire-fighting

1. Corridors, rooms and accommodation accessible to the public and also galleys and engine rooms shall be connected to an appropriate fire alarm system. Any fire and its location shall be indicated automatically in a place permanently manned by crew.

2. Engine rooms shall be equipped with a permanently installed fire-fighting system according to Article 10.03b.

3. Rooms and accommodation accessible to the public and their escape routes shall be equipped with a pressurised water sprinkler system according to Article 10.03a. It shall be possible to drain the used water rapidly and directly to the outside.

Article 22b.12

Transitional provisions

High-speed vessels according to Article 1.01(22) which have a valid Union inland navigation certificate on 31 March 2003 shall meet the following provisions of this Chapter:

(a) Articles 22b.01, 22b.04, 22b.08, 22b.09, 22b.10, 22b.11(1)

when the Union inland navigation certificate is renewed;

(b) on 1 April 2013,

Article 22b.07(1), (3), (4), (5) and (6);

(c) on 1 January 2023

all other provisions.

PART III

CHAPTER 23

EQUIPMENT OF VESSELS WITH REGARD TO MANNING

Article 23.01
(Left void)

Article 23.02
(Left void)

Article 23.03
(Left void)

Article 23.04
(Left void)

Article 23.05
(Left void)

Article 23.06
(Left void)

Article 23.07
(Left void)

Article 23.08
(Left void)

Article 23.09
Vessels' equipment

1. For motor vessels, pushers, pushed convoys and passenger vessels, compliance with, or failure to comply with, the provisions of subparagraphs 1.1 or 1.2 shall be entered in item 47 of the Union inland navigation certificate by the inspection body.

1.1. Standard S1

(a) The propulsion systems shall be arranged in such a way that speed can be changed and the direction of the propeller thrust reversed from the steering position.

It shall be possible for the auxiliary engines needed for operational purposes to be switched on or off from the steering position, unless this is done automatically or the engines run continuously during each voyage.

(b) In the danger areas of,

– the temperature of the main-engine cooling water,

– the lubricating-oil pressure for the main engines and transmissions,

– the oil and air pressure of the main-engine reversing units, reversible transmissions or propellers,

– the bilge levels in the main engine room,

there shall be monitoring by means of instruments which set off acoustic and visual signals in the wheelhouse in the event of malfunction. The acoustic alarm signals may be combined in one audible warning device. They may be switched off as soon as the malfunction has been acknowledged. The visual alarm signals may only be switched off when the malfunctions which set them off have been corrected.

(c) The fuel shall be supplied and the main engine cooled automatically.

(d) The steering system shall be able to be operated by one person, even in maximum draught, without requiring particular force.

(e) It shall be possible to give the visual and acoustic signals required under national or international navigational authority regulations, as appropriate, from the steering position.

(f) Where there is no direct communication between the steering position and the foresection, the aft, the accommodation and the engine rooms, a voice communication system shall be provided. For communication with the engine rooms, this may be in the form of an optical or acoustic signal.

(g) The required ship's boat shall be capable of being released by one crew member alone and in an appropriate amount of time.

(h) There shall be a searchlight which can be operated from the steering position.

(i) The operation of cranks and similar revolving parts of lifting devices shall not require a force of more than 160 N.

(k) The towing winches entered in the Union inland navigation certificate shall be motorised.

(l) The bilge and deck-wash pumps shall be motorised.

(m) The principal control units and monitoring instruments shall be ergonomically arranged.

(n) The equipment required under Article 6.01(1), shall be capable of being remotely operated from the steering position.

1.2. Standard S2

(a) For motor vessels operating seperately:

standard S1 and additionally equipped with a bow thruster which can be operated from the steering position;

(b) For motor vessels propelling in side-by-side formation:

standard S1 and additionally equipped with a bow thruster which can be operated from the steering position;

(c) For motor vessels propelling pushed convoys made up of the motor vessel itself and a craft in front:

standard S1 and additionally equipped with hydraulic or electrically operated coupling winches. This equipment is, however, not required if the foremost vehicle

in the pushed convoy is equipped with a bow thruster which can be operated from the steering position of the pushing motor vessel;

(d) For pushers propelling a pushed convoy:

standard S1 and additionally equipped with hydraulic or electric coupling winches. This equipment is, however, not required if the foremost craft in the pushed convoy is equipped with a bow thruster which can be operated from the steering position of the pusher;

(e) For passenger vessels:

standard S1 and additionally equipped with a bow thruster which can be operated from the steering position. This equipment is, however, not required if the propulsion system and steering system of the passenger vessel guarantee equal manoeuvrability.

Article 23.10

(Left void)

Article 23.11

(Left void)

Article 23.12

(Left void)

Article 23.13

(Left void)

Article 23.14

(Left void)

Article 23.15

(Left void)

PART IV

CHAPTER 24

TRANSITIONAL AND FINAL PROVISIONS

Article 24.01

Applicability of transitional provisions to craft which are already in service

1. The provisions of Articles 24.02 to 24.04 apply only to craft carrying on 30 December 2008 a valid vessel certificate according to the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation in force on 31 December 1994, or which were under construction or undergoing conversion on 31 December 1994.

2. For craft not covered by paragraph 1, the provisions of Article 24.06 apply.

Article 24.02

Derogations for craft which are already in service

1. Without prejudice to Articles 24.03 and 24.04, craft which do not fully comply with the provisions of this Directive must

   (a) be adapted to comply with those provisions in accordance with the transitional provisions listed in table 1 below, and

   (b) until their adaptation, comply with the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation in force on 31 December 1994.

2. The following definitions apply in table 1:

– 'NRC': the provision does not apply to craft which are already operating, unless the parts concerned are replaced or converted, i.e. the provision applies only to *N*ewly-built craft and to the *R*eplacement or *C*onversion of the parts or areas concerned. If existing parts are replaced by replacement parts using the same technology and of the same type, this does not constitute replacement ('R') within the meaning of the transitional provisions.

– 'Issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate': the provision must be complied with the time of the next issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after the date indicated.

Table 1

Article and paragraph	Content	Deadline and comments
CHAPTER 3		
3.03(1)(a)	Situation of collision bulkhead	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
paragraph 2	Accommodations	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
	Safety equipment	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
paragraph 4	Gastight separation of accommodations from engine rooms, boiler rooms and holds	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 5, second subparagraph	Monitoring of doors in aft-peak bulkheads	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 7	Anchors not protruding in foresections of vessels	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate

		after 1.1.2041
3.04(3), second sentence	Insulation material used in engine rooms	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
paragraph 3, third and fourth sentences	Openings and locking devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
3.04(6)	Exits of engine rooms	Engine rooms which were not considered as engine rooms according to Article 1.01 before 1995 must be equipped with a second exit at NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
CHAPTER 5		
5.06(1), first sentence	Minimum speed	For craft laid down before 1996 at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
CHAPTER 6		
6.01(1)	Manoeuvrability required by Chapter 5	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
paragraph 3	Permanent lists and ambient temperatures	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 7	Design of rudder stocks	For craft laid down before 1996: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
6.02(1)	Presence of separate hydraulic tanks	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
	Duplicated pilot valves in case of hydraulic drive units	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2020
	Separated pipework for the second drive unit in case of hydraulic drive units	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2020
paragraph 2	Activating the second drive unit by means of a single operation	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010

paragraph 3	Manoeuvrability required by Chapter 5 ensured by second drive unit/manual drive	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
6.03(1)	Connection of other consumers to hydraulic steering apparatus drive units	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2020
---	---	---
6.05(1)	Wheel of manual drive not driven by powered drive unit	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
6.06(1)	Two independent steering controls	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
6.07(2)(a)	level alarm of the hydraulic tanks and alarm of the service pressure	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 2(e)	Monitoring of buffer devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
6.08(1)	Requirements for electrical equipment according to Article 9.20	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
CHAPTER 7		
7.02(2)	Obstructed vision ahead of the vessel 2 vessel lengths if less than 250 m	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2049
7.02(3), second subparagraph	Unobstructed view in the helmsman's usual axis of vision	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
paragraph 6	Minimal light transmission	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
7.03(7)	Shutdown of alarms	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate, unless the wheelhouse has been designed for radar navigation by one person
paragraph 8	Automatic switch to another power supply	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010

7.04(1)	Control of main engines and steering systems	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
paragraph 2	Control of main engine	Unless wheelhouses have been designed for radar navigation by one person: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035 if the direction of motion can be achieved directly; 1.1.2010 for other engines
paragraph 3	Display	If there is no wheelhouse designed for radar navigation by one person: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 9, third sentence	Control by a lever	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
fourth sentence	Clearly show the direction of the thrust	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
7.05(1)	Navigation lights, their casings, accessories and light sources	Navigation lights, their casings, accessories, and light sources that fulfill the requirements for color and light intensity of navigation lights, and for the admission of signal lights for navigation on the Rhine, as of 30 November 2009 may still be used

7.06(1)	Radar navigation equipment which has received an approval before 1.1.1990	Radar navigation equipment which has received an approval before 1.1.1990 may be installed and used until issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 31.12.2009, in any case at the latest until 31.12.2011, if there is a valid installation certificate pursuant to this Directive or Resolution CCNR 1989-II-35.
	Rate-of-turn indicators, which have received an approval before 1.1.1990	Rate-of-turn indicators, which have received an approval before 1.1.1990 and have been installed before 1-1-2000, may be installed and used until issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015, if there is a valid installation certificate pursuant to this Directive or Resolution CCNR 1989-II-35.
	Radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators which have received an approval after 1.1.1990	Radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators which have received an approval on or after 1 January 1990 pursuant to the minimum requirements and test conditions for radar installations used for navigation in inland waterway navigation on the Rhine and the minimum requirements and test conditions for rate-of-turn indicators used in inland waterway navigation on the Rhine may continue to be installed and operated if there is a valid installation certificate pursuant to this Directive or Resolution CCNR 1989-II-35.
7.09	Alarm system	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
7.12 first paragraph	Retractable wheelhouses	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate Non-hydraulic lowering system: at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
second and third paragraphs		NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
CHAPTER 8		
8.01(3)	Only internal-combustion engines burning fuels having a flashpoint of more than 55°C	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
8.02(1)	Securing of engines against unintentional starting	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 4	Screening of pipe	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate

	connections	after 1.1.2025
paragraph 5	Jacketed piping system	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2025
paragraph 6	Insulation of engine parts	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
8.03(2)	Monitoring devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 3	Automatic protection against overspeed	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 5	Design of shaft bushings	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
8.05(1)	Steel tanks for liquid fuels	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
paragraph 2	Automatic closing of tank valves	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
paragraph 3	No fuel tanks located forward of the collision bulkhead	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 4	No fuel tanks and their fittings above engines or exhaust pipes	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010. Until then, appropriate devices must ensure the safe evacuation of fuels.
paragraph 6, third to fifth sentences	Installation and measurements of breather pipes and connection pipes	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 7, first subparagraph	Quick-closing valve on the tank operated from deck, even when the rooms in question are closed.	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
paragraph 9 second sentence	Capacity-gauging devices to be legible up to maximum filling level	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 13	Filling level control not only	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of

	for main engines but also other engines needed for safe operation of the vessel	the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
8.06	Tanks for lubricating oil, pipes and accessories	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
8.07	Tanks for oils in power transmission systems, control and activating systems and heating systems, pipes and accessories	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
8.08(8)	Simple closing device not sufficient for connection of ballast spaces to drainage pipes for holds capable of carrying ballast	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 9	Gauging devices in hold bilges	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
8.09(2)	Installations for the collection of oily water and used oil stores	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
8.10(3)	Emission limit of 65 dB(A) for stationary vessels	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
CHAPTER 8a		
8a.02(2) and (3)	Compliance with the requirements/exhaust gas emission limit values	The regulations do not apply: (a) for engines, which were installed before 1.1.2003; and (b) for exchange engines, which up to 31.12.2011 are installed on board craft which were in operation on 1.1.2002. For engines which were installed: (a) in craft between 1.1.2003 and 1.7.2007 the exhaust gas limit values as referred to in Annex XIV of Directive 97/68 apply; (b) in craft or in on-board machinery after 30.6.2007 the exhaust gas limit values as

		referred to in Annex XV of Directive 97/68 apply. The requirements for the categories: (aa) V for propulsion engines and for auxiliary engines above 560 kW; and (bb) D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K for auxiliary engines of Directive 97/68/EC apply as equivalent
CHAPTER 9		
9.01(1), second sentence	Relevant documents to be submitted to the inspection body	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
paragraph 2, second indent	Switching diagrams for main, emergency and distribution switchboard to be kept on board	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 3	Ambient inside and deck temperatures	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
9.02(1) to (3)	Electricity supply systems	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
9.05(4)	Cross-section of the earthing conductors	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
9.11(4)	Effective ventilation when accumulators are installed in a closed compartment, cabinet or chest	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
9.12(2)(d)	Switch-gear installations	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
paragraph 3(b)	Earth detection device capable of giving both visual and audible alarm	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
9.13	Emergency circuit breakers	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010

9.14(3), second sentence	Prohibition of single-pole switches in laundries, bathrooms, washrooms and other rooms with wet facilities	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
9.15(2)	Minimum cross-section of 1,5 mm^2 per cable	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 10	Cables connected to retractable wheelhouses	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
9.16(3), second sentence	Second circuit	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
9.19	Alarm and safety systems for mechanical equipment	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
9.20	Electronic equipment	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
9.21	Electromagnetic compatibility	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
CHAPTER 10		
10.01	Anchor equipment	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
10.02(1) second sentence point b	Receptacles made of steel or another sturdy, non-flammable material and holding at least 10 L	N.R.C., at the latest on renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
10.02(2)(a)	Certificate for mooring and other cables	First cable to be replaced on the vessel: NRC, at the latest 1.1.2008 Second and third cables: 1.1.2013
10.03(1)	European standard	For replacement, at the latest 1.1.2010
paragraph 2	Suitability for Class A, B and C fires	For replacement, at the latest 1.1.2010
paragraph 4	Relation of CO_2 content and size of room	For replacement, at the latest 1.1.2010

10.03a	Permanently installed fire-fighting systems in accommodation spaces, wheelhouses and passenger spaces	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
10.03b	Permanently installed fire-fighting systems in engine rooms, boiler rooms and pump rooms	[26]
10.04	Application of the European standard to dinghies	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
10.05(2)	Inflatable life jackets	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010. Life jackets which have been on board on 30.9.2003 may be used until the issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010.
CHAPTER 11		
11.02(4), first sentence	Equipment of outer edges of decks, side decks and work stations Height of coamings	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2020 NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
11.04(1)	Clear width of side deck	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035, for craft exceeding 7,30 m in width
Paragraph 2	Shipside guard rails on vessels of L<55 m with only aft accommodation	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2020
11.05(1)	Access to workplaces	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate

[26] 1. Permanent CO_2 fire-fighting systems installed before 1 October 1980 may remain in use until the issue or renewal of the Community certificate after 1 January 2035, if they comply with the requirements of Article 7.03(5) of the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation in force on 1 April 1976.
2. Permanent CO_2 fire-fighting systems installed between 1 April 1992 and 31 December 1994 may remain in use until the issue or renewal of the Community certificate after 1 January 2035, if they comply with the requirements of Article 7.03(5) of the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation in force on 31 December 1994.
3. Recommendations of the CCNR issued between 1 April 1992 and 31 December 1994 with regard to Article 7.03(5) of the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation in force on 31 December 1994 remain valid until the issue or renewal of the Community certificate after 1 January 2035.
4. Article 10.03b(2)(a) is only applicable until the issue or renewal of the Community certificate after 1 January 2035 if those installations have been installed in vessels laid down after 1 October 1992.

		after 1.1.2035
paragraphs. 2 and 3	Doors and accesses, exits and passageways where there is more than a 0,50 m difference in floor level	Issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
paragraph 4	Stairs in working spaces which are manned continuously	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
11.06(2)	Exits and emergency exits	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
11.07(1), 2nd sentence	Ladders, steps and similar devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
paragraphs 2 and 3		Issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
11.10	Hatch covers	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
11.11	Winches	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
11.12(2), (4), (5) and (10)	Manufacturer's plate, protection devices, certificates on board	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015.
11.13	Storing of flammable liquids	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
CHAPTER 12		
12.01(1)	Accommodation for the persons lodging habitually on board	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
12.02(3)	Situation of floors	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
paragraph 4	Living and sleeping quarters	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
paragraph 6	Headroom in the accommodation	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate

		after 1.1.2035
paragraph 8	Free floor area of communal living quarters	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
paragraph 9	Cubic capacity of rooms	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
paragraph 10	Volume of airspace per person	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
paragraph 11	Size of doors	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
paragraph 12(a) and (b)	Situation of stairs	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
paragraph 13	Pipes carrying dangerous gases or liquids	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
12.03	Sanitary installations	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
12.04	Galleys	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
12.05	Potable water	NRC, at the latest on 31.12.2006
12.06	Heating and ventilation	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
12.07(1), second sentence	Other accommodation installations	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
CHAPTER 14a		
Article 14a.02(2), Tables 1 and 2 and paragraph 5	Limit/control values and type approvals	NRC, as long as (a) the limit and control values do not exceed the values according to Article 14a.02 by more than the factor 2, (b) the on-board sewage treatment plant has a manufacturer's or expert's certificate confirming

		that it can cope with the typical loading patterns on board the craft and (c) a system of sewage sludge management is in place for it which is appropriate to the conditions of operating a sewage treatment plant aboard a passenger vessel;
CHAPTER 15		
15.01(1)(c)	Non-application of Article 8.08(2), second sentence	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2007
(d)	Non-application of Article 9.14 Paragraph 3 second sentence for rated voltages of over 50 V	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 2(c)	Prohibition of solid fuel heaters according to Article 13.07	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010 The provision does not apply to craft with solid fuel engines (steam engines).
(e)	Prohibition of liquefied gas installations according to Chapter 14	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045. The transitional provision applies only if alarm systems are fitted in accordance with Article 15.15(9)
15.02(2)	Number and position of bulkheads	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 5, second sentence	Margin line if no bulkhead deck	For passenger vessels which have been laid down before 1.1.1996, the requirement applies at NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 10(c)	Time for closure process	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
paragraph 12	Optical warning system	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
paragraph 15	Minimum height of double bottoms, width of wing voids	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045

15.03(1) to (6)	Intact stability	NRC, and when the maximum number of passengers is raised, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
Paragraphs 7 and 8	Damaged stability	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
Paragraph 9	Damaged stability Vertical extent of damage to the bottom of the boat	N.R.C., at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045 N.R.C., at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045 N.R.C. applicable for vessels with watertight decks on a minimum distance of 0,50m and less then 0,60 m of the bottom of vessels that obtained a Union inland navigation certificate or other traffic licence before 31.12.2005
paragraph 9	Two-compartment status	NRC
paragraphs 10 to 13	Damaged stability	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
15.05(2)(a)	Number of passengers for whom the existence of an evacuation area according to Article 15.06(8) has been proven	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
(b)	Number of passengers that has been taken into account for the stability calculation according to Article 15.03	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
Article 15.06(1), first subparagraph Article 15.06(1), second subparagraph	Passenger area's under the bulkhead deck behind the collision bulkhead and in front of the aft peak bulkhead Enclosures	NRC, at the latest on renewal of Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045 N.R.C, at the latest on renewal of Union inland navigation certificate
paragraph 3(c), first sentence	Clear height of exits	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
second sentence	Clear width of doors of passenger cabins and other	For the measurement of 0,7 m, NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union

	small rooms	inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045, applies
15.06(3)(f), first sentence	Size of emergency exits	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
(g)	Exits of rooms intended for use by persons with reduced mobility	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 4(d)	Doors intended for use by persons with reduced mobility	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 5	Requirements for connecting corridors	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 6(b)	Escape routes to evacuation areas	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
(c)	No escape routes through engine rooms	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2007
	No escape routes through galleys	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
(d)	No rungs, ladders or the like installed along the escape routes	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 7	Suitable safety guidance system	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
paragraph 8	Requirements for muster areas	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 9	Requirements for stairs and their landings in the passenger areas	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 10(a), first sentence	Railing according to European standard EN 711: 1995	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
second sentence	Height of bulwarks and	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of

	railings of decks intended for use by persons with reduced mobility	the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
15.06(10)(b), second sentence	Clear width of openings used normally for the embarking or disembarking of persons with reduced mobility	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 13	Traffic areas and walls in traffic areas intended for use by persons with reduced mobility	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 14, first sentence	Design of glass doors and walls in traffic areas and window panes	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
Paragraph 15	Requirements for enclosures within the superstructure that consist totally or partly of panoramic windows	NRC, at the latest on renewal of Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
	Requirements for enclosures	N.R.C, at the latest on renewal of Union inland navigation certificate
paragraph 16	Potable water systems in accordance with Article 12.05	NRC, at the latest 31.12.2006
paragraph 17, second sentence	Requirements for toilets fitted for use by persons with reduced mobility	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 18	Ventilation system for cabins without an opening window	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 19	Requirements of Article 15.06 for rooms in which crew members or shipboard personnel are accommodated	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
15.07	Requirements for the propulsion system	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
15.08(2)	Requirements for loudspeaker systems in passenger areas	For passenger vessels with LWL of less than 40 m or for not more than 75 persons the provision applies at NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010

paragraph 3	Requirements for the alarm system	For day-trip vessels the provision applies at NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 4	Bilge level alarm for each watertight compartment	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 5	Two motor-driven bilge pumps	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 6	Permanently installed bilge system	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
paragraph 8	Ventilation system for CO_2 bar-systems in rooms below deck	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
15.09(3)	Appropriate transfer equipment	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 4	Life-saving equipment	For passenger vessels which were equipped with collective life-saving appliances according to Article 15.09(5) before 1.1.2006, these appliances are considered an alternative to individual life-saving equipment. For passenger vessels which were equipped with collective life-saving appliances according to Article 15.09(6) before 1.1.2006, these are considered an alternative to individual life-saving equipment until the issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 5(b) and (c)	Adequate seating space, buoyancy of at least 750 N	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
(f)	Stable trim and appropriate grabbing devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
(i)	Appropriate means of evacuation from evacuation	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate

	areas on to life rafts	after 1.1.2010
paragraph 10	Ship's boat equipped with engine and searchlight	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
15.10(2)	Article 9.16(3) also applicable to passageways and recreation rooms for passengers	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
paragraph 3	Adequate emergency lighting	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
15.10(4)	Emergency power plant	For day-trip vessels with LWL of 25 m or less, the provision applies at NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
(f)	Emergency supply for searchlights according to Article 10.02 (2)(i)	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
(i)	Emergency supply for lifts and lifting equipment according to Article 15.06(9), second sentence	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
paragraph 6, first sentence	Partitions according to Article 15.11(2).	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
second and third sentence	Installation of cables	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
fourth sentence	Emergency power plant above the margin line	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
15.11	Fire protection	
paragraph 1	Suitability for fire protection of materials and components	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 2	Design of partitions	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 3	Paints, lacquers and other	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of

	surface treatment products as well as deck coverings used in rooms except engine rooms and store rooms shall be flame-retardant	the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
paragraph 4	Lounge ceilings and wall claddings manufactured from non-combustible material	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 5	Furniture and fittings in muster areas manufactured from non-combustible material	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 6	Tested according to Code	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 7	Insulation materials in lounges	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
Paragraph 7a	Enclosures	N.R.C., at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
paragraph 8	Requirements for doors in partitions	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 9	Walls	On cabin vessels without automatic pressurised-water spraying systems, ends of walls between cabins: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 10	Partitions	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
15.11(11)	Draught stops	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 12, 2nd sentence	Stairs made of steel or another equivalent non-combustible material	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 13	Encapsulation of internal stairs	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045

paragraph 14	Ventilation systems and air supply systems	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 15	Ventilation systems in galleys and stoves with extractors	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 16	Control centres, stairwells, muster areas and smoke extraction systems	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 17	Fire alarm system	For day-trip vessels: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
15.12(1)(c)	Portable fire extinguishers in galleys	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
paragraph 2(a)	Second fire-extinguishing pump	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 3(b) and (c)	Pressure and water jet length	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 6	Materials, protection against failure	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
15.12(7)	Avoidance of the possibility of freezing of pipes and hydrants	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 8(b)	Independent operation of fire extinguishing pumps	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
(c)	Water jet length on all decks	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
(d)	Installation of fire extinguishing pumps	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 9	Fire-extinguishing system in engine rooms	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015

15.14(1)	Waste water collection and disposal facilities	For cabin vessels with no more than 50 berths and for day-trip vessels: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 2	Requirements for waste water collection tanks	For cabin vessels with no more than 50 berths and for day-trip vessels with no more than 50 passengers: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
15.15(1)	Damage stability	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
paragraph 4	(Left void)	
paragraph 5	Equipped with a ship's boat, a platform or an equivalent installation	For passenger vessels licensed for a maximum of 250 passengers or 50 berths: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
15.15(6)	Equipped with a ship's boat, a platform or an equivalent installation	For passenger vessels licensed for a maximum of 250 passengers or 50 berths: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
paragraph 9(a)	Alarm systems for liquefied gas installations	NRC, at the latest on renewal of the certificate according to Article 14.15
(b)	Collective life-saving appliances according to Article 15.09(5)	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010
CHAPTER 16		
16.01(2)	Special winches or equivalent coupling devices	The requirement applies to craft licensed before 1.1.1995 for pushing without proper securing equipment, only at NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035.
16.01(3), last sentence	Requirements for drive units	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
CHAPTER 17		

17.02(3)	Additional requirements	The same transitional provisions as those indicated under the relevant article apply.
17.03(1)	General alarm system	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
paragraph 4	Maximum authorised load	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
17.04(2) and (3)	Residual safety clearance	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
17.05(2) and (3)	Residual freeboard	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
17.06, 17.07 and 17.08	Heeling test and confirmation of stability	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
17.09	Draught marks and draught scales	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
CHAPTER 20		
	The transitional provisions on Chapter 20 of the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation apply	
CHAPTER 21		
21.01 to 21.02		The requirements apply to recreational craft built before 1.1.1995, only at NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035.

Article 24.03

Derogations for craft which were laid down on or before 1 April 1976

1. In addition to Article 24.02, the following provisions may be applied to craft which were laid down on or before 1 April 1976.

The following definitions apply in table 2:

– ‘RC’: The provision does not apply to craft which are already operating, unless the parts concerned are replaced or converted, i.e. the provision applies only to the *R*eplacement or *C*onversion of the parts or areas concerned. If existing parts are replaced by replacement parts using the same technology and of the same type, this does not constitute replacement (‘R’) within the meaning of the transitional provisions.

– ‘Issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate’: The provision must be complied with by the time of the next issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after the date indicated.

Table 2

Article and paragraph	Content	Deadline and comments
CHAPTER 3		
3.03(1)(a)	Situation of collision bulkhead	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
3.04(2)	Common surfaces of bunkers and accommodation and passenger areas	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
paragraph 7	Maximum permissible sound pressure level	Issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
CHAPTER 4		
4.01(2), 4.02 and 4.03	Safety clearance, freeboard, minimum freeboard	Issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
CHAPTER 7		
7.01(2)	Sound pressure generated by the vessel	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
7.05(2)	Monitoring of navigation lights	Issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
CHAPTER 8		
8.08(3) and (4)	Minimum pumping capacity and internal diameter of drainage pipes	Issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
8.10(2)	Noise generated by a vessel under way	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015

CHAPTER 9		
9.01	Requirements for electrical equipment	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
9.03	Protection against physical contact, intrusion of solid objects and the ingress of water	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
9.06	Maximum permissible voltages	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
9.10	Generators and motors	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
9.11(2)	Installation of accumulators	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
9.12	Switch-gear installations	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
9.14	Installation fittings	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
9.15	Cables	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
9.17	Navigation lights	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015
CHAPTER 12		
12.02(5)	Noise and vibration in accommodations	Issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after

		1.1.2015
CHAPTER 15		
15.02(5), (6), first sentence, (7) to (11) and (13)	Margin line if no bulkhead deck	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
15.02(16)	Watertight windows	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
15.04	Safety clearance, freeboard, immersion measures	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
15.05	Number of passengers	Issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045
15.10(4), (6), (7), (8) and (11)	Emergency power plant	RC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045

2. Article 15.11(3)(a) applies to day-trip vessels laid down on or before 1 April 1976 until the first issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045, with the proviso that only paints, varnishes, coatings and other materials used on surfaces facing escape routes and other materials for the surface treatment of panels must be fire-resistant and that smoke or toxic vapours may not develop to any dangerous extent.

3. Article 15.11(12) applies to day-trip vessels laid down on or before 1 April 1976 until the first issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045, with the proviso that it is sufficient if, instead of stairs in the form of a load-bearing steel assembly, the stairs serving as an escape route are designed in such a way that they remain useable, in the event of a fire, for about the same time as stairs in the form of a load-bearing steel assembly.

Article 24.04

Other derogations

1. For craft the minimum freeboard of which was determined in accordance with Article 4.04 of the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation as applicable on 31 March 1983, the inspection body may, at the request of the owner, determine the freeboard in accordance with Article 4.03 of the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation as applicable on 1 January 1995.

2. Craft laid down before 1 July 1983 do not need to conform to Chapter 9 of the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation, but must at least conform to Chapter 6 of the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation as applicable on 31 March 1983.

3. Article 15.06(3)(a) to (e), and Article 15.12(3)(a), with regard to the rule concerning a single hose length, apply only to craft laid down after 30 September 1984, and to conversions of the areas concerned, at the latest when the Union inland navigation certificate is renewed after 1 January 2045.

4. (left void)

5. Where this provision refers, with regard to equipment design requirements, to a European or an international standard, such equipment may, after any revision of the standard, continue to be used for a further 20 years following the revision of the standard.

Article 24.05

(Left void)

Article 24.06

Derogations for craft not covered by Article 24.01

1. The following provisions apply:

(a) to craft for which a vessel certificate in accordance with the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation was issued for the first time between 1 January 1995 and 30 December 2008, provided they were not under construction or undergoing conversion on 31 December 1994;

(b) to craft which have obtained another traffic licence between 1 January 1995 and 30 December 2008.

2. It must be proved that those craft comply with the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulations as applicable on the date on which the vessel certificate or the other traffic licence has been granted.

3. The craft must be adapted to comply with provisions which enter into force following the first issue of the vessel certificate or other traffic licence in accordance with the transitional provisions set out in table 3.

4. Article 18(1g) of this Directive and Article 24.04(5) of this Annex , apply MUTATIS MUTANDIS.

5. The following definitions apply in table 3:

– ‘NRC’: The provision does not apply to craft which are already operating, unless the parts concerned are replaced or converted, i.e. the provision applies only to *N*ewly-built craft and to the *R*eplacement or *C*onversion of the parts or areas concerned. If existing parts are replaced by replacement parts using the same technology and of the same type, this does not constitute replacement (‘R’) within the meaning of the transitional provisions.

– ‘Issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate’: The provision must be complied with by the time of the next issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after the date indicated.

Table 3

Article and paragraph	Content	Deadline and comments	Valid for craft with vessel certificate or traffic licence before
CHAPTER 3			
3.03(7)	Anchors not protruding in foresections of vessels	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2041	1.10.1999
3.04(3), second sentence	Insulation in engine rooms	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.4.2003
paragraph 3, third and fourth sentences	Openings and closing devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.10.2003
CHAPTER 6			
6.02(1)	Duplicated pilot valves in case of hydraulic drive units	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2020	1.4.2007
	Separated pipework for the second drive unit in case of hydraulic drive units	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2020	1.4.2007
6.03(1)	Connection of other consumers to hydraulic steering apparatus drive units	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2020	1.4.2007
6.07(2)(a)	level alarm of the hydraulic tanks and alarm of the service pressure	NRC, at the latest with renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.4.2007
CHAPTER 7			
7.02(2)	Obstructed vision ahead of the vessel 2 vessel	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation	30.12.2008

	lengths if less than 250 m	certificate after 1.1.2049	
7.04(3)	Display	If there is no wheelhouse designed for radar navigation by one person: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.4.2007
paragraph 9, third sentence	Control by a lever	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.4.2007
fourth sentence	Prohibition of indicating the direction of the jet	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.4.2007
7.05(1)	Navigation lights, their casings, accessories and light sources	Navigation lights, their casings, accessories, and light sources that fulfil the requirements for color and light intensity of navigation lights and for the admission of signal lights for navigation on the Rhine as of 30 November 2009 may still be used.	01.12.2013
7.06(1	Radar navigation equipment which has received an approval before 1.1.1990	Radar navigation equipment which has received an approval before 1.1.1990 may be installed and used until issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 31.12.2009, in any case at the latest until 31.12.2011, if there is a valid installation certificate pursuant to this Directive or Resolution CCNR 1989-II-35.	01.12.2013
	Rate-of-turn indicators, which have received an approval before 1.1.1990	Rate-of-turn indicators, which have received an approval before 1.1.1990 and have been installed before 1-1-2000, may be installed and used until issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015, if there is a valid installation certificate pursuant to this Directive or Resolution CCNR 1989-II-35	01.12.2013
	Radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators which have received an	Radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators which have received an approval after	01.12.2013

	approval after 1.1.1990	1 January 1990 pursuant the minimum requirements and test conditions for radar installations used for navigation in inland waterway navigation on the Rhine and the minimum requirements and test conditions for rate-of-turn indicators used in inland waterway navigation on the Rhine may continue to be installed and operated if a valid installation certificate pursuant to this Directive or Resolution CCNR 1989-II-35 has been issued.	
CHAPTER 8			
8.02(4)	Screening of pipe connections	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 2025	1.4.2007
paragraph 5	Jacketed piping system	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2025	1.4.2007
paragraph 6	Insulation of engine parts	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2025	1.4.2003
8.03(3)	Protection against overspeed	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.4.2004
8.05(7) first sentence	Quick-closing valve on the tank operated from deck, even when the rooms in question are closed.	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.4.2008
8.05(9), second sentence	Sounding devices must be readable up to the maximum filling level	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.4.1999
paragraph 13	Filling level control not only for main engines but also other engines needed for safe operation of the	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.4.1999

	vessel		
8.06	Tanks for lubricating oil, pipes and accessories	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.4.2007
8.07	Tanks for oils in power transmission systems, control and activating systems and heating systems, pipes and accessories	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.4.2007
CHAPTER 8a			
		The regulations do not apply: (a) for engines, which were installed before 1.1.2003; and (b) for exchange engines, which up to 31.12.2011 are installed on board craft which were in operation on 1.1.2002.	1.1.2002
8a.02(2) and (3)	Compliance with the requirements/exhaust gas emission limit values	For engines which were installed: (a) in craft between 1.1.2003 and 1.7.2007 the exhaust gas limit values as referred to in Annex XIV of Directive 97/68 apply; (b) in craft or in on-board machinery after 30.6.2007 the exhaust gas limit values as referred to in Annex XV of Directive 97/68 apply.	1.7.2007

		The requirements for the categories: (aa) V for propulsion engines and for auxiliary engines above 560 kW; and (bb) D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K for auxiliary engines of Directive 97/68/EC; apply as equivalent.	
CHAPTER 10			
Article 10.02(1) second sentence point b	Receptacles made of steel or another sturdy, non-flammable material and holding at least 10 L	N.R.C., at the latest on renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	01.12.2013
10.02(2)(a)	Certification of wire ropes and other ropes	The first rope replaced on the vessel: NRC, at the latest 1.1.2008. Second and third ropes: 1.1.2013.	1.4.2003
10.03(1)	European standard	On replacement, at the latest 1.1.2010	1.4.2002
paragraph 2	Suitable for fire category A, B and C	On replacement, at the latest 1.1.2010	1.4.2002
10.03a	Permanently installed fire-fighting systems in cabins, wheelhouses and passenger areas	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035	1.4.2002
10.03b	Permanently installed fire-fighting systems in engine rooms, boiler rooms and pump rooms	[27] at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035	1.4.2002

[27] 1. Permanent CO_2 fire-fighting systems installed between 1 January 1995 and 31 March 2003 remain authorised until the issue or renewal of the Community certificate after 1 January 2035 if they comply with Article 10.03(5), of the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation as applicable on 31 March 2002.
2. Recommendations of the Central Commission for Navigation on the Rhine issued between 1 January 1995 and 31 March 2002 regarding Article 10.03(5), of the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation as applicable on 31 March 2002 remain valid until the issue or renewal of the Community certificate after 1 January 2035.
3. Article 10.05(2)(a), is applicable until the issue or renewal of the Community certificate after 1 January 2035 only if those systems have been installed in vessels laid down after 1 October 1992.

10.04	Application of the European standard to dinghies	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.10.2003
10.05(2)	Inflatable life-jackets	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010. Life jackets which have been on board on 30.9.2003 may be used until the issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010.	1.10.2003
CHAPTER 11			
11.02(4), first sentence	Height of bulwarks and coamings, and shipside guard rails Height of coamings	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2020 NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035	01.12.2013
11.04(2)	Shipside guard rails on vessels of L<55 m with only aft accommodation	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2020	01.12.2013
11.12 (2),(4),(5) and (9)	Manufacturer's plate, protection devices, certificates on board	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	01.12.2013
11.13	Storage of flammable liquids	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.10.2002
CHAPTER 14a			
Article 14a.02(2), Tables 1 and 2 and paragraph 5	Limit/control values and type approvals	NRC, as long as (a) the limit and control values do not exceed the values according to Article 14a.02 by more than the factor 2, (b) the on-board sewage treatment plant has a manufacturer's or expert's certificate confirming that it can	01.12.2013

		cope with the typical loading patterns on board the craft and (c) a system of sewage sludge management is in place for it which is appropriate to the conditions of operating a sewage treatment plant aboard a passenger vessel;	
CHAPTER 15			
15.01(1)(c)	Non-application of Article 8.08(2), second sentence	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.1.2006
(d)	Non-application of Article 9.14(3), second sentence for rated voltages of over 50V	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 2(b)	Prohibition of vaporising oil-burner stoves according to Article 13.04	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.1.2006
(c)	Prohibition of solid fuel heaters according to Article 13.07	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
(e)	Prohibition of liquefied gas installations according to Chapter 14	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045. The transitional provision applies only if alarm systems are fitted in accordance with Article 15.15(9)	1.1.2006
15.02(2)	Number and position of bulkheads	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 5, second sentence	Margin line if no bulkhead deck	For passenger vessels laid down before 1.1.1996, the requirement applies at NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation	1.1.2006

		certificate after 1.1.2045	
paragraph 15	Minimum height of double bottoms, width of wing voids	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
15.03(1) to (6)	Intact stability	NRC, and when the maximum number of passengers is raised, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
15.03(7) and (8)	Damaged stability	N.R.C., at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.12.2006
paragraph 9	Damaged stability	N.R.C., at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	01.12.2006
	Vertical extent of damage to the bottom of the boat	N.R.C., at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045 N.R.C. applicable for vessels with watertight decks on a minimum distance of 0,50m and less then 0,60 m of the bottom of vessels that obtained a Union inland navigation certificate or other traffic licence before 31.12.2005	01.12.2013
	2-compartment status	NRC	
paragraphs 10 to 13	Damaged stability	N.R.C., at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.12.2006
15.05(2)(a)	Number of passengers for whom the existence of an evacuation area according to Article 15.06 section 8 has been proven	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
(b)	Number of passengers that has been taken into account for the stability	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation	1.1.2006

	calculation according to Article 15.03	certificate after 1.1.2045	
Article15.06(1), first subparagraph	Passenger areas under the bulkhead deck and in front of the aft peak bulkhead.	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.12.2013
Article15.06(1), second subparagraph	Enclosures	N.R.C, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	01.12.2013
paragraph 2	Cupboards and rooms referred to in Article 11.13 and intended for the storage of flammable liquids	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.1.2006
paragraph 3(c), first sentence	Clear height of exits	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
second sentence	Clear width of doors of passenger cabins and other small rooms	For the measurement of 0,7 m, NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045, applies	1.1.2006
15.06(3)(f), first sentence	Size of emergency exits	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
(g)	Exits intended for use by persons with reduced mobility	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 4(d)	Doors intended for use by persons with reduced mobility	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 5	Requirements for connecting corridors	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 6(b)	Escape routes to evacuation areas	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation	1.1.2006

		certificate after 1.1.2045	
(c)	No escape routes through engine rooms	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2007	1.1.2006
	No escape routes through galleys	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	
(d)	No rungs, ladders or the like installed along the escape routes	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 7	Suitable safety guidance system	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.1.2006
paragraph 8	Requirements for muster areas	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 9(a) to (c), (e), and last sentence	Requirements for stairs and their landings in the passenger areas	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 10(a), first sentence	Railing according to European standard EN 711: 1995	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
second sentence	Height of bulwarks and railings of decks intended for use by persons with reduced mobility	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
(b), second sentence	Clear width of openings used for the embarking or disembarking of persons with reduced mobility	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 12	Gangways in accordance with European standard EN 14206: 2003	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.1.2006

paragraph 13	Traffic areas and walls in traffic areas, intended for use by persons with reduced mobility	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 14, first sentence	Design of glass doors and walls in traffic areas and window panes	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 15	Requirements for superstructures or their roofs consisting completely of panoramic panes	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 15	Requirements for enclosures within the superstructure that consist totally or partly of panoramic windows.	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	01.12.2013
	Requirements for enclosures	N.R.C, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	01.12.2013
paragraph 16	Potable water systems in accordance with Article 12.05	NRC, at the latest 31.12.2006	1.1.2006
paragraph 17, second sentence	Requirements for toilets fitted for use by persons with reduced mobility	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 18	Ventilation system for cabins without an opening window	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
15.07	Requirements for the propulsion system	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.1.2006
15.08(2)	Requirements for loudspeaker systems in passenger areas	For passenger vessels with LWL of less than 40 m or for not more than 75 persons the provision applies at NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after	1.1.2006

		1.1.2010	
paragraph 3	Requirements for the alarm system	For day-trip vessels the provision applies at NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 3(c)	Alarm system enabling the vessel's command to alert the crew and shipboard personnel	For cabin vessels the provision applies at NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.1.2006
paragraph 4	Bilge level alarm for each watertight compartment	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 5	Two motor-driven bilge pumps	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 6	Permanently installed bilge system according to Article 8.06 section 4	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.1.2006
paragraph 7	Inside opening of cold-storage rooms	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.1.2006
paragraph 8	Ventilation system for CO2 bar-systems in rooms below deck	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 9	First-aid kits	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.1.2006
15.09(1), first sentence	Lifebuoys	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.1.2006

paragraph 2	Individual life-saving equipment	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.1.2006
paragraph 3	Appropriate transfer equipment	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 4	Life-saving equipment	For passenger vessels which were equipped with collective life-saving appliances according to Article 15.09(5) before 1.1.2006, these appliances are considered an alternative to individual life-saving equipment. For passenger vessels which were equipped with collective life-saving appliances according to Article 15.09(6) before 1.1.2006, these are considered an alternative to individual life-saving equipment until the issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 5(b) and (c)	Adequate seating space, buoyancy of at least 750 N	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
(f)	Stable trim and appropriate grabbing devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
(i)	Appropriate means of evacuation from the evacuation areas onto the life rafts	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 9	Check on life-saving equipment according to the manufacturer's	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation	1.1.2006

	instructions	certificate	
paragraph 10	Ship's boat equipped with engine and searchlight	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 11	Stretcher	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.1.2006
	Electrical Equipment		1.1.2006
15.10(2)	Article 9.16(3) also applicable to passageways and recreation rooms for passengers	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.1.2006
paragraph 3	Adequate emergency lighting	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.1.2006
paragraph 4	Emergency power plant	For day-trip vessels with LWL of 25 m or less, the provision applies at NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.1.2006
(f)	Emergency supply for searchlights according to Article 10.02(2)(i	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.1.2006
(i)	Emergency supply for lifts and lifting equipment according to Article 15.06(9), second sentence	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.1.2006
paragraph 6, first sentence	Partitions according to Article 15.11(2).	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.1.2006
second and third sentences	Installation of cables	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.1.2006

fourth sentence	Emergency power plant above the margin line	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.1.2006
15.11	Fire protection		1.1.2007
paragraph 1	Suitability for fire protection of materials and components	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
15.11(2)	Design of partitions	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 3	Paints, lacquers and other surface treatment products as well as deck coverings used in rooms except engine rooms and store rooms shall be flame-retardant	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015	1.1.2006
paragraph 4	Lounge ceilings and wall claddings manufactured from non-combustible material	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 5	Furniture and fittings in muster areas manufactured from non-combustible material	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 6	Tested according to Code	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 7	Insulation materials in lounges non-combustible	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
Paragraph 7a	Enclosures	N.R.C., at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	01.12.2013
paragraph 8, (a), (b), (c), second	Requirements for doors in partitions	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation	1.1.2006

sentence and (d)		certificate after 1.1.2045	
paragraph 9	Walls	On cabin vessels without automatic pressurised-water spraying systems, ends of walls between cabins: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 10	Partitions	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 12, second sentence	Stairs made of steel or another equivalent non-combustible material	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 13	Encapsulation of internal stairs by walls according to paragraph 2	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 14	Ventilation systems and air supply systems	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 15	Ventilation systems in galleys and stoves with extractors	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 16	Control centres, stairwells, muster areas and smoke extraction systems	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 17	Fire alarm system	For day-trip vessels: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
15.12(1)(c)	Portable fire extinguishers in galleys	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation	1.1.2006

		certificate	
paragraph 2(a)	Second fire-extinguishing pump	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 4	Hydrant valves	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.1.2006
paragraph 5	Axially connected reel	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.1.2006
paragraph 6	Materials, protection against failure	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 7	Avoidance of the possibility of freezing of pipes and hydrants	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 8(b)	Independent operation of fire extinguishing pumps	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
(d)	Installation of fire extinguishing pumps	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 9	Fire-extinguishing system in engine rooms	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2015. The transitional provision does not apply to passenger vessels which have been laid down after 31.12.1995, the hull of which is made of wood, aluminium or plastic and the engine rooms of which are not made of a material according to Article	1.1.2006

		3.04(3) and (4).	
15.13	Safety organisation	For day-trip vessels: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate	1.1.2006
15.14(1)	Waste water collection and disposal facilities	For cabin vessels with 50 or fewer berths, and for day-trip vessels: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 2	Requirements for waste water collection tanks	For cabin vessels with 50 or fewer berths, and for day-trip vessels with 50 or fewer passengers: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
15.15	Derogations for certain passenger vessels		1.1.2006
paragraph 1	Damage stability	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2045	1.1.2006
paragraph 4	(Left void)		
paragraph 5	Equipped with a ship's boat, a platform or an equivalent installation	For passenger vessels licensed for a maximum of 250 passengers or 50 berths: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006
paragraph 6	Equipped with a ship's boat, a platform or an equivalent installation	For passenger vessels licensed for a maximum of 250 passengers or 50 berths: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006

15.15(9)(a)	Alarm systems for liquefied gas installations	NRC, at the latest on renewal of the attestation according to Article 14.15	1.1.2006
(b)	Collective life-saving appliances according to Article 15.09 section 5	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2010	1.1.2006

Article 24.07
(Left void)

Article 24.08
Transitional provision applicable to Article 2.18

When issuing a Union inland navigation certificate to craft which after 31 March 2007 carried a valid vessel certificate according to the Rhine Vessel Inspection Regulation, the already assigned Unique European Vessel Identification Number shall be used, and where appropriate completed by ranking first the figure '0'.

CHAPTER 24a

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS FOR CRAFT NOT NAVIGATING ON ZONE R WATERWAYS

Article 24a.01
Application of transitional provisions to craft already in service and validity of previous Union inland navigation certificates

1. The following provisions apply to craft not navigating a Zone R waterway:

   (a) for which a Union inland navigation certificate was issued for the first time before 30 December 2008;

   (b) which obtained another traffic licence before 30 December 2008.

2. It must be proved that those craft comply with the provisions of Chapters 1 to 12 of Annex II to Directive 82/714/EEC on the date on which the Union inland navigation certificate or the other traffic licence is issued.

3. Union inland navigation certificates delivered before 30 December 2008 remain valid until the date of expiry indicated on the certificate. Article 2.09(2), remains applicable.

Article 24a.02
Derogations for craft already in service

1. Without prejudice to Article 24a.03 of this Annex and Article 18(-(1g) of this Directive, craft which do not fully comply with the this Directive must be adapted to comply with the provisions of that Directive which enter into force after the first issue of their Union inland navigation certificate or other traffic licence in accordance with the transitional provisions listed in table 4.

2. The following definitions apply in table 4:

– ‘NRC’: The provision does not apply to craft which are already operating, unless the parts concerned are replaced or converted, i.e. the provision applies only to *N*ewly-built craft and to the *R*eplacement or *C*onversion of the parts or areas concerned. If existing parts are replaced by replacement parts using the same technology and of the same type, this does not constitute replacement (‘R’) within the meaning of the transitional provisions.

– ‘Issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate’: The provision must be complied with by the time of the issue or next renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2008. If the certificate expires between 30 December 2008 and the day before 30 December 2009, that requirement is, however, only mandatory from 30 December 2009.

Table 4

Article and paragraph	Content	Deadline and comments
CHAPTER 3		
3.03(1)(a)	Location of collision bulkhead	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
3.03(2)	Accommodations	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
3.03(2)	Safety equipment	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
3.03(4)	Gastight separation	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
3.03(5), second paragraph	Monitoring of doors in the aft-peak bulkhead	
3.03(7)	Anchors not protruding in foresections of vessels	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
3.04(3), second sentence	Insulation in engine rooms	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate

3.04(3), third and fourth sentences	Openings and locking devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
3.04(6)	Exits from spaces classified as engine rooms as a result of this Directive	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
CHAPTER 4		
4.04	Draught marks	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
CHAPTER 5		
5.06(1), first sentence	Minimum speed	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
CHAPTER 6		
6.01(1)	Manoeuvrability required by Chapter 5	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
paragraph 3	Permanent lists and ambient temperatures	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
6.01(7)	Design of rudder stocks	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
6.02(1)	Presence of separate hydraulic tanks	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2026
	Duplicated pilot valves in case of hydraulic drive units	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2026
	Separated pipework for the second	NRC, at the latest on issue or

	drive unit in case of hydraulic drive units	renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2026
paragraph 2	Activating the second drive unit by means of a single action	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2026
paragraph 3	Manoeuvrability required by Chapter 5 ensured by second drive unit/manual service	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
6.03(1)	Connection of other consumers to hydraulic steering apparatus drive units	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2026
---	---	---
6.05(1)	Wheel of manual drive not driven by powered drive unit	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
6.06(1)	Two independent steering controls	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
6.07(2)(a)	Level alarm of the hydraulic tanks and alarm of the service pressure	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2026
(e)	Monitoring of buffer devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
6.08(1)	Requirements for electronic equipment according to Article 9.20	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
CHAPTER 7		
7.02(2) to (6)	Unobstructed view from the wheelhouse, except the following sections	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2049
7.02(3), second	Unobstructed view in the sightline of	NRC, at the latest on issue or

paragraph	the helmsman	renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
paragraph 6	Minimal light transmission of glazing	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
7.03(7)	Shutdown of alarms	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
paragraph 8	Automatic switch to alternative power supply	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
7.04(1)	Control of main engines and steering devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
7.04(2)	Control of main engines	If wheelhouses have not been designed for radar navigation by one person: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049 if the direction of motion can be achieved directly; at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024 for other engines
paragraph 3	Display	If there is no wheelhouse designed for radar navigation by one person: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30.12.2024
paragraph 9, third sentence	Control by a lever	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30.12.2024
fourth sentence	Prohibition of indicating the direction of the jet	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30.12.2024

7.05(1)	Navigation lights, their casings, accessories and light sources	Navigation lights, their casings, accessories, and light sources that fulfill -the requirements for color and light intensity of navigation lights and for the admission of signal lights for navigation on the Rhine as of 30 November 2009 or - the respective requirements of a Member State as of 30 November 2009 may still be used.
7.06(1)	Radar navigation systems and rate-of-turn indicators	Radar navigation systems and rate-of-turn indicators, which have been approved and installed pursuant to a member State's regulations before 31 December 2012 may continue to be installed and operated until the issue or replacement of the Union inland navigation certificate after 31 December 2018. These systems must be entered in the Union inland navigation certificate under number 52. Radar navigation systems and rate-of-turn indicators, which have been approved since 1 January 1990 pursuant to the regulations concerning the minimum requirements and test conditions for navigation radar systems for navigation on the Rhine and of the regulations concerning the minimum requirements and test conditions for rate-of-turn indicators for navigation on the Rhine may continue to be installed and operated, provided that an installation certificate that is valid in accordance with this Directive or Resolution CCNR 1989-II-35, is available
7.09	Alarm system	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
7.12 first paragraph	Retractable wheelhouses	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate. Without automatic retraction: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation

		certificate after 30 December 2049
second and third paragraphs		NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
CHAPTER 8		
8.01(3)	Only internal-combustion engines burning fuels having a flashpoint of more than 55 °C	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
8.02(1)	Securing of engines against unintentional starting	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
4.	Screening of pipe connections	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30.12.2024
paragraph 5	Jacketed piping system	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30.12.2024
paragraph 6	Insulation of engine parts	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
8.03(2)	Monitoring devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
paragraph 3	Automatic protection against overspeed	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
paragraph 5	Design of shaft bushings	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
8.05(1)	Steel tanks for liquid fuels	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30

		December 2029
8.05(2)	Automatic closing of tank valves	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
paragraph 3	No fuel tanks forward of the collision bulkhead	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
paragraph 4	No fuel tanks and their fittings above engines or exhaust pipes	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024. Until then, appropriate devices must ensure the safe evacuation of fuels
paragraph 6 third to fifth sentences	Installation and measurements of breather pipes and connection pipes	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
paragraph 7, first subparagraph	Quick-closing valve on the tank operated from deck, even when the rooms in question are closed.	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2029
paragraph 9, second sentence	Capacity-gauging devices to be legible up to maximum filling level	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
paragraph 13	Filling level control not only for main engines but also other engines needed for safe operation of the vessel	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
8.06	Storage of lubricating oil, pipes and accessories	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
8.07	Storage of oils used in power transmission systems, control and activating systems and heating systems, pipes and accessories	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
8.08(8)	Simple closing device not sufficient for connection of ballast spaces to drainage pipes for holds capable of	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30

	carrying ballast	December 2024
8.08(9)	Gauging devices in hold bilges	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
8.09(2)	Installations for the collection of oily water and used oil stores	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
8.10(3)	Emission limit of 65 dB(A) for stationary craft	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
CHAPTER 8a		
		The regulations do not apply to: (a) propulsion engines and auxiliary engines with a rated power output of more than 560 kW of the following categories according to appendix I section 4.1.2.4 of Directive 97/68/EC: (aa) V1:1 to V1:3, which until 31 December 2006; (bb) V1:4 and V2:1 to V2:5, which until 31 December 2008; are installed in craft or in on-board machinery; (b) auxiliary engines with a rated power up to 560 kW and variable speed, of the following categories according to Article 9.4a of Directive 97/68/EC: (aa) H which until 31 December 2005;

		(bb) I and K which until 31 December 2006; (cc) J which until 31 December 2007; are installed in craft or in on-board machinery; (c) auxiliary engines with a rated power up to 560 kW and constant speed, of the following categories according to Article 9.4a of Directive 97/68/EC: (aa) D, E, F and G which until 31 December 2006[28]; (bb) H, I and K which until 31 December 2010; (cc) J which until 31 December 2011; are installed in craft or in on-board machinery. (d) engines, which meet the limit values as referred to in Annex XIV of Directive 97/68/EC and which until 30 June 2007, are installed in craft or in on-board machinery; (e) exchange engines, which until 31 December 2011 are installed in craft or in on-board machinery to replace an engine to which in accordance with points a) to d) above, the regulations

[28] In accordance with Annex I, section 1A(ii) of Directive 2004/26/EC, amending Directive 97/68/EC, the limits for these auxiliary constant-speed engines only apply from this date.

		do not apply. The dates mentioned in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) shall be postponed by two years in respect of engines with a production date prior to the mentioned dates.
CHAPTER 9		
9.01(1), second sentence	Relevant documents to be submitted to the inspection body	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
9.01(2), second indent	Switching diagrams for main, emergency and distribution switchboard to be kept on board	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
paragraph 3	Ambient inside and deck temperatures	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
9.02(1) to (3)	Electricity supply systems	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
9.03	Protection against physical contact, intrusion of solid objects and the ingress of water	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
9.05(4)	Cross-section of the earthing conductors	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
9.11(4)	Effective ventilation when accumulators are installed in a closed compartment, cabinet or chest	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
9.12	Switch-gear installations	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
9.12(3)(b)	Earth detection device capable of giving both visual and audible alarm	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland

		navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
9.13	Emergency circuit breakers	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
9.14	Installation fittings	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
9.14(3), second sentence	Prohibition of single-pole switches in laundries, bathrooms, washrooms and other rooms with wet facilities	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
9.15(2)	Minimum cross-section of 1,5 mm^2 per cable	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
paragraph 10	Cables connected to retractable wheelhouses	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
9.16(3), second sentence	Second circuit	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
9.19	Alarm and safety systems for mechanical equipment	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate 30 December 2029
9.20	Electronic equipment	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
9.21	Electromagnetic compatibility	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
CHAPTER 10		
10.01	Anchor equipment	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland

		navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
10.02(2)(a)	Certificate for mooring and other cables	First cable to be replaced on the vessel: NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024 Second and third cables: 30 December 2029
10.03(1)	European standard	At replacement, at the latest 30 December 2024
paragraph 2	Suitability for Class A, B and C fires	At replacement, at the latest 30 December 2024
paragraph 4	Relation of CO_2 content and size of room	At replacement, at the latest 30 December 2024
10.03a	Permanently installed fire-fighting systems in accommodation spaces, wheelhouses and passenger spaces	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
10.03b	Permanently installed fire-fighting systems in engine rooms, boiler rooms and pump rooms	CO_2 fire-fighting systems permanently installed before 1 October 1985 may remain in use until the issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049 if they comply with the requirements of Article 13.03 of Annex II of Directive 82/714/EEC
10.04	Application of the European standard to dinghies	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
10.05(2)	Inflatable life jackets	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024 Life jackets which are on board on the day before 30 December 2008 can be used until renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December

		2024
CHAPTER 11		
11.02(4), first sentence	Equipment of outer edges of decks, side decks and work stations Height of bulwarks or coamings	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2020 NRC, NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035
11.04(1)	Clear width of side deck	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1.1.2035, for craft exceeding 7,30 m in width
paragraph 2	Shipside guard rails on vessels of L<55 m with only aft accommodation	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1-1-2020
11.04	Side decks	First issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate[29] after 30 December 2049 where width exceeds 7,30 m
11.05(1)	Access to workplaces	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
paragraphs 2 and 3	Doors and accesses, exits and passageways where there is more than a 0,50 m difference in floor level	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
paragraph 4	Stairs in working spaces which are manned continuously	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
11.06(2)	Exits and emergency exits	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049

[29] The provision applies to vessels laid down 2 years after the date of entry into force of this Directive and to vessels in service with the following proviso:
The requirements of Article 11.04 must be complied with where the entire hold area is renewed.
Where a conversion modifying the clear width of the side deck covers the entire length of the side decks,
(a) Article 11.04 must be complied with if the clear width of the side deck before the conversion to a height of 0,90 m, or the clear width above that height is to be reduced,
(b) the clear width of the side deck before the conversion, to a height of 0,90 m, or the clear width above that height must not be lower than the measurements indicated in Article 11.04.

11.07(1), second sentence	Ladders, steps and similar devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
paragraphs 2 and 3		NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
11.10	Hatch covers	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
11.11	Winches	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2024
11.12(2) to (6) and (8) to (10)	Cranes: manufacturer's plate, maximum permissible loadings, protection devices, calculation test, inspection by experts, certificates on board	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
11.13	Storing of flammable liquids	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
CHAPTER 12		
12.01(1)	Accommodation for the persons lodging habitually on board	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
12.02(3)	Situation of floors	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
paragraph 4	Living and sleeping quarters	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
12.02(5)	Noise and vibration in accommodations	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029

paragraph 6	Headroom in accommodations	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
paragraph 8	Free floor area of communal living quarters	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
paragraph 9	Cubic capacity of rooms	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
paragraph 10	Volume of airspace per person	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
paragraph 11	Size of doors	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
paragraph 12(a) and (b)	Situation of stairs	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
paragraph 13	Pipes carrying dangerous gases or liquids	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
12.03	Sanitary installations	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
12.04	Galleys	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
12.05	Potable water	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
12.06	Heating and ventilation	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland

		navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
12.07 section 1, second sentence	Other accommodation installations	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
CHAPTER 14a		
Article 14a.02(2), Tables 1 and 2 and paragraph 5	Limit/control values and type approvals	NRC, as long as (a) the limit and control values do not exceed the values according to Article 14a.02 by more than the factor 2, (b) the on-board sewage treatment plant has a manufacturer's or expert's certificate confirming that it can cope with the typical loading patterns on board the craft and (c) a system of sewage sludge management is in place for it which is appropriate to the conditions of operating a sewage treatment plant aboard a passenger vessel;
CHAPTER 15		
	Passenger vessels	see Article 8 of this Directive
CHAPTER 15a		
	Passenger sailing vessels	see Article 8 of this Directive
CHAPTER 16		
16.01(2)	Special winches or equivalent coupling devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
paragraph 3, last sentence	Requirements for drive units	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2049
CHAPTER 17		
	Floating equipment	see Article 8 of this Directive
CHAPTER 21		
	Recreational craft	see Article 8 of this Directive

CHAPTER 22b		
22b.03	Second independent steering apparatus drive unit	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029

Article 24a.03

Derogations for craft which were laid down before 1 January 1985

1. In addition to Article 24a.02 of this Annex, craft which were laid down before 1 January 1985 may be exempted from the following provisions, under the conditions described in column 3 of table 5 , provided the safety of the vessel and its crew is ensured in an appropriate manner.

2. The following definitions apply in table 5:

– ‘NRC’: The provision does not apply to craft which are already operating, unless the parts concerned are replaced or converted, i.e. the provision only applies to *N*ewly-built craft and to the *R*eplacement or *C*onversion of the parts or areas concerned. If existing parts are replaced by replacement parts using the same technology and of the same type, this does not constitute replacement (‘R’) within the meaning of these transitional provisions.

– ‘Issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate’: The provision must be complied with by the time of the first issue or next renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2008. If the certificate expires between 30 December 2008 and the day before 30 December 2009, that requirement is, however, only mandatory from 30 December 2009.

Table 5

Article and paragraph	Content	Deadline and comments
CHAPTER 3		
3.03(1)	Watertight collision bulkheads	NRC
3.03(2)	Accommodations, safety installations	NRC
3.03(5)	Openings in watertight bulkheads	NRC
3.04(2)	Surfaces of bunkers	NRC
3.04(7)	Maximum permissible sound pressure level in engine rooms	NRC

CHAPTER 4		
4.01	Safety clearance	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2019
4.02	Freeboard	NRC
CHAPTER 6		
6.01(3)	Requirements of steering system	NRC
CHAPTER 7		
7.01(2)	Maximum permissible sound pressure level in wheelhouse	NRC
7.05(2)	Monitoring of navigation lights	NRC
7.12	Retractable wheelhouses	NRC
CHAPTER 8		
8.01(3)	Prohibition of certain liquid fuels	NRC
8.04	Engine exhaust system	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate
8.05(13)	Alarm device for level of fuel filling	NRC
8.08(2)	Equipment with bilge pumps	NRC
8.08(3) and (4)	Diameter and minimum pumping capacity of bilge pumps	NRC
8.08(5)	Self-priming bilge pumps	NRC
8.08(6)	Equipment with strainers	NRC
8.08(7)	Automatically closable fitting for aft peak	NRC
8.10(2)	Noise emitted by craft	NRC
CHAPTER 9		
9.01(2)	Certificates for electrical equipment	NRC
9.01(3)	Installation of electrical	NRC

	equipment	
9.06	Maximum permissible voltages	NRC
9.10	Generators and motors	NRC
9.11(2)	Accumulators	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
9.12(2)	Switches, protective devices	NRC, at the latest on issue or renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 30 December 2029
9.14(3)	Simultaneous switching	NRC
9.15	Cables	NRC
9.16(3)	Lighting in engine rooms	NRC
9.17(1)	Switchboards for navigation lights	NRC
9.17(2)	Power supply for navigation lights	NRC
CHAPTER 10		
10.01(9)	Anchor windlasses	NRC
10.04(1)	Dinghies according to standard	NRC
10.05(1)	Lifebuoys according to standard	NRC
10.05(2)	Life jackets according to standard	NRC
CHAPTER 11		
11.11(2)	Safety of winches	NRC
CHAPTER 12		
12.02(13)	Pipes carrying dangerous gases or liquids	NRC

Article 24a.04

(left void)

Article 24a.05

Transitional provision applicable to Article 2.18

Article 24.08 shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

Appendix I

SAFETY SIGNS

Figure 1 No entry for unauthorised persons		Colour: red / white / black
Figure 2 Fire, naked flame and smoking prohibited		Colour: red / white / black
Figure 3 Fire extinguisher		Colour: red / white

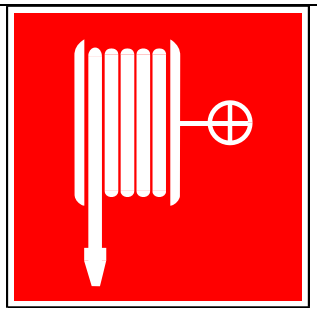
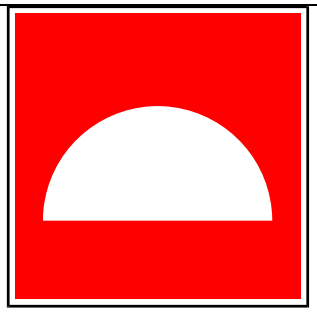
Figure 4 General danger warning		Colour: black / yellow
Figure 5 Extinguisher hose		Colour: red / white
Figure 6 Fire-fighting installation		Colour: red / white
Figure 7 Wear acoustic protection device		Colour: blue / white

Figure 8 First-aid kit		Colour: green / white
Figure 9 Quick-closing valve on the tank		Colour: brown / white
Figure 10 Wear life jacket		Colour Bleu / white

The symbols actually used may slightly differ from or be more detailed than the graphical representations in this Appendix, provided the meaning is not changed and differences and modifications do not render the meaning incomprehensible.

Appendix II

Administrative instructions

No 1	:	Requirements relating to the capacity for taking evasive action and turning capacity
No 2	:	Requirements concerning prescribed (forward) speed, stopping capacity and capacity for going astern
No 3	:	Requirements for coupling systems and coupling devices for craft suitable for propelling or being propelled in a rigid assembly
No 4	:	Application of transitional provisions
No 5	:	Noise measurements
No 6	:	Application of regulations in Chapter 15
No 7	:	Special anchors with reduced mass
No 8	:	Strength of watertight windows
No 9	:	Requirements for automatic pressurised water sprinklers
No 10	:	Left void
No 11	:	Completion of the Union inland navigation certificate
No 12	:	Fuel tanks on floating equipment
No 13	:	Minimum hull thickness of barges
No 14	:	Left void
No 15	:	Steerageway under vessel's own power
No 16	:	Left void
No 17	:	Appropriate fire alarm system
No 18	:	Proof of buoyancy, trim and stability of the separated parts of a vessel
No 19	:	Left void
No 20	:	Equipment for vessels to be operated according to standards S1 and S2
No 21	:	Requirements for low-location lighting
No 22	:	Specific safety needs of persons with reduced mobility
No 23	:	Engine application covered by the appropriate type approval

No 24	:	Suitable gas warning equipment
No 25	:	Electrical cables
No 26		experts/competent persons
No 27		Recreational craft

Note:

In accordance with Article 5(7) of this Directive, for subjects covered by Annex IV, each Member State may allow less stringent requirements for the respective values indicated in the following Administrative instructions for craft operating exclusively on Zone 3 and Zone 4 waterways within its territory.

In accordance with Article 5(1) and (3) of this Directive, for subjects covered by Annex III, each Member State may adopt more stringent requirements for the respective values indicated in the following Administrative instructions for craft operating on Zone 1 and Zone 2 waterways within its territory.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 1

Requirements relating to the capacity for taking evasive action and turning capacity

(Articles 5.09 and 5.10 in conjunction with Articles 5.02(1), 5.03(1), 5.04 and 16.06 of Annex II)

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS AND BOUNDARY CONDITIONS RELATING TO THE EVASIVE ACTION TEST

1.1. According to Article 5.09, vessels and convoys shall be able to take evasive action in good time and the capacity for such action shall be proved by evasive action manoeuvres in the test area in accordance with Article 5.03. This shall be proved by simulated evasive action manoeuvres to port and starboard with prescribed values whereby for specific turning speeds of the vessel in response to putting across and then checking the helm a certain time limit shall be complied with.

During tests the requirements of Section 2 shall be complied with keeping a keel clearance of at least 20 % of the draught, but not less than 0,50 m.

2. EVASIVE ACTION TEST PROCEDURE AND RECORDING OF DATA

(Diagram in Annex 1)

2.1. Evasive action manoeuvres shall be performed as follows:

With the vessel or convoy under way at a constant speed of V_0 = 13 km/h in relation to the water, at the start of the manoeuvre (time t_0 = 0 s, turning speed r = 0°/min, rudder angle δ_0 = 0°, engine speed kept constant), evasive action to port or starboard is to be initiated by putting across the helm. The rudder shall be set to an angle δ, or the steering unit to an angle δ_a in the case of an active steering device, at the start of the manoeuvre, in accordance with the indications given in point 2.3. The rudder angle δ (e.g. 20° to starboard) shall be maintained until the value r_1 of the turning speed referred to in point 2.2 for the corresponding dimensions of the vessel or convoy is reached. When the turning speed r_1 is reached, the time t_1 shall be recorded and the rudder set to the same angle on the opposite side (e.g. 20° to port) so as to stop the turn and commence turning in the opposite direction, i.e., to reduce the turning speed to r_2 = 0 and let it to rise again to the value given in point 2.2. When the turning speed r_2 = 0 is reached, the time t_2 shall be recorded. When the turning speed r_3 given in point 2.2 is reached, the rudder shall be set in the opposite direction to the same angle δ, so as to stop the turning movement. The time t_3 shall be recorded. When the turning speed r_4 = 0 is reached, the time t_4 shall be recorded and the vessel or convoy shall be returned to its original course.

2.2. The following limit values shall be complied with to reach turning speed r_4 depending on the dimensions of the vessels or the convoys and on the water depth h:

	Dimensions of vessels or convoys L × B	Required turning speed $r_1 = r_3$ (°/min)		Limit values for the time t_4 (s) in shallow and deep water		
		$\delta = 20°$	$\delta = 45°$	$1{,}2 \leq h/T \leq 1{,}4$	$1{,}4 < h/T < 2$	$h/T > 2$

1	All motor vessels; single-in-line convoys ≤ 110 × 11,45	20°/min	28°/min	150 s	110 s	110 s
2	Single-in-line convoys up to 193 × 11,45 or two-abreast convoys up to 110 × 22,90	12°/min	18°/min	180 s	130 s	110 s
3	Two-abreast convoys ≤ 193 × 22,90	8°/min	12°/min	180 s	130 s	110 s
4	Two-abreast convoys up to 270 × 22,90 or three-abreast convoys up to 193 × 34,35	6°/min	8°/min	[30]	[31]	[32]

The times t_1, t_2, t_3 and t_4 required to reach turning speeds r_1, r_2, r_3 and r_4 shall be recorded in the measurements report in Annex 2. The t_4 values shall not exceed the limits given in the table.

2.3. At least four evasive action manoeuvres shall be carried out, namely:

– one to starboard with a rudder angle $\delta = 20°$

– one to port with a rudder angle $\delta = 20°$

– one to starboard with a rudder angle $\delta = 45°$

– one to port with a rudder angle $\delta = 45°$.

If necessary (e.g. in the case of uncertainty about the values measured or of unsatisfactory manoeuvres), the evasive action manoeuvres shall be repeated. The turning speeds given in point 2.2 and the time limits shall be complied with. For active steering devices or special types of rudder, a position δ_a of the steering unit or rudder angle δ_a other than $\delta = 20°$ and $\delta = 45°$ may be selected, according to the expert's assessment, depending on the type of steering system.

2.4. In order to determine the turning speed, a rate-of-turn indicator in accordance with Appendix VIII this Directive shall be on board.

2.5. In accordance with Article 5.04, the load condition during the evasive action manoeuvre shall be between 70 % and 100 % of the maximum deadweight. If the test is carried out with a smaller load, approval for downstream and upstream navigation shall be restricted to that load limit.

The procedure for evasive action manoeuvres and the terms used are shown in a diagram in Annex 1.

3. TURNING CAPACITY

The turning capacity of vessels and convoys whose length (L) does not exceed 86 m and width (B) does not exceed 22,90 m shall be considered sufficient under Article 5.10, in conjunction with Article 5.02(1) when during an upstream turning manoeuvre with an initial

[30] In accordance with the decision of the nautical expert.

[31] In accordance with the decision of the nautical expert.

[32] In accordance with the decision of the nautical expert.

speed in relation to the water of 13 km/h, the limit values for stopping facing downstream established in Administrative instruction No 2 are complied with. The keel clearance conditions according to Section 1.1 shall be complied with.

4. OTHER REQUIREMENTS

4.1. Notwithstanding points 1 to 3, the following requirements shall be met:

(a) for manually controlled steering systems, a single turn of the wheel shall correspond to a rudder angle of at least 3°;

(b) for powered steering systems, when the rudder is at maximum immersion, it shall be possible to achieve an average angular velocity of 4°/s over the rudder's entire turning range.

This requirement shall also be checked, with the vessel at full speed, for moving the rudder over a range from 35° port to 35° starboard. In addition, it shall be checked whether the rudder keeps the position of maximum angle at maximum propulsion power. For active steering systems or special types of rudder, this provision applies *mutatis mutandis*.

4.2. If any of the additional equipment referred to in Article 5.05 is needed in order to reach the required manoeuvring capacities, it shall comply with the requirements of chapter 6, and the following particulars shall be entered under item 52 of the Union inland navigation certificate:

'Flanking rudders[33]/bow steering systems[34]/other equipment[35] referred to under item 34 is[36]/are[37] necessary to comply with the manoeuvrability requirements of chapter 5.'»

5. RECORDING OF DATA AND REPORTS

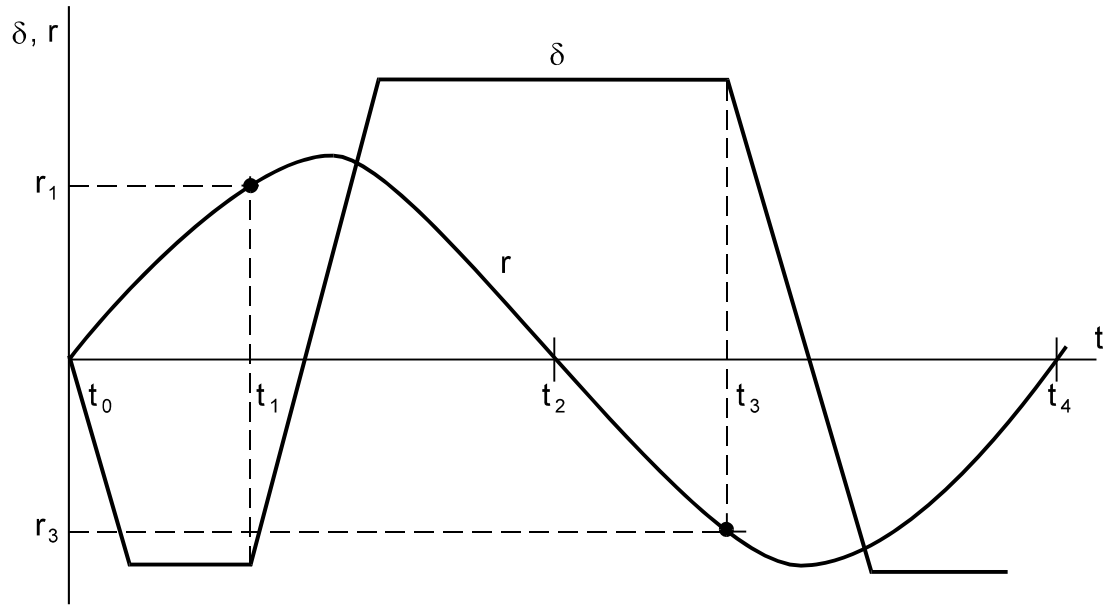
The measurements, reports and recording of data shall be carried out according to the procedure set out in Annex 2.

[33] Delete as appropriate.
[34] Delete as appropriate.
[35] Delete as appropriate.
[36] Delete as appropriate.
[37] Delete as appropriate.

ANNEX 1

to Administrative instruction No 1

DIAGRAM OF THE EVASIVE ACTION MANOEUVRE



t_0	=	Start of evasive action manoeuvre
t_1	=	Time to reach turning speed r_1
t_2	=	Time to reach turning speed $r_2 = 0$
t_3	=	Time to reach turning speed r_3
t_4	=	Time to reach turning speed $r_4 = 0$ (end of evasive action manoeuvre)
δ	=	Rudder angle [°]
r	=	Turning speed [°/min]

ANNEX 2

to Administrative instruction No 1

REPORT ON EVASIVE ACTION MANOEUVRE AND TURNING CAPACITY

Inspection body: …

Date: …

Name: …

Name of craft: …

Owner: …

Type of craft: …	Test area: …
or convoy: …	Relevant water level [m]: …
L × B [m × m]: …	Depth of water h [m]: …
T_{test} [m]: …	h/T: …

Speed of the current [m/s]:

Load: … % of maximum …

(during test) [t]: … deadweight: …

Rate-of turn indicator

Type: …

Type of rudder construction: normal construction/special construction[38]

Active steering system: yes/no[39]

Results of evasive action manoeuvres:

Time t_1 to t_4 required for the evasive action	Rudder angle δ or δ_a[40] at which evasive action commences and turning speed to be complied with $r_1 = r_3$				Comments
	δ = 20° STAR[41]	δ = 20° PORT[42]	δ = 45° STAR[43]	δ = 45° PORT[44]	

[38] Delete as appropriate.
[39] Delete as appropriate.
[40] Delete as appropriate.
[41] Delete as appropriate.
[42] Delete as appropriate.
[43] Delete as appropriate.
[44] Delete as appropriate.

	δ_a = … STAR[45]		δ_a = … PORT[46]	δ_a = … STAR[47]		δ_a = … PORT[48]	
	$r_1 = r_3$ = … °/min			$r_1 = r_3$ = … °/min			
t_1 [s]							
t_2 [s]							
t_3 [s]							
t_4 [s]							
Limit value t_4 according to 2.2	Limit value t_4 = … [s]						

Turning capacity[49]

Geographic position at start of turning manoeuvre … km

Geographic position at end of turning manoeuvre … km

Steering apparatus

Type of operation: manual/powered[50]

Rudder angle for each turn of the wheel[51]: … °

Angular velocity of the rudder over the whole range[52]: … °/s

Angular velocity of the rudder over the range 35° Port to 35° Starboard[53]: … °/s

45 Delete as appropriate.
46 Delete as appropriate.
47 Delete as appropriate.
48 Delete as appropriate.
49 Delete as appropriate.
50 Delete as appropriate.
51 Delete as appropriate.
52 Delete as appropriate.
53 Delete as appropriate.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 2

Requirements concerning prescribed (forward) speed, stopping capacity and capacity for going astern

(Articles 5.06, 5.07 and 5.08 in conjunction with Articles 5.02(1), 5.03(1), 5.04 and 16.06 of Annex II)

1. MAXIMUM PRESCRIBED (FORWARD) SPEED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLE 5.06

The speed in relation to the water is satisfactory in accordance with Article 5.06(1) when it reaches at least 13 km/h. During tests, the following conditions shall be met in the same way as for the stopping test:

(a) the keel clearance set out in point 2.1 shall be complied with;

(b) the measuring, recording, registration and evaluation of test data shall be carried out.

2. STOPPING CAPACITY AND CAPACITY FOR GOING ASTERN PRESCRIBED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARTICLES 5.07 AND 5.08

2.1. Vessels and convoys are deemed able to stop facing downstream in good time in accordance with Article 5.07(1) when this is proved during a test of stopping in relation to the ground facing downstream at an initial speed in relation to the water of 13 km/h, with a keel clearance equal to at least 20 % of the draught but not less than 0,50 m.

(a) In flowing water (current velocity of 1,5 m/s), stopping in relation to the water shall be demonstrated over a maximum distance measured in relation to the ground of:

550 m for vessels and convoys of:

– length $L > 110$ m or

– width $B > 11{,}45$ m,

or

480 m for vessels and convoys of:

– length $L \leq 110$ m and

– width $B \leq 11{,}45$ m.

The stopping manoeuvre is completed on coming to a stop in relation to the ground.

(b) In standing water (current velocity of less than 0,2 m/s), stopping in relation to the water shall be demonstrated over a maximum distance, measured in relation to the ground of:

350 m for vessels and convoys of:

– length $L > 110$ m or

– width $B > 11{,}45$ m,

or

305 m for vessels and convoys of:

– length $L \leq 110$ m and

– width B ≤ 11,45 m.

In standing water, a test shall also be performed to demonstrate that a speed of not less than 6,5 km/h can be reached when going astern.

The measuring, recording and registration of the test data referred to in (a) or (b) shall be carried out in accordance with the procedure set out in Appendix 1.

Throughout the entire test, the vessel or the convoy shall have adequate manoeuvrability.

2.2. In accordance with Article 5.04, during the test, vessels shall be loaded as far as possible to 70-100 % of their deadweight. This load condition shall be evaluated in accordance with Appendix 2. When the vessel or the convoy is loaded to less than 70 % at the time of the test, the permitted maximum displacement in downstream navigation shall be set in accordance with the actual load, provided that the limit values of point 2.1 are complied with.

2.3. If the actual values of the initial speed and current velocity at the time of the test do not meet the conditions set out in point 2.1, the results obtained shall be evaluated according to the procedure described in Appendix 2.

The permitted deviation of the initial speed of 13 km/h shall be not more than +1 km/h, and the current velocity in flowing water shall be between 1,3 and 2,2 m/s, otherwise the tests shall be repeated.

2.4. The permitted maximum displacement or the respective maximum load or the maximum immersed cross-section for vessels and convoys in downstream navigation shall be determined on the basis of the tests and entered in the Union inland navigation certificate.

Appendix 1

to Administrative instruction No 2

MEASURING, RECORDING AND REGISTRATION OF DATA COLLECTED DURING STOPPING MANOEUVRE TESTS

1. Stopping manoeuvre

The vessels and convoys referred to in Chapter 5 shall carry out a test in flowing water or in standing water, in a test area, to prove that they are capable of stopping facing downstream only with their propulsion system without the use of anchors. The stopping manoeuvre shall, in principle, be carried out in accordance with figure 1. It begins when the vessel is travelling at a constant speed of as near as possible to 13 km/h in relation to the water by reversing the engines from 'ahead' to 'astern' (point *A* of the order 'stop') and is completed when the vessel is stationary in relation to the ground (point *E*: v = 0 in relation to the ground or point *D*: = point *E*: v = 0 in relation to the water and in relation to the ground if the stopping manoeuvre is carried out in standing water).

When stopping manoeuvres are carried out in flowing water, the position and the moment of stopping in relation to the water shall also be recorded (the vessel moves at the speed of the current; point *D*: v = 0 in relation to the water).

The data measured shall be entered in a report as shown in the diagram of table 1. Before the stopping manoeuvre is carried out, the unchanging data shall be entered at the top of the form.

The average current velocity (v_{STR}) in the fairway shall be determined, if available, based on the reading of an established water level gauge, or by measuring the movement of a floating body and shall be entered in the report.

In principle, the use of current metres is permitted to determine the speed of the vessel in relation to the water during the stopping manoeuvre, if it is possible to record the movement and the required data in accordance with the procedure above.

2. Registration of the data measured and recording them in the report (table 1)

For the stopping manoeuvre, first of all the initial speed in relation to the water shall be determined. This can be done by measuring the time taken to travel between two markers on land. In flowing water, the average current velocity shall be taken into account.

The stopping manoeuvre is initiated by the order 'stop'*A*, given on passing a marker on land. Passing the land marker shall be recorded perpendicularly to the axis of the vessel and shall be entered in the report. Passing all other land markers during the stopping manoeuvre shall be similarly recorded and each marker (e.g. kilometre post) and the time of passing shall be noted in the report.

The values measured shall, if possible, be recorded at intervals of 50 m. In each case, note should be taken of the time when points *B* and *C* — if possible — as well as when points *D* and *E* are reached and the respective position shall be estimated. The data concerning the engine speed need not be recorded in the report, but should be noted to permit more accurate control of the initial speed.

3. Description of the stopping manoeuvre

The stopping manoeuvre according to figure 1 shall be presented in the form of a diagram. First of all, the time-traverse diagram shall be plotted using the measurements entered in the

test report and points *A* to *E* shall be indicated. It will then be possible to determine the average speed between two measurement points and to plot the speed/time diagram.

This is done as follows (see figure 1):

By determining the quotient of the difference of position over the difference in time Δs/Δt, the average speed of the vessel for this period can be calculated.

Example:

During the interval between 0 sec. and 10 sec., the distance from 0 m to 50 m is covered.

Δs/Δt = 50 m/10 s = 5,0 m/s = 18,0 km/h

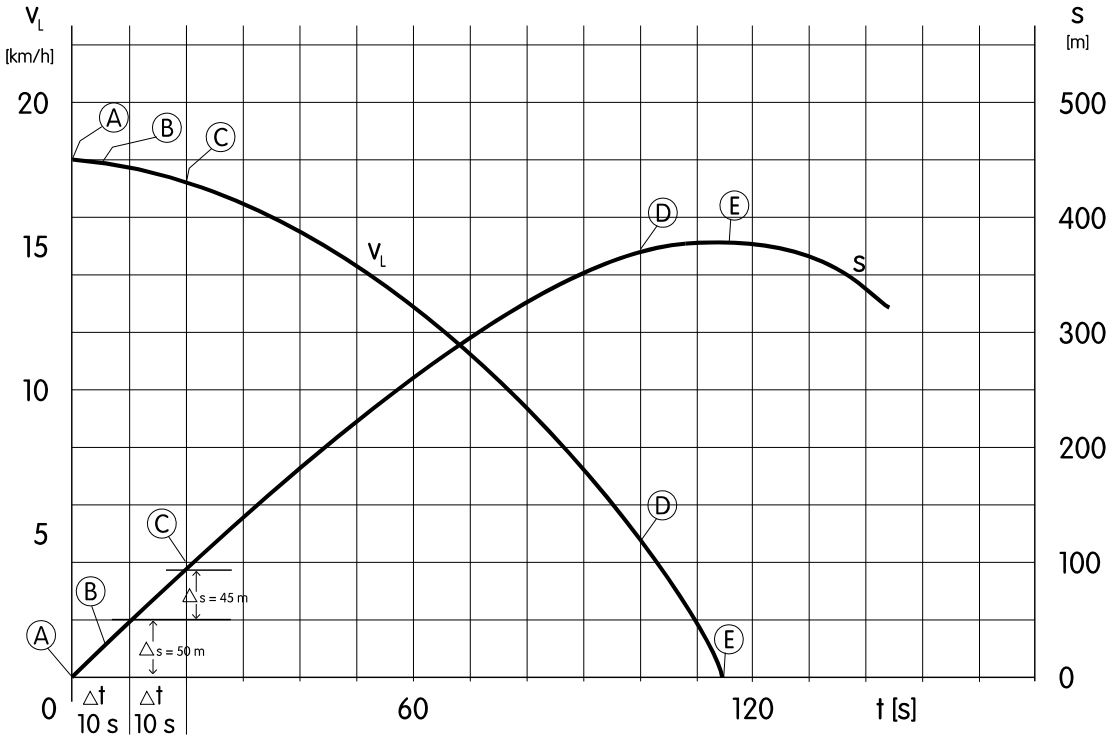
This value is entered as the average speed at the 5 sec. abscissa-position. During the second interval, from 10 sec. to 20 sec., a distance of 45 m is covered.

Δs/Δt = 45 m/10 s = 4,5 m/s = 16,2 km/h

At marker *D*, the vessel has stopped in relation to the water i.e. current velocity is approximately 5 km/h.

Figure 1

Stopping manoeuvre



Key to symbols in figure 1

A		'stop' order
B		propeller stopped
C		propeller in reverse
D		v = 0 in relation to the water

E		v = 0 in relation to the ground
v		speed of vessel
v_L		v in relation to the ground
s		distance covered in relation to the ground
t		measured time

Table 1

Report of the stopping manoeuvre

Inspection Body:	…	Type of vessel or convoy:	…	Test area:	…	
		L × B [m]:	…	Water level gauge reading	[m]:	…
Date:	…	T at test [m]:	…	Water depth	[m]:	…
Name:	…	Load at Test [t]:	…	Gradient	[m/km]:	…
Test run No:	…	% of maximum deadweight	…	V_{STR}	[km/h]:	…
		Power of propulsion engines P_B[kW]	…		[m/s]:	…
		Propulsion system according to Annex 2, table 2:	…	Max. displacement	[m^3]:	…

Position [river-km]	Time [sec.]	Δs [m]	Δt [sec.]	v_{IL} [km/h]	Engine speed n [min^{-1}]	Observations

Appendix 2
to Administrative instruction No 2

EVALUATION OF THE RESULTS OF THE STOPPING MANOEUVRE

1. On the basis of the values recorded compliance with the limit values in accordance with Appendix 1 shall be verified. If the conditions for the stopping manoeuvre deviate substantially from the standard conditions, or if there are doubts as to the compliance with the limit values, the results shall be evaluated. To that end the following procedure may be applied for calculating stopping manoeuvres.

2. Theoretical stopping distances are determined under the standard conditions (Sreference) of point 2.1 of Administrative instruction No 2 and under stopping manoeuvre conditions (Sactual) and are compared with the stopping distance measured (Smeasured). The corrected stopping distance of the stopping manoeuvre under standard conditions (Sstandard) is calculated as follows:

   Formula 2.1:

   $S_{STANDARD} = S_{MEASURED} \cdot (S_{REFERENCE}/S_{ACTUAL}) \leq$ Limit value in accordance with point 2.1(a) or (b) of Administrative instruction No 2

   When the stopping manoeuvre has been carried out with a load of 70-100 % of the maximum deadweight in accordance with point 2.2 of Administrative instruction No 2 in order to calculate $S_{standard}$ the displacement ($D_{reference} = D_{actual}$) corresponding to the load at the time of the test shall be used for the determination of $S_{reference}$ and S_{actual}.

   When in determining $S_{standard}$ according to formula 2.1, the limit value in question is exceeded or not reached, the value of $S_{reference}$ shall be reduced or increased by variation of $D_{reference}$ so that the limit value is complied with ($S_{standard}$ = limit value in question). The maximum displacement permitted in downstream navigation shall be set accordingly.

3. According to the limit values given in point 2.1(a) and (b) of Administrative instruction No 2, only the stopping distances measured in

– Phase I ('Full ahead' reversed to 'full astern'): S_I

and

– Phase II (End of reversal until vessel stops in relation to the water): S_{II}

shall be calculated (see figure 1). The total stopping distance is then:

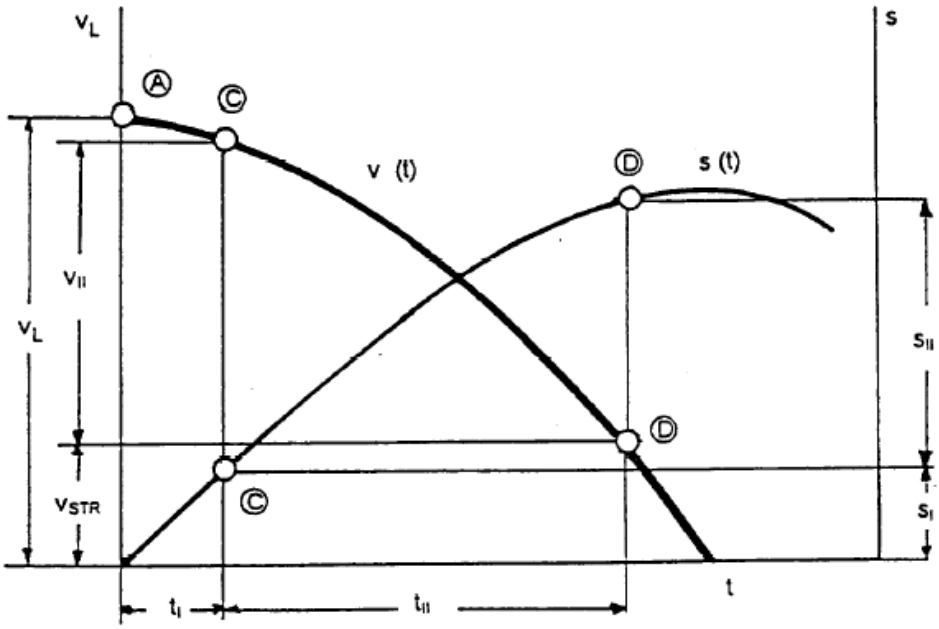
Formula 3.1:

$S_{total} = S_I + S_{II}$4. The particular stopping distances shall be calculated as follows:

CALCULATION OF THE STOPPING MANOEUVRE

Figure 2

Diagram



	Calculation Formulae:		with the following coefficients
4.1.	$S_I = k_1 \cdot v_L \cdot t_1$	$t_I \leq 20\ s$	— k_1 according to table 1
4.2.	$S_{II} = k_2 \cdot v_{II}^2 \cdot (D \cdot g)/(k_3 \cdot F_{POR} + R_{TmII} - R_G) \cdot (k_4 + (V_{STR}/V_{II}))$		— k_2, k_3, k_4 according to table 1
4.3.	$R_{TmII} = (R_T/v^2) \cdot (k7 \cdot k6 \cdot (v_L - v_{STR}))^2$		— k_6, k_7 according to table 1 — R_T/v^2 according to table 3
4.4.	$R_G = i \cdot D \cdot \rho \cdot g \cdot 10^{-6}$		
4.5.	$V_{II} = k_6 \cdot (V_L - V_{STR})$		— k_6 according to table 1
4.6.	$F_{POR} = f \cdot P_B$		— f according to table 2
4.7.	$t_{II} = (S_{II}/(v_{II} \cdot (k_4 + (v_{STR}/v_{II}))))$		— k_4 according to table 1

In formulae 4.1 to 4.7:

v_L	Speed in relation to the ground at the start of reversal	(m/s)
t_I	Reversal time	(s)
v_{II}	Speed in relation to the water at the end of reversal	(m/s)
D	Displacement	(m^3)

F_{POR}	Bollard pull in reverse	(kN)
P_B	Power of propulsion engine	(kW)
R_{TmII}	Average resistance during phase II, to be determined using the diagram for determining R_T/v^2	(kN)
R_G	Gradient resistance	(kN)
i	Gradient in m/km (if missing to be taken as 0,16)	(m/km)
v_{STR}	Average current velocity	(m/s)
g	Acceleration due to gravity (9,81)	(m/s^2)
ρ	Density of water, ρ fresh water = 1000	(kg/m^3)
T	Maximum draught (of vessel or convoy)	(m)
h	Water depth	(m)
B	Width	(m)
L	Length	(m)

The coefficients for the formulae 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6 and 4.7 can be taken from the tables below.

Table 1

k factors for:

(a) Motor vessels and single file convoys

(b) Two-abreast convoys

(c) Three-abreast convoys

	a	b	c	Units
k_1	0,95	0,95	0,95	—
k_2	0,115	0,120	0,125	$(kg \cdot s^2)/m^4$
k_3	1,20	1,15	1,10	—
k_4	0,48	0,48	0,48	—
k_6	0,90	0,85	0,80	—
k_7	0,58	0,55	0,52	—

Table 2

Coefficient f for ratio between bollard pull in reverse and the power of the propulsion engines

Propulsion system	f	Units
Modern nozzles with rounded rear edge	0,118	kN/kW
Old nozzles with sharp rear edge	0,112	kN/kW
Propellers without nozzle	0,096	kN/kW
Rudder propellers with nozzles (generally sharp rear edge)	0,157	kN/kW
Rudder propellers without nozzles	0,113	kN/kW

Table 3

Diagram concerning the calculation of resistance

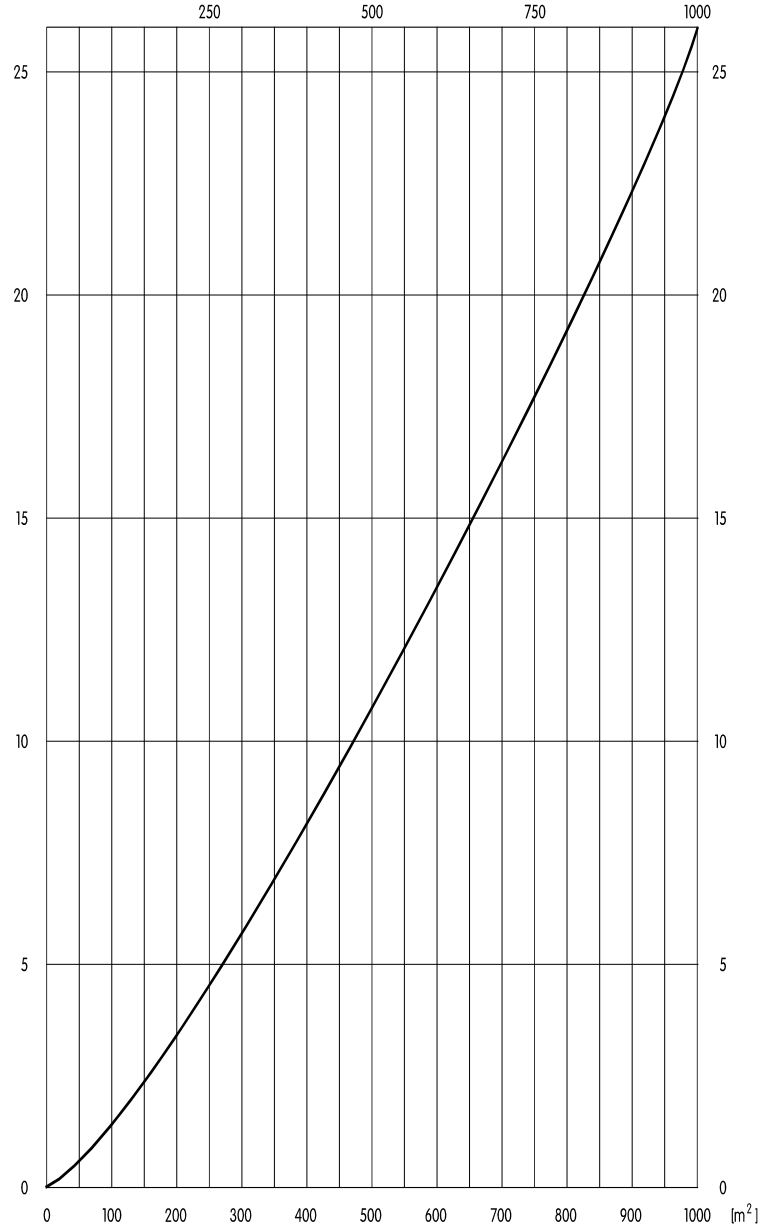
To determine the value of R_T/v^2 in relation to $D^{1/3}$ [$B + 2T$]:

Table 3: Diagram concerning the calculation of resistance

To determine the value of R_T/v^2 in relation to $D^{1/3}$ *[B + 2T]*:

R_T / v^2

$\left[\frac{kN \cdot s^2}{m^2} \right]$



$D^{1/3} \cdot (B + 2T)$

Annex to Appendix 2
to Administrative instruction No 2

Examples on the application of Appendix 2

(Evaluation of the results of the stopping manoeuvre)

EXAMPLE I

1. Data of vessels and convoy

Formation: ordinary motor vessel with a (Europa IIa) lighter coupled abreast

	L [m]	B [m]	T_{max} [m]	$Dwt^{54}{}_{max}$ [t]	D_{max} [m^3]	P_B [kW]
Motor vessel	110	11,4	3,5	2900	3731	1500
Lighter	76,5	11,4	3,7	2600	2743	—
Convoy	110	22,8	3,7	5500	6474	1500

Propulsion system of the motor vessel: modern nozzles with rounded rear edge

2. Values measured during the stopping manoeuvre

Current velocity:	$v_{STRactual}$	=	1,4 *m/s*	≈	5,1 *km/h*
Speed of vessel (in relation to the water):	$V_{Sactual}$	=	3,5 *m/s*	≈	12,5 *km/h*
Speed of vessel (in relation to the ground):	$V_{Lactual}$	=	4,9 *m/s*	≈	17,6 *km/h*
Reversal time (measured) (point *A* to *C*):	t_I	=	16 *s*		
Stopping distance in relation to the water (point *A* to *D*):	$S_{MEASURED}$	=	340 *m*		
Load condition (possibly estimated):	D_{actual}	=	5179m^3	≈	0,8 D_{max}
Actual draught of convoy:	T_{actual}	=	2,96 *m*	≈	0,8 T_{max}

3. Limit value according to point 2.1(a) or (b) to be compared with $S_{standard}$

Since B > 11,45 m and since the convoy is in flowing water, the following is applicable for this convoy under 2.1(a):

$S_{standard} < 550$ *m*

4. Determination of corrected stopping distance compared to standard conditions

– *Measured value* according to Appendix 1 (see point 2)

$s_{measured} = 340$ *m*

54 *Dwt* = deadweight.

– *to be calculated:*

s_{actual} as the sum of

$s_{Iactual}$		(according to formula 4.1 of Appendix 2 with $v_{Lactual}$)

and

$s_{IIactual}$		(according to formulae 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5 and 4.6 of Appendix 2 with actual speeds $v_{IIactual}$, $v_{STRactual}$, D_{actual})

$s_{reference}$ as the sum of

$s_{Ireference}$		(according to formula 4.1 of Appendix 2 with $v_{Lreference}$)

and

$s_{IIreference}$		(according to formulae 4.2 to 4.6 of Appendix 2 with the reference speeds according to 2.1 of the Administrative instruction and given that the load condition is greater than 70 % of the maximum load (≈ 80 %): $D_{reference} = D_{actual}$ and $T_{reference} = T_{actual}$)

– to be checked:

$S_{standard} = S_{measured} \cdot (S_{reference}/S_{actual}) \leq 550\ m$

4.1. Coefficients for the calculation taken from Appendix 2

Table 1

for $s_{Iactual}$ and $s_{Ireference}$	k_1	=	0,95
for $s_{IIactual}$ and $s_{IIreference}$	k_2	=	0,12
	k_3	=	1,15
	k_4	=	0,48
	k_6	=	0,85
	k_7	=	0,55

Table 2 (for modern nozzles with rounded rear edge)

$f = 0{,}118$

4.2. Calculation of S_{actual}

(a)$s_{Iactual}$ with the values measured during the stopping manoeuvre (formula 4.1)

$S_{Iactual} = k_1 \cdot v_{Lactual} \cdot t_{Iactual}$

$S_{Iactual} = 0{,}95 \cdot 4{,}9 \cdot 16 = 74{,}5$ m

(b) Formula for $s_{IIactual}$

$S_{IIactual} = k \cdot v^2_{IIactual} \cdot ((D_{actual} \cdot g)/(k_3 \cdot F_{POR} + R_{TmIIactual} - R_G)) \cdot (k_4 + ((V_{STRactual})/(V_{IIactual})))$

(c) Calculation of $R_{TmIIactual}$ according to table 3 and formula 4.3 of Appendix 2

$(D_{actual})^{1/3} = 5179^{1/3} + 17,3\ [m]$

$(D_{actual})^{1/3} \cdot (B + 2 \cdot T_{actual}) = 17,3 \cdot (22,8 + 5,92) = 496,8\ [m^2]$

according to table 3 $(R_T/v^2) = 10,8\ [(kN \cdot s^2)/(m^2)]$

$v_{Lactual} - v_{STRactual} = 4,9 - 1,4 = 3,5\ m/s$

$R_{TmIIactual} = (R_T/v_2) \cdot (k_7 \cdot k_6 \cdot (v_{Lactual} - v_{STRactual}))^2 = 10,8 \cdot (0,55 \cdot 0,85 \cdot 3,5)^2 = 28,8[kN]$

(d) Calculation of resistance to gradient R_G according to formula 4.4

$R_G = 10^{-6} \cdot (0,16 \cdot D_{actual} \cdot \rho \cdot g) = 10^{-6} \cdot (0,16 \cdot 5179 \cdot 1000 \cdot 9,81) = 8,13[kN]$

(e) Calculation of $v_{IIactual}$ according to formula 4.5

$v_{IIactual} = k_6(v_{Lactual} - v_{STRactual}) = 0,85 \cdot 3,5 = 2,97\ [m/s]$

$v^2_{IIactual} = 8,85\ [m/s]^2$

(f) Calculation of F_{POR} according to formula 4.6 and table 2

$F_{POR} = 0,118 \cdot 1500 = 177[kN]$

(g) Calculation of $s_{IIactual}$ using formula (b) and the results of (c), (d), (e) and (f)

$s_{IIactual} = ((0,12 \cdot 8,85 \cdot 9,81 \cdot (0,48 + (1,4/2,97)))/(1,15 \cdot 177 + 28,8 - 8,13)) \cdot 5179$

$s_{IIactual} = 228,9\ m$

(h) Calculation of total distance according to formula 3.1

$s_{actual} = 74,51 + 228,9 = 303,4\ m$

Note: The term $(R_{tmII} — R_G)$, which is a function of D, with an actual value of 20,67 kN is obviously relatively small compared to $k_3 \cdot F_{POR}$ with an actual value of 203,55 kN, so for simplification purposes, s_{II} can be taken as proportional to D, i.e. s_{II} = Constant · D.

4.3. Calculation of $s_{reference}$

Initial values

$v_{STRreference} = 1,5\ m/s = 5,4\ km/h$	$D_{reference} = D_{actual} = 5179m^3$
$v_{Sreference} = 3,6\ m/s = 13\ km/h$	$T_{reference} = T_{actual} = 2,96\ m$
$v_{Lreference} = 5,1\ m/s = 18,4\ km/h$	

(a)$S_{Ireference} = k_1 \cdot v_{Lreference} \cdot t_I$

$S_{Ireference} = 0,95 \cdot 5,1 \cdot 16 = 77,50\ m$

(b)$S_{IIreference} = k_2 \cdot v^2_{IIreference} \cdot (D_{reference} \cdot g)/(k_3 \cdot F_{POR} + R_{TmIIreference} - R_G) \cdot (k_4 + ((v_{STRreference})/v_{IIreference}))$

(c) calculation of $R_{TmIIreference}$

(R_T/v^2) = 10,8 $[(kN \cdot s^2)/(m^2)]$ as in point 4.2, since *B, D* and *T* are unchanged.

$v_{Lreference} - v_{STRreference}$ = 3,6 $[m/s]$

$R_{TmIIreference} = (R_T/v^2) \cdot (k_7 \cdot k_6 \cdot (v_{Lreference} - v_{STRreference}))^2 = 10{,}8 \cdot (0{,}55 \cdot 0{,}85 \cdot 3{,}6)^2 =$ *30,99*$[kN]$

(d) Resistance due to gradient R_G as in point 4.2

(e) Calculation of $v_{IIreference}$

$v_{IIreference} = k_6 \cdot (v_{Lreference} - v_{STRreference}) = 0{,}85 \cdot 3{,}6 = 3{,}06$ $[m/s]$, $v^2_{IIreference} = 9{,}36$ $[m/s]^2$

(f)F_{POR} as in point 4.2.

(g) Calculation of $s_{IIreference}$ using formula (b) and the result from (c) to (f)

$s_{IIreference} = (0{,}12 \cdot 9{,}36 \cdot 9{,}81 \cdot (0{,}48 + (1{,}5/3{,}06)))/(1{,}15 \cdot 177 + 30{,}99 - 8{,}13) \cdot 5179$

=	0,0472	· 5179 = *244,5 m*
Constant$_{reference}$		

(h) Calculation of total distance

$s_{reference} = s_{Ireference} + s_{IIreference} = 77{,}5 + 244{,}5 =$ *322 m*

4.4. Verification of compliance with permissible stopping distance under standard conditions $s_{standard}$

according to formula 2.1 of Appendix 2

$s_{standard} = s_{measured} \cdot (s_{reference}/s_{actual}) = 340 \cdot (322/303{,}4) =$ *360,8 m* < *550 m*

Conclusion:

The permissible limit value is far from being reached, i.e.:

– admission to downstream navigation is possible without problems for the actual load condition $(0{,}8 \cdot D_{max})$,

– a higher load condition is possible and may be calculated according to point 5 below.

5. Possible increase of D_{actual} in downstream navigation

$(s_{standard})_{Limit} = s_{measured} \cdot (((s_{reference})_{Limit})/s_{actual}) = 550$ *m*

$(s_{reference})_{Limit} = 550 \cdot (s_{actual}/s_{measured}) = 550 \cdot (303{,}4/340) = 490{,}8$ *m*

With $s_{IIreference} = Constant_{reference} \cdot D$ according to the note under point 4.2

$(s_{reference})_{Limit} = (s_{Ireference} + s_{IIreference})_{Limit} = s_{Ireference} + 0{,}0472 \cdot (D_{reference})_{Limit}$

Hence

$(D_{reference})_{Limit} = ((s_{reference})_{Limit} - s_{Ireference})/0{,}0472 = (490{,}8 - 77{,}5)/0{,}0472 = (8756 m^3)$

From this follows that:

Since $(D_{reference})_{Limit} > D_{max}$ (8756 > 6474) this formation (see point 1) may be *permitted in downstream navigation with full load*.

EXAMPLE II

1. Data of vessels and convoy

Formation: large motor vessel propelling

2 lighters side-by-side in front and

1 lighter coupled side-by-side

	L [m]	B [m]	T_{max} [m]	$Dwt^{55}{}_{max}$ [t]	D_{max} [m^3]	P_B [kW]
Motor vessel	110	11,4	3,5	2900	3731	1500
Each lighter	76,5	11,4	3,7	2600	2743	—
Convoy	186,5	22,8	3,7	10700	11960	1500

Propulsion system of the self-propelled vessel: modern nozzles with rounded rear edge.

2. Values measured during the stopping manoeuvre

Current velocity:	$v_{STRactual}$	=	1,4 *m/s*	≈	5,1 *km/h*
Speed of vessel (in relation to the water):	$V_{Sactual}$	=	3,5 *m/s*	≈	12,5 *km/h*
Speed of vessel (in relation to the bank):	$V_{Lactual}$	=	4,9 *m/s*	≈	17,6 *km/h*
Reversal time (measured) (point *A* to *C*):	t_I	=	16 sec		
Stopping distance in relation to the water (point *A* to *D*):	$s_{measured}$	=	580 *m*		
Load condition (possibly estimated):	D_{actual}	=	9568 m^3	≈	0,8 D_{max}
Actual draught of convoy:	T_{actual}	=	2,96 m	≈	0,8 T_{max}

3. Limit value according to paragraph 2.1(a) or (b) of the Administrative instruction to be compared with $s_{standard}$

Since $B > 11{,}45$ and the convoy is in flowing water, the following applies for this convoy under point 2.1(a):

$s_{standard} \leq 550\ m$

4. Determination of the corrected stopping distance compared with standard conditions

– Measured value:

$s_{measured} = 340\ m$

– calculations to be made:

[55] *Dwt* = deadweight.

s_{actual} as the sum of

$s_{Iactual}$		(according to formula 4.1 of Appendix 2 with $V_{Lactual}$)

and

$s_{IIactual}$		(according to formulae 4.2, 4.3, 4.4, 4.5 and 4.6 of Appendix 2 with real speeds $v_{Lactual}$ *(see under 2 above) and* D_{actual})
$s_{reference}$: *sum* $s_{Ireference}$ + $s_{IIreference}$		(according to formulae 4.1 to 4.6 of Appendix 2 with reference speeds and in conformity of Appendix 2, because the load condition > 70 % of maximum, where $D_{reference} = D_{actual}$ *and* $T_{reference} = T_{actual}$)

– to be verified:

$s_{standard} = s_{measured} \cdot (s_{reference}/s_{actual}) \leq 550$ m, otherwise

– calculate:

$s^*_{standard} = 550$ *m by reduction of* D_{actual} *to* D^*

4.1. Coefficients for the calculation according to Appendix 2

Table 1

for $s_{Iactual}$ and $s_{Ireference}$	k_1	=	0,95
for $s_{Iactual}$ and $s_{Ireference}$	k_2	=	0,12
	k_3	=	1,15
	k_4	=	0,48
	k_5	=	0,85
	k_7	=	0,55

Table 2 (for modern nozzles with rounded rear edge)

$f = 0{,}118$

4.2. Calculation of $s_{Iactual}$

(a)$s_{Iactual}$ Using the values measured during the stopping manoeuvres

$s_{Iactual} = k_1 \cdot v_{Lactual} \cdot t_{Iactual}$

$s_{Iactual} = 0{,}95 \cdot 4{,}8 \cdot 16 = 73$ *m*

(b) formula for $s_{IIactual}$

$s_{IIactual} = k_2 \cdot v^2_{IIactual} \cdot ((D_{actual} \cdot g)/(k_3 \cdot F_{POR} + R_{TmIIactual} - R_G)) \cdot (k_4 + (v_{STRactual}/v_{IIactual}))$

(c) Calculation of $R_{TmIIactual}$ according to table 3 and formula 4.3 of Appendix 2

$D_{actual}^{1/3} = 9568^{1/3} = 21,2$ [m]

$D_{actual}^{1/3} \cdot (B + 2 \cdot T_{actual}) = 21,2 \cdot (22,8 – 5,92) = 609$ [m^2]

from table 3 $(R_T/v^2) = 14,0$ [$(kN \cdot s^2)/(m^2)$]

$v_{Lactual} – v_{STRactual} = 4,8 – 1,4 = 3,4$ m/s

$R_{TmIIactual} = (R_T/v^2) \cdot (k_7 \cdot k_6 \cdot (v_{Lactual} – v_{STRactual}))^2 = 14,0 \cdot (0,55 \cdot 0,85 \cdot 3,4)^2 = 35,4$[kN]

(d) Calculation of resistance due to gradient R_G according to formula 4.4 of Appendix 2.

$R_G = 10^{-6} \cdot (0,16 \cdot D_{actual} \cdot \rho \cdot g) = 10^{-6} \cdot (0,16 \cdot 9568 \cdot 1000 \cdot 9,81) = 15,02$[kN]

(e) Calculation of $v_{IIactual}$ according to formula 4.5 of Appendix 2

$v_{IIactual} = k_6 \cdot (v_{Lactual} \cdot v_{STRactual}) = 2,89$[m/s]

$v^2_{IIactual} = 8,35$[m/s]^2

(f) Calculation of F_{POR} acording to formula 4.6 and table 2

$F_{POR} = 0,118 \cdot 1500 = 177$[kN]

(g) Calculation of $s_{IIactual}$ using formula (b) and the result of (c), (d), (e) and (f)

$S_{IIactual} = ((0,12 \cdot 8,35 \cdot 9,81\ (0,48 + (1,4/2,89)))/(1,15 \cdot 177 + 35,4 – 15,02)) \cdot 9568$

$S_{IIactual} = 402\ m$

(h) Calculation of the total distance according to formula 3.1

$s_{actual} = 73 + 402 = 475\ m$

4.3. Calculation of $s_{reference}$

Initial values:

$V_{STRreference} = 1,5\ m/s \approx 5,4\ km/h$	$D_{reference} = D_{actual} = 9568 m^3$
$V_{Sreference} = 3,6\ m/s \approx 13\ km/h$	$T_{reference} = T_{actual} = 2,96\ m$
$V_{Lreference} = 5,1\ m/s \approx 18,4\ km/h$	

(a)$S_{Ireference} = k_1 \cdot v_{Lreference} \cdot t_1$

$S_{Ireference} = 0,95 \cdot 5,1 \cdot 16 = 77,50\ m$

(b)$S_{IIreference} = k_2 \cdot v_{IIreference}^2 \cdot ((D_{reference} \cdot g)/(k_3 \cdot F_{POR} + R_{TmIIreference} – R_G)) \cdot (k_4 + (v_{STRreference}/v_{IIreference}))$

(c) Calculation of $R_{TmIIreference}$

$(R_T/v_2 = 14,0[(kN \cdot s^2)/m^2])$ as under point 4.2 since B, D and T and unchanged

$v_{Lreference} – v_{STRreference} = 3,6$ [m/s]

$R_{TmIIreference} = 14,0 \cdot (0,55 \cdot 0,85 \cdot 3,6)^2 = 39,6$[kN]

(d) Resistance due to gradient R_G as under point 4.2

(e) Calculation of $v_{IIreference}$

$v_{IIreference}$ = 0,85 · 3,6 = *3,06*[m/s], $v_{IIreference}^2$ = 9,36 [m/s]^2

(f)F_{POR} as under point 4.2

(g) Calculation of $S_{IIreference}$ using formula (b) and the result of (c) to (f)

$S_{IIreference}$ = ((0,12 · 9,36 · 9,81 · (0,48 + (1,5/3,06)))/(1,15 · 177 + 39,6 – 15,02)) · 9568

$S_{IIreference}$ =	0,04684	· 9568 = *448 m*
	Constant$_{reference}$	

(h) Calculation of the total distance

$S_{reference} = S_{Ireference} + S_{IIreference}$ = 77,5 + 448 = *525,5 m*

4.4. Verification of compliance with permissible stopping distance under standard conditions $S_{standard}$

according to formula 2.1 of Appendix 2

$S_{standard} = S_{measured} \cdot (S_{reference}/S_{actual})$ = 580 · (525,5/475) = *641 m > 550 m*

Conclusion: The limit value has clearly been exceeded; admission to downstream navigation is possible only with a load restriction. This restricted load can be determined in conformity with No 5 below.

5. D* permissible in downstream navigation according to formula 2.1 of Appendix 2

$S_{standard} = S_{measured} \cdot (S_{reference}^*/S_{actual})$ = 550 m

Therefore:

$S_{reference}^* = 550 \cdot (S_{actual}/S_{measured}) = S_{Ireference} + S_{IIreference}^*$

$S_{IIreference}^* = \text{Constant}_{reference} \cdot D^* = 0{,}04684 \cdot D^*$

$D^* = ((550 \cdot (475/580) - 77{,}5)/0{,}04684) = 7950[\text{m}^3]$

Consequence: Since in downstream navigation the permissible displacement D^* is only 7950 m^3, the permissible deadweight (perm. Dwt.) in this formation is approximately:

(*perm.Dwt.*/max.*Dwt.*) = ($D^*/D_{\max}$) = (7950/11960) = 0,66

Permissible deadweight (see point 1)

0,66 · 10700 = 7112 t

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 3

Requirements for coupling systems and coupling devices for craft suitable for propelling or being propelled in a rigid assembly

(Articles 16.01, 16.02, 16.06, 16.07 of Annex II)

In addition to the requirements of Chapter 16 of Annex II, the relevant provisions of the navigational authority regulations in force in the Member States shall be observed.

1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1. Every coupling system shall guarantee the rigid coupling of all the craft in a convoy, i.e. under foreseen operating conditions the coupling device shall prevent longitudinal or transversal movement between the vessels, so that the assembly can be seen as a 'nautical unit'

1.2. The coupling system and its components shall be safe and easy to use, enabling craft to be coupled rapidly without endangering personnel.

1.3. The forces arising from foreseen operating conditions shall be properly absorbed and safely transmitted into the vessel's structure by the coupling system and its components.

1.4. A sufficient number of coupling points shall be available.

2. COUPLING FORCES AND DIMENSIONING OF COUPLING DEVICES

The coupling devices of convoys and formations of vessels to be authorised shall be dimensioned so as to guarantee sufficient safety levels. This condition is deemed to be fulfilled if the coupling forces determined according to points 2.1, 2.2 and 2.3 are assumed to be the tensile strength for the dimensioning of the longitudinal coupling components.

2.1. Coupling points between pusher and pushed lighters or other craft:

$F_{SB} = 270 \cdot P_B \cdot (L_S/B_s) \cdot 10^{-3}[kN]$

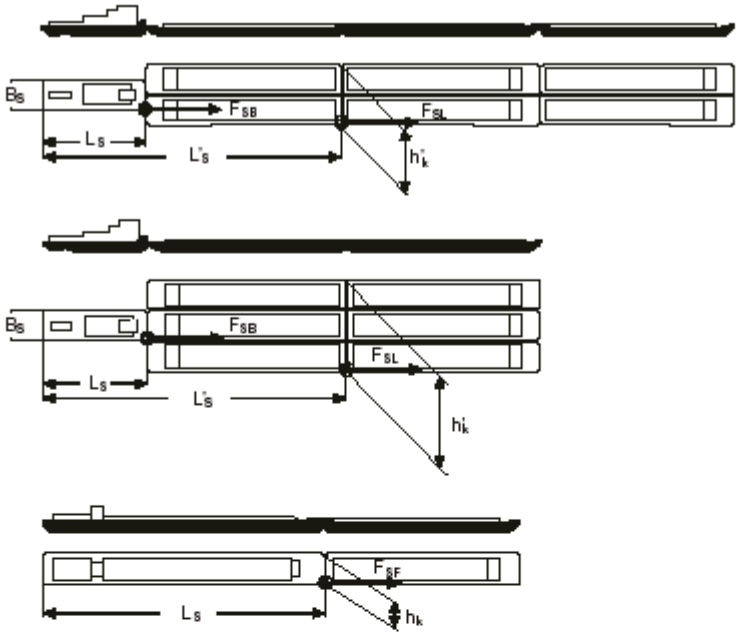
2.2. Coupling points between pushing motor vessel and pushed craft:

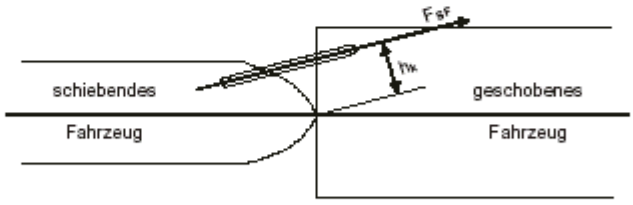
$F_{SF} = 80 \cdot P_B \cdot (L_S/h_K) \cdot 10^{-3}[kN]$

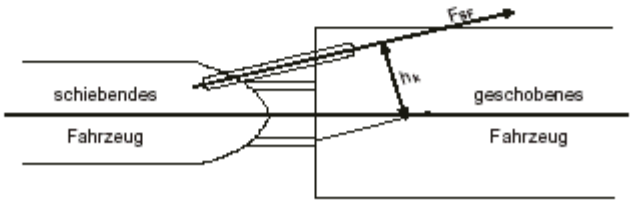
2.3. Coupling points between pushed craft:

$F_{SL} = 80 \cdot P_B \cdot (L'_S/h'_K) \cdot 10^{-3}[kN]$A value of 1200 kN is deemed to be sufficient for the maximum coupling force for a pushing craft at the coupling point between the first pushed craft and the craft coupled ahead of it, even if formula in point 2.3 produces a higher value.

For the coupling points of all other longitudinal connections between pushed craft, the dimensioning of the coupling devices shall be based on the coupling force determined according to formula in point 2.3.







Where:

F_{SB}, F_{SF}, F_{SL} [kN]		Coupling force of the longitudinal connection;
P_B [kW]		Installed power of the propulsion engine;
L_S [m]		Distance from the stern of the pusher or pushing craft to the coupling point;
L'_S [m]		Distance from the stern of the pushing craft to the coupling point between the first pushed craft and the craft coupled ahead of it;

h_K, h'_K [m]		Respective lever arm of the longitudinal connection;
B_S [m]		Width of the pushing craft;
270 and 80 [kN/kW]		Empirically established values for the conversion of installed power to thrust while ensuring adequate levels of safety.

2.4.1. For the longitudinal coupling of individual craft at least two coupling points shall be used. Each coupling point shall be dimensioned for the coupling force determined according to points 2.1, 2.2 or 2.3. If rigid coupling components are used, a single coupling point may be authorised if that point ensures secure connection of the craft.

The tensile strength of the cables shall be selected according to the foreseen number of windings. There shall be no more than three windings at the coupling point. Cables shall be selected according to their intended use.

2.4.2. In the case of pushers with a single pushed lighter, formula in point 2.2 can be used to determine the coupling force if such pushers have been authorised to propel several such lighters.

2.4.3. Sufficient numbers of bollards or equivalent devices shall be available and be capable of absorbing the coupling forces arising.

3. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ARTICULATED COUPLINGS

Articulated couplings shall be designed so as to also ensure a rigid coupling between craft. Compliance with the requirements of Chapter 5 shall be checked during navigation tests with a rigid convoy in accordance with Article 16.06.

The drive unit of the articulated coupling shall enable a satisfactory return from the articulated position. The requirements of Articles 6.02 to 6.04 shall be applied *mutatis mutandis*, hence when a powered drive unit is used, a second independent drive unit and energy source shall be available in the event of failure.

It shall be possible to operate and monitor the articulated coupling (its articulated movement, at least) from the wheelhouse, the requirements of Articles 7.03 and 7.05 shall be applied *mutatis mutandis*.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 4

Application of Transitional provisions

(Chapters 15 to 22b, Chapter 24 and Chapter 24a of Annex II)

1. Application of transitional provisions in joining together parts of craft

1.1. Principles

Where parts of different vessels are joined together, status quo protection shall be granted only for the parts which belong to the vessel which retains its Union inland navigation certificate. Transitional provisions may therefore be invoked only for those parts. Other parts shall be treated as a newly built vessel.

1.2. Application of the transitional provisions in detail

1.2.1. Where parts of different vessels are joined together, transitional provisions may be invoked only for those parts which belong to the vessel which retains its Union inland navigation certificate.

1.2.2 Parts which do not belong to the vessel which retains its vessel certificate shall be treated as a newly built craft.

1.2.3 After a vessel has had part of another vessel added to it, the former shall receive the European vessel identification number of the craft, which retains its Union inland navigation certificate as the converted craft.

1.2.4 Where an existing Union inland navigation certificate is retained or a new Union inland navigation certificate is issued for a craft after a conversion, the year of construction of the oldest part of the craft shall additionally be entered in the Union inland navigation certificate.

1.2.5 If a new fore section is attached to a craft, the engine for the bow thruster system installed in the fore section shall also comply with the current requirements.

1.2.6 If a new stern section is attached to a vessel, the engines installed in the stern section shall also comply with the current requirements.

1.3 Examples for illustration

1.3.1 A vessel is put together from two older vessels (vessel 1 year of construction 1968; vessel 2 year of construction 1972). The whole of vessel 1 apart from the fore section is used; of vessel 2, the fore section is used. The assembled vessel receives vessel 1's Union inland navigation certificate. The fore section of the assembled vessel must now be fitted inter alia with anchor niches.

1.3.2 A vessel is put together from two older vessels (vessel 1 year of construction 1975; vessel 2 year of construction 1958, oldest component 1952). The whole of vessel 1 apart from the fore section is used; of vessel 2, the fore section is used. The assembled vessel receives vessel 1's Union inland navigation certificate. The fore section of the assembled vessel must now be fitted inter alia with anchor niches. The oldest component from the original vessel 2, with year of construction 1952, is additionally entered in the Union inland navigation certificate.

1.3.3 The stern section of a vessel of year of construction 2001 is attached to a vessel of year of construction 1988. The engine of the vessel of year of construction 1988 is to remain in the vessel. In this case, the engine has to be type approved. The engine would also have to be type approved if it was the engine in the 2001 stern section.

2. Application of transitional provisions in the case of a change in the type of craft (intended use of the craft)

2.1 Principles

2.1.1 In any decision on the application of transitional provisions in the case of change of the type of craft (vessel type; intended use of the vessel), as regards to Annex II to this Directive safety considerations shall be key.

2.1.2 It shall constitute a change in the type of craft if the safety requirements applying to the new type of craft are different from those for the old type; this is so if special provisions of Chapters 15 to 22b of Annex II are applicable to the new type which were not applicable to the old type.

2.1.3 In the case of a change in the type of craft, all special provisions and all requirements specific to this type of craft shall be complied with fully; transitional provisions may not be invoked for these requirements. This also applies to parts which are taken over from the existing craft and come under these special requirements.

2.1.4 The conversion of a tanker into a dry cargo vessel shall not constitute a change in the type of craft as defined in 2.1.2.

2.1.5 In the case of conversion of a cabin vessel into a day-trip vessel, all new parts shall comply fully with the current requirements.

2.2 Application of the transitional provisions in detail

2.2.1 Article 24.02 (2) (NRC), resp. Article 24a.02 (2) applies to the parts of the craft that are renewed; hence new parts of the craft cannot be subject to the transitional provisions.

2.2.2 For the parts of the craft that are not converted, the transitional provisions shall continue to be applicable with the exception of parts according to 2.1.3, second sentence.

2.2.3 If the dimensions of the craft are modified, the transitional provisions no longer apply to those parts of the craft that are connected with this modification (e.g. distance of collision bulkhead, freeboard and anchor).

2.2.4 In the case of a change in the type of craft, the special requirements of Annex II that only apply to the new type of craft shall be applicable. All parts and items of equipment that are affected by the conversion of the craft must satisfy the current requirements Part II and III of Annex II.

2.2.5 The craft shall then be granted a new or amended Union inland navigation certificate and a note shall be made in fields 7 and 8 of the certificate both of the original construction and of the conversion.

2.3 Examples for illustration

2.3.1 A cargo vessel (year of construction 1996) is converted into a passenger vessel. Chapter 15 of Annex II then applies to the whole vessel, without invoking transitional provisions. If the fore section is not modified either according to the conversion plans or in accordance with Chapter 15, the vessel does not need to present any anchor niches in accordance with Article 3.03.

2.3.2 A tug (year of construction 1970) is converted into a pusher. The physical conversion consists solely of changing the deck equipment and installing a pushing device. All

transitional provisions for a 1970 vessel remain applicable, except for the Chapters 5, 7 (in part), Article 10.01 and Article 16.01.

2.3.3 A motor tanker (year of construction 1970) is converted into a pusher. The physical conversion consists of separating off the fore section and the cargo section, as well as changing the deck equipment and installing a pushing device. All transitional provisions for a 1970 vessel remain applicable, except for the provisions of Chapters 5, 7 (in part), Article 10.01 and Article 16.01.

2.3.4 A motor tanker is converted into a motor cargo vessel. The motor cargo vessel must comply with current workplace safety requirements, particularly those referred to in Article 11.04 of Chapter 11 of Annex II.

3. Application of transitional provisions in the case of conversion of passenger vessels

3.1 Application of the transitional provisions

3.1.1 Conversion measures that are necessary in order to comply with requirements of Chapter 15, no matter when they are carried out, shall not constitute conversion 'C' within the meaning of Article 24.02(2), Article 24.03(1) or Article 24.06(5) of Annex II, resp. Article 24a.02, Article 24a.03.

3.1.2 In the case of conversion of a cabin vessel into a day-trip vessel, all new parts shall comply fully with the current requirements.

3.2 Examples for illustration

3.2.1 A passenger vessel (year of construction 1995) must have a second independent propulsion system installed by 1 January 2015 at the latest. If no other voluntary conversions are made on this passenger vessel, it is not necessary to carry out a stability calculation in accordance with the new requirements, but if there is an objective need for one, a stability calculation may be carried out in accordance with the original stability requirements of a Member State.

3.2.2 A passenger vessel (year of construction 1994, vessel certificate last renewed 2012) will be extended by 10 m in 2016. In addition, this craft must be given a second independent propulsion system. Also, a new stability calculation will be necessary, which must be carried out in accordance with Chapter 15 for the one-compartment status and the two-compartment status.

3.2.3 A passenger vessel (year of construction 1988) receives a more powerful propulsion system including propellers. This is such a major conversion that a stability calculation is required. This must be carried out in accordance with current requirements.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 5

NOISE MEASUREMENTS

(Article 3.04(7), Article 7.01(2), Article 7.03(6), Article 7.09(3), Article 8.10, Article 11.09(3), Article 12.02(5), Article 17.02(3)(b), and Article 17.03(1) of Annex II)

1. General

In order to check the maximum sound pressure levels given in Annex II, measured values, measurement procedures and conditions for the quantitative, reproducible recording of sound pressure levels in accordance with points 2 and 3 shall be established.

2. Measuring instruments

The measuring instrument shall meet the requirements of class 1 according to EN 60651:1994.

Before and after each set of measurements, a class 1 calibrator according to EN 60942:1998 shall be placed on the microphone in order to calibrate the measurement system. The compliance of the calibrator with the requirements of EN 60942:1998 shall be checked once per year. The compliance of the measuring equipment with the requirements of EN 60651:1994 shall be checked every two years.

3. Noise measurements

3.1. On board craft

Measurements shall be carried out in accordance with ISO 2923:2003 Sections 5 to 8 measuring only A-weighted sound pressure levels.

3.2. Air noise emitted from craft

Noise emissions from craft on inland waterways and in ports are determined by means of measurements in accordance with EN ISO 22922:2000, Sections 7 to 11. Doors and windows of engine rooms shall be closed during measurements

4. Documentation

Measurements shall be recorded according to the 'Noise Measurement Report' (Annex).

NOISE MEASUREMENT REPORT

– on board craft in accordance with ISO 2923:2003

– air noise emitted from craft in accordance with EN ISO 2922:2000[56]

A. Craft data

1. Craft type and name:

Unique European vessel identification number:

2. Owner:

3. Main propulsion system:

3.1. Main engines:

[56] Delete as appropriate.

Number	Manufacturer	Type	Year of construction	Power (kW)	Engine speed (min^{-1})	Two-stroke/four-stroke	Turbo-charged yes/no
1							
2							

3.2. Transmission

Manufacturer: … Type: … Gear reduction: 1: …

3.3. Propellers

Number: … Number of blades: … Diameter: … mm … Nozzle: yes/no[57]

3.4. Steering system

Type:

4. Auxiliaries:

Number	Propulsion of	Manufacturer	Type	Year of construction	Power (kW)	Engine speed (min^{-1})
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						

5. Noise reduction measures implemented:

6. Observations:

B. Measuring instruments used

1. Sound pressure level meter:

Manufacturer: … Type: … Latest check: …

2. Octave/Third octave band analyser:

Manufacturer: … Type: … Latest check: …

3. Calibrator:

Manufacturer: … Type: … Latest check: …

4. Accessories:

[57] Delete as appropriate.

5. Observations:

C. Measurement conditions — craft

1. Formation during the measurements:

2. Load/displacement: … t/m[358] (approximately … % of maximum value)

3. Speed of main engine: … min^{-1} (approximately … % of maximum value)

4. Auxiliaries in service No:

5. Observations:

D. Measurement conditions — surroundings

1. Area of measurement: … Upstream/downstream[59]

2. Water depth: … m (Relevant water level = … m)

3. Weather: … Temperature: … °C; Wind strength: … BF

4. External noise interference: yes/no[60], if yes, specify: …

5. Observations:

E. Recording of measurement

1. Measurement carried out by:

2. Date:

3. Observations:

4. Signature:

F.1. Measurement results

Noise measurements on board craft:

Number	Measurement point	Doors		Windows		Measured value in dB(A)	Observations
		open	closed	open	closed		

F.2. Measurement results

Measurement of air noise emitted from craft:

Number	Measurement point	Measured values in dB(A)	Observations

58 Delete as appropriate.

59 Delete as appropriate.

60 Delete as appropriate.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 6

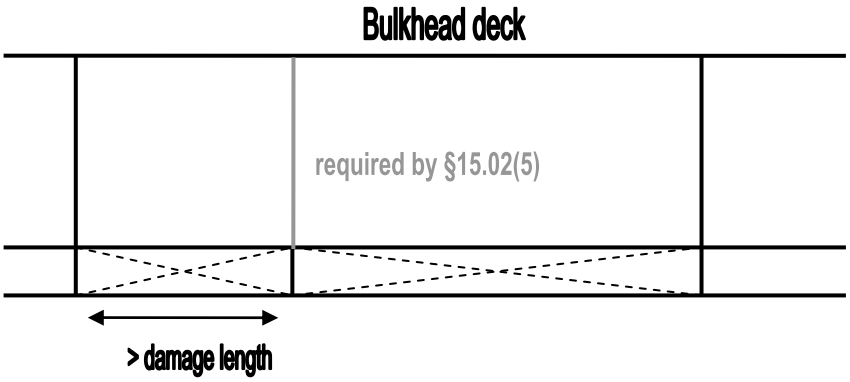
Application of Chapter 15 requirements
Local subdivisions

Transitional requirements for enclosures made with awnings or similar mobile installations

(Article 15.02(5), 15.03(4), 15.03(9) of Annex II)

1. LOCAL SUBDIVISIONS (ARTICLE 15.02(5))

Under Article15.02 paragraph 5 it is conceivable that local watertight subdivisions, such as transversally subdivided double bottom tanks of a greater length than the damage length to be considered, will not be included in the evaluation. In this case it might not be possible to take the transversal subdivision into account if it is not extended up to the bulkhead deck. This might lead to inappropriate subdivisions of bulkheads.



Interpretation of the requirement:

If a watertight compartment is longer than required by Article 15.03 paragraph 9 and it contains local subdivisions which form watertight sub compartments, and between which the minimum damage length can be contained, these can be taken into account in the damaged stability calculation.

2. TRANSITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ENCLOSURES MADE WITH AWNINGS OR SIMILAR MOBILEINSTALLATIONS WITH REGARD TO STABILITY (ARTICLE 15.03 PARAGRAPH 5)

Enclosures made with awnings or similar mobile installations can cause problems with the stability of the vessel since, if of sufficient size to do so, they influence the heeling moment due to wind pressure.

Interpretation of the requirement:

In the case of passenger vessels for which a vessel certificate was issued for the first time before 1 January 2006, or for which Article 24.06 paragraph 2, second sentence, is invoked, after the erection of an enclosure made with awnings or similar mobile installations, a new stability calculation must be made according to this Directive, in so far as its lateral plane A_{wz} exceeds 5% of the total lateral plane A_w to be taken into account in each case.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 7

Special anchors with reduced mass

(Article 10.01(5) of Annex II)

Part 1:
Authorised special anchors

Special anchors with a reduced mass, authorised by competent authorities according to Article 10.01 paragraph 5 are listed in the following table.

Anchor nr.	Accepted reduction of the anchormass (%)	Competent Authority
1. HA-DU	30%	Germany
2. D'Hone Spezial	30%	Germany
3. Pool 1 (hol)	35%	Germany
4. Pool 2 (massief)	40%	Germany
5. De Biesbosch-Danforth	50%	Germany
6. Vicinay-Danforth	50%	France
7. Vicinay AC 14	25%	France
8. Vicinay type 1	45%	France
9. Vicinay type 2	45%	France
10. Vicinay type 3	40%	France
11. Stockes	35%	France
12. D'Hone-Danforth	50%	Germany
13. Schmitt HHP-anker	40%	Netherlands
14. SHI high holding anchor, type ST (standard)	30 %	Netherlands
15. SHI high holding anchor, type FB (fully balanced)	30 %	Netherlands
16. Klinsmann anchor	30 %	Netherlands
17. HA-DU-POWER Anchor	50%	Germany

PART 2

Authorisation and test procedure of special anchors with reduced mass

(Reduction of the anchor mass values determined in accordance with Article 10.01(1) to (4) of Annex II)

1. Chapter 1 — Authorisation procedure

1.1. Special anchors with reduced mass in accordance with Article 10.01(5) of Annex II shall be authorised by the competent authorities. The competent authority determines the authorised reduction of anchor mass for special anchors in accordance with the procedure outlined below.

1.2. Authorisation as special anchor is only possible if the reduction of anchor mass established is at least 15 %.

1.3. Applications for the authorisation of a special anchor in accordance with point 1.1 shall be submitted to the competent authority of a Member State. Ten copies of the following documents shall be forwarded with each application:

(a) an outline of the dimensions and mass of the special anchor, giving the main dimensions and type designation for each available anchor size;

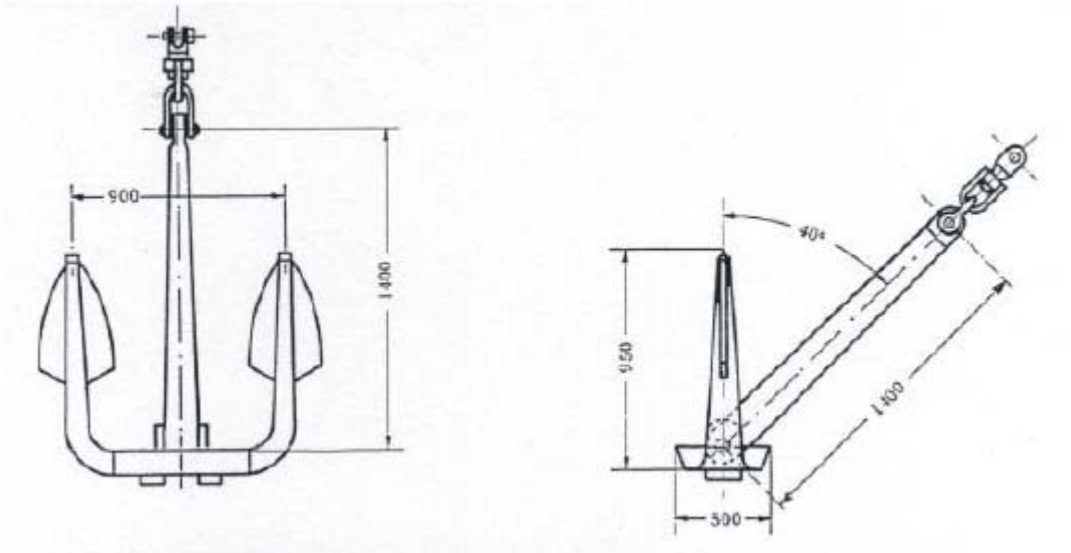
(b) a braking force diagram for the reference anchor A (in accordance with point 2.2) and the special anchor B to be authorised which has been prepared and assessed by an institution designated by the competent authority.

1.4. The competent authority notifies the other competent authorities of any applications to reduce anchor mass which it considers to authorise after testing.

2. Chapter 2 — Test Procedure

2.1. The braking force diagrams in accordance with point 1.3 shall show the braking forces as a function of speed for the reference anchor A and the special anchor B to be authorised on the basis of tests in accordance with points 2.2 to 2.5 below. Annex I shows one possible braking force test.

2.2. The reference anchor A used in the tests shall be a conventional folding stockless anchor corresponding to the sketch and details given below, with a mass of at least 400 kg.



A tolerance of ±5 % applies to the dimensions and mass given. However, the surface area of each fluke must be at least 0,15 m2.

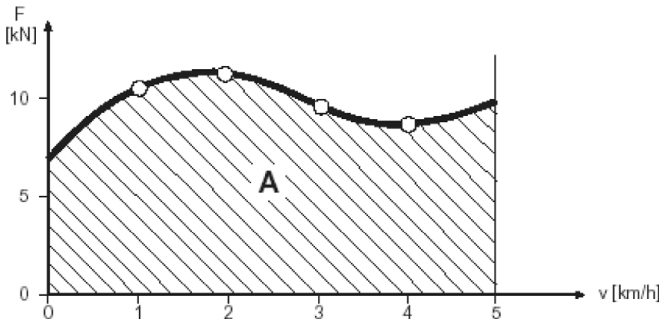
2.3. The mass of the special anchor B used in the tests shall not deviate by more than 10 % from the mass of the reference anchor A. If the tolerances are greater, the forces shall be recalculated proportional to mass.

2.4. Braking force diagrams shall give a linear representation of speed (v) in the range 0 to 5 km/h (speed over ground). To this end, three tests shall be carried out in an upstream direction for the reference anchor A and the special anchor B on an alternating basis over each of two stretches of river determined by the competent authority, one with coarse gravel and one with fine sand. On the River Rhine the stretch between 401-402 km can serve as a reference stretch for the coarse gravel tests and the stretch between 480-481 km for the fine sand tests.

2.5. For each test, the anchor being tested shall be towed with a steel wire cable whose length between the points of connection on the anchor and on the towing craft or device is 10 times the height of the connection point on the craft above the anchorage ground.

2.6. The percentage of reduction of anchor mass is calculated by the following formula:

$r = 75 \cdot (1 - 0{,}5(PB/PA)((FA/FB) + (AA/AB)))[\%]$Where

r		the percentage of reduction of anchor mass of special anchor B in relation to reference anchor A;
PA		the mass of reference anchor A;
PB		the mass of special anchor B;
FA		holding force of reference anchor A at v = 0,5 km/h;
FB		holding force of special anchor B at v = 0,5 km/h;
AA		the surface area on the braking force diagram defined by: – the line parallel to the y-axis at v = 0, – the line parallel to the y-axis at v = 5 km/h, – the line parallel to the x-axis at holding force F = 0, – the braking force curve for reference anchor A, **Model braking force diagram**  **(Determining the surface areas AA and AB)** AB same definition as for AA except that the braking force curve for special anchor B is used.
AB		same definition as for AA except that the braking force curve for special anchor

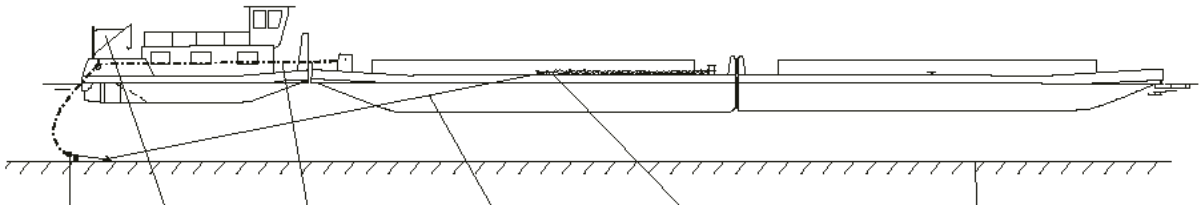
		B is used.

2.7. The acceptable percentage is the average of six values of r calculated in accordance with point 2.6.

Annex I to the regulations on the inspection and authorisation of special anchors

EXAMPLE OF AN ANCHOR TEST METHOD WITH A SINGLE-FILE TWO-PART PUSHED CONVOY

Pusher 2nd lighter 1st lighter



Anchor	Crane	Hawser	Tow line	Tensile force dynamometer	anchorage
500 kg	750 kg	12 mm ∅	24 mm ∅	20 t	sand / gravel

Towing speed: 0 → 5 km/h Tow line inclination angle ≤ 1:10

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 8

Strength of watertight windows

(Article 15.02(16) of Annex II)

1. GENERAL

According to Article 15.02(16) of Annex II, watertight windows may be situated below the margin line if they are watertight, cannot be opened, possess sufficient strength and conform to Article 15.06(14).

2. CONSTRUCTION OF WATERTIGHT WINDOWS

The requirements of Article 15.02(16) of Annex II are deemed to be fulfilled if the construction of watertight windows complies with the following provisions.

2.1. Only pre-stressed glass complying with ISO 614, published 04/94, shall be used.

2.2. Round windows shall comply with ISO 1751, published 04/94, Series B: medium heavy-duty windows Type: non-opening window.

2.3. Angular windows shall comply with ISO 3903, published 04/94, Series E: heavy-duty windows Type: non-opening window

2.4. ISO standard windows may be replaced by windows whose construction is at least equivalent to the requirements of points 2.1 to 2.3.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 9

Requirements for automatic pressurised water sprinklers

(Article 10.03a(1) of Annex II)

Suitable automatic pressurised water sprinklers as in Article 10.03a(1) shall meet the following requirements:

1. The automatic pressurised water sprinkler shall be ready for service at all times when there are persons on board. No additional action by crew members shall be required to trigger operation.

2. The system shall be permanently maintained at the necessary pressure. The pipes shall be filled with water up to the spray nozzles at all times. The system shall have a continuously working water supply. It shall not be possible for impurities harmful to operation to enter the system. Appropriate display instruments and test systems (e.g. pressure gauges, pressure-tank water level indicators, pump test piping) shall be installed for monitoring and checking the system.

3. The pump for the water supply to the spray nozzles shall be activated automatically by a pressure drop in the system. The pump shall be dimensioned so that it can continuously provide a sufficient water supply at the necessary pressure if all the spray nozzles necessary for covering the area of the largest room to be protected are activated simultaneously. The pump shall supply the automatic pressurised water sprinkler exclusively. In the event of pump failure, it shall be possible to provide the spray nozzles with a sufficient water supply from another on-board pump.

4. The system shall be divided into sections, each with no more than 50 spray nozzles.

5. The number and the layout of spray nozzles shall ensure effective distribution of water in the rooms to be protected.

6. Spray nozzles shall be triggered at a temperature between 68 °C and 79 °C.

7. The installation of components of automatic pressurised water sprinklers within the rooms to be protected shall be limited to the necessary minimum. No such system components shall be installed in main engine rooms.

8. Visual and acoustic indicators shall be provided in one or more suitable locations, at least one of which must be permanently manned, displaying activation of automatic pressurised water sprinklers for each section.

9. The energy supply of the installation of automatic pressurised water sprinklers shall be provided by two independent energy sources that shall not be installed in the same location. Each energy source shall be capable of supplying the entire system unassisted.

10. An installation plan of the automatic pressurised water sprinkler shall be presented to the inspection body for examination before installation of the system. The plan shall indicate the types and performance data of the machines and equipment used. An installation tested and certified by an approved classification society which complies at least with the above prescriptions can be authorised without further testing.

11. The presence of an automatic pressurised water sprinkler shall be entered in the Union inland navigation certificate under item 43.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 10

(Left void)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 11

Completion of the Union inland navigation certificate

1. GENERAL

1.1. Forms

For completion of the Union inland navigation certificate only forms authorised by the competent authority shall be used. Forms shall be filled in on one side only.

When issuing a new Union inland navigation certificate, all pages 1 to 13 shall be included, even if some pages have no entries.

1.2. Method of entry

Entries on the Union inland navigation certificate shall be typewritten or computer-printed. Hand written entries may only be made in exceptional cases. The entries shall be indelible. Font colours shall be black or blue only. Deletions shall be made in red.

2. ENTRIES

2.1. Deletion of alternatives

Where entries are marked with(*) those which are not appropriate shall be deleted.

2.2. Items without entry

If, for any of the items 1 to 48, no entry is either necessary or possible, a line shall be drawn across the entire field.

2.3. Final page of the Union inland navigation certificate

If no additional pages are required after page 13 (see point 3.2.3), the words ‘continued on page’[61] at the bottom of page 13 shall be deleted.

2.4. Amendments

2.4.1. First handwritten amendment on a page

A page can be amended once only, however, several amendments may be made at that time. A red line shall be drawn through any details to be amended. A previously deleted alternative (see point 2.1) or an item previously without entry (see point 2.3) shall be underlined in red. The new details shall not be entered in the amended field, but on the same page under the heading ‘Amendments’, the line ‘This page has been replaced’ shall be deleted.

2.4.2. Further handwritten amendments on a page

For further amendments the page shall be replaced and the necessary amendments as well as any earlier amendments shall be entered directly under the appropriate items. Under the heading ‘Amendments’ the line ‘amendments to item(s)’ shall be deleted.

The old page shall be retained by the inspection body which originally issued the Union inland navigation certificate.

2.4.3. Amendments by electronic data processing

In case of amendments by electronic data processing, the page shall be replaced and the necessary amendments as well as any earlier amendments shall be entered directly under the

[61] Delete as appropriate.

appropriate items. Under the heading ‘Amendments’ the line ‘amendments to item(s)’ shall be deleted.

The old page shall be retained by the inspection body which originally issued the Union inland navigation certificate.

2.5. Corrections by pasting over

Pasting over of entries or pasting in further details added to an item is not allowed.

3. REPLACING AND ADDING PAGES

3.1. Replacing pages

Page 1 of the Union inland navigation certificate shall never be replaced. For replacing other pages the procedures outlined in point 2.4.2 or point 2.4.3 shall be applied.

3.2. Adding pages

If there is insufficient space for further entries on pages 10, 12 or 13 of the Union inland navigation certificate, additional pages may be attached.

3.2.1. Extension/Confirmation of validity

If further extension is necessary when the certificate has already been extended six times, the words ‘Continued on page 10a’ shall be added at the bottom of page 10, and a further page 10 shall be marked as page 10a and inserted after page 10. The respective entry is then made under item 49 at the top of page 10a. At the bottom of page 10a the entry ‘Continued on page 11’ shall be made.

3.2.2. Extension of the liquefied gas installation certificate

A similar procedure to point 3.2.1 shall be applied, with page 12a inserted after page 12.

3.2.3. Annex to the Union inland navigation certificate

At the bottom of page 13 the words ‘End of the Union inland navigation certificate’ shall be deleted in red, the deleted words ‘Continued on page[62]’ shall be underlined in red and behind that the page number 13a shall be entered. This amendment shall carry an official stamp. A further page 13 shall be marked as page 13a and inserted after page 13. The provisions of points 2.2 and 2.3 apply to page 13a *mutatis mutandis*.

The same procedure shall be applied for any further annexes (pages 13b, 13c, etc.).

4. EXPLANATIONS OF INDIVIDUAL ITEMS

Self-explanatory items are not mentioned below.

2. If applicable, insert terms as per Article 1.01. Other vessel types shall be entered with their commonly accepted designation.

10. In respect of vessels allowed to navigate on the Rhine, i.e.

a) those which comply fully with Annex II including the transitional provisions for Chapter 24, and

b) those which make no use of the transitional provisions of Chapter 24a or the reductions provided for in Annex IV,

[62] Delete as appropriate.

the following is to be added to the indent '- on EU waterways in zone(s)':

a) Rhine or

b) zone R.

15. This section shall only be completed for craft for which at least one of the properties 1.1 or 1.2 or 3 in item 14 is not deleted, otherwise the entire table shall be deleted.

15.1. In the column ‘formation figure’ of the table the number(s) of the formations depicted shall be entered. Lines without entry shall be struck through.

Further formations may be drawn under ‘Other formations’ and shall be designated 18, 19, 20, etc.

If it is not apparent from the property ‘fit to push’ in the previous ship certificate which formations are authorised, the entry from the previous ship certificate may be transferred to item 52. ‘See item 52’ shall be entered in line 1 of the table ‘Authorised formations’.

15.2. Couplings

Only the details of the coupling between the pushing craft and the pushed section of the convoy shall be entered.

17-20. Details according to the tonnage certificate items 17-19 to two decimal places and item 20 without decimal places. Length overall and breadth overall give the maximum dimensions of the craft, including all projecting fixed parts. Length L and Breadth B give the maximum hull dimensions (see also Article 1.01 Definitions).

21. Dead weight tonnage for cargo vessels in t according to the tonnage certificate for the maximum draught according to item 19.

Displacement for all other craft in m^3. If no tonnage certificate is available, calculate the displacement from the product of the block coefficient and length L_{WL}, breadth B_{WL} and mean draught at maximum immersion.

23. Number of passenger berths available (including folding beds and similar).

24. Only watertight transverse bulkheads extending from one side of the vessel to the other shall be taken into consideration.

26. If applicable, the following terms shall be used:

– manually operated hatch covers,

– manually operated rolling hatch covers,

– manually operated sliding hatch covers,

– mechanically operated sliding hatch covers,

– mechanically operated hatch covers.

Other types of hatch covers shall be entered with their commonly accepted designation.

Any holds which do not have a hatch cover shall be listed, e.g. under item 52.

28. Figure without decimal place.

30, 31 and 33. Every winch housing shall be counted as one winch, regardless of the number of anchors or towing cables connected to it.

34. Under ‘Other installations’ systems which do not use rudder blades (e.g. rudder-propeller, cycloidal-propeller, bow-thruster systems) shall be entered.

Enter also any electrical auxiliary engines for manual actuation.

With bow-thruster systems, ‘remote-controlled’ refers only to remote controls operated from the steering position in the wheelhouse.

35. Only the theoretical values according to Article 8.08(2) and (3), Article 15.01(1)(c), and Article 15.08(5) shall be entered, and then only for craft whose keels were laid down after 31 December 1984.

36. A sketch may be necessary for clarification.

37. Only the theoretical values without reduction according to Article 10.01(1)-(4) shall be entered.

38. Only the minimum lengths according to Article 10.01(10) and the minimum tensile strength according to Article 10.01(11) shall be entered.

39 and 40. Only the minimum lengths and minimum tensile strength values recalculated according to Article 10.02(2) shall be entered.

42. The inspection body may add items to the list of necessary equipment. These shall be justified as essential to ship safety for the respective vessel type or its operational area. Additions shall be entered under item 52.

Left column, row 3 and 4: for passenger vessels the first mentioned item shall be crossed out and under the second mentioned item the length of the gangway as established by the inspection body shall be entered. For all other vessels the second mentioned item shall be crossed out completely respectively, if the inspection body has allowed a shorter length than what is foreseen by Article 10.02(2)(d), only the first half shall be crossed out and the length of the gangway entered.

Left column, row 6: here the number of the prescribed first aid kits according to Article 10.02(2)(f) and Article 15.08(9) shall be entered.

Left column, row 10: here the number of the prescribed fire proof receptacles according to Article 10.02(1)(d) to (f) shall be entered.

43. Portable fire extinguishers required by other safety regulations, e.g. European Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Inland Waterways (ADN), are not included here.

44. Row 3: in Union inland navigation certificates to be extended before 1.1.2010, or 1.1.2025 where Chapter 24a is applicable, the item ‘according to EN 395:1998 or 396:1998’ shall be crossed if no life vests according to this standard are onboard.

Row 4: when Union inland navigation certificates are extended after 1.1.2015, or 1.1.2030 where Chapter 24a is applicable, or if a new dinghy is taken onboard, the item ‘with a set of oars, one mooring line and a baler’ shall be crossed. The item ‘according to EN 1914:1997’ shall be crossed if no dinghy according to this standard is onboard.

46. As a general rule, continuous operation shall not be inserted if there is a lack of berths or if there are excessive noise levels.

50. The expert shall sign only if he has completed page 11 himself.

52. Here any additional restrictions, exemptions and explanations, or similar, applying to entries under individual items can be given.

5. TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

5.1. Existing Union inland navigation certificates

With the exception of Article 2.09(2), no further extensions to existing Union inland navigation certificates shall be granted.

5.2. Replacement after a periodical inspection

After a periodical inspection of a vessel which does not yet have a Union inland navigation certificate in line with the model in Annex V Part 1, a Union inland navigation certificate shall be issued. Article 2.09(4) and Article 2.17 shall apply.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 12

Fuel tanks on floating equipment

(Article 8.05(1) and Article 17.02(1)(d) of Annex II)

According to Article 8.05(1), fuel tanks shall form an integral part of the hull or shall be firmly attached to it.

Fuel tanks for engines of working gear on floating equipment do not have to form an integral part of the hull or be firmly attached to it. Mobile tanks may be used, provided that they comply with the following conditions:

(2) The capacity of these tanks shall not exceed 1000 litres.

(3) It shall be possible to attach the tanks sufficiently firmly and to earth them.

(4) The tanks shall be made from steel of a sufficient wall thickness and shall be installed in a drip tray. The latter shall be designed to prevent leaking fuel contaminating the waterways. The drip tray may be dispensed with if double-skin tanks with a leak protection or leakage warning system are used and which are filled only via an automatic delivery valve. The provisions of point 3 shall be deemed to be fulfilled if the construction of a tank has been certified and approved according to the regulations of a Member State.

An appropriate entry shall be made in the Union inland navigation certificate.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 13

Minimum hull thickness of barges

(Article 3.02(1) of Annex II)

During periodical inspections in accordance with Article 2.09 of barges which are exclusively towed, the inspection body may allow minor deviations from Article 3.02(1)(b) with respect to the minimum thickness of the shell plating of the hull. The deviation shall not be more than 10 %, and the minimum hull thickness shall not be less than 3 mm.

The deviations shall be entered in the Union inland navigation certificate.

Under item 14 of the Union inland navigation certificate, only property No 6.2 ‘Towed as a craft with no motive power of its own’ shall apply.

Properties No 1 to 5.3 and 6.1 shall be deleted.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 14

(Left void)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 15

Steerageway under vessel's own power

(Article 10.03b(2)(a), Article 15.07(1), Article 22a.05(1)(a) of Annex II)

1. MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR VESSEL'S STEERAGEWAY

Steerageway under a vessel's own power in accordance with Articles 10.03b(2)(a), 15.07(1) and 22a.05(1)(a) is deemed to be sufficient if — when using the bow thruster — the vessel or the formation propelled by the vessel attains a speed of 6,5 km/h in relation to the water and a rate-of-turn of 20°/min can be induced and maintained while under way at a speed of 6,5 km/h in relation to the water.

2. NAVIGATION TESTS

On verifying the minimum requirements Articles 5.03 and 5.04 shall be complied with.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 16

(Left void)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 17

Appropriate fire alarm system

(Article 10.03b(3), Article 15.11(17), Article 22b.11(1) of Annex II)

Fire alarm systems are considered to be appropriate if they meet the following conditions.

0. COMPONENTS

0.1. Fire alarm systems consist of:

(a) fire detection system,

(b) fire indicator system,

(c) control panel,

as well as the external power supply.

0.2. The fire detection system may be divided into one or more fire zones.

0.3. The fire indicator system may have one or more indicator devices.

0.4. The control panel is the central control unit of the fire alarm system. It also includes parts of the fire indicator system (i.e. an indicator device).

0.5. A fire detection zone may have one or more fire detectors.

0.6. Fire detectors may be:

(a) heat detectors;

(b) smoke detectors;

(c) ion detectors;

(d) flame detectors;

(e) combination detectors (fire detectors combining two or more of the detectors listed in (a) to (d)).

Fire detectors which respond to other factors indicating the onset of a fire may be approved by the inspection body provided that they are no less sensitive than the detectors referred to under (a) to (e).

0.7. Fire detectors may be installed:

(a) with or

(b) without

individual identification.

1. CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

1.1. General

1.1.1. Compulsory fire alarm systems shall be operational at all times.

1.1.2. Fire detectors required in accordance with point 2.2 shall be automatic. Additional manually operated fire detectors may be installed.

1.1.3. The system and its components shall be able to withstand voltage fluctuations and surges, changes in ambient temperature, vibrations, humidity, shocks, impacts and corrosion such as commonly occur on vessels.

1.2. Energy supply

1.2.1. Energy sources and electric circuits necessary for the operation of the fire alarm system shall be self monitoring. Any fault occurring shall activate a visual and acoustic alarm signal on the control panel which can be distinguished from a fire alarm signal.

1.2.2. There shall be at least two power sources for the electrical part of the fire alarm system, one of which shall be an emergency power system (i.e. emergency power source and emergency switchboard). There shall be two separate power-feeds solely for this purpose. These shall lead to an automatic switch in or near the control panel of the fire alarm system. On day-trip vessels up to 25 m L_{WL} and on motor vessels a separate emergency power supply is sufficient.

1.3. Fire detection system

1.3.1. Fire detectors shall be grouped in fire detection zones

1.3.2. Fire detection systems shall not be used for any other purpose. By way of derogation the closing of the doors in accordance with Article 15.11(8) and similar functions may be activated and indicated on the control panel.

1.3.3. Fire detection systems shall be designed in such a way that the first indicated fire alarm does not prevent fire alarms set off by other detectors.

1.4 Fire detection zones

1.4.1. Where the fire detectors cannot be remotely identified individually, a fire detection zone shall not monitor more than one deck. This does not apply to a fire detection zone which monitors an encapsulated stairwell.

In order to avoid delays in detecting the origin of the fire, the number of enclosed spaces included in each fire detection zone shall be limited. There shall not be more than fifty enclosed spaces in one fire detection zone.

Where the fire detection system has remote identification of individual fire detectors, the fire detection zones may monitor several decks and any number of enclosed spaces.

1.4.2. On passenger vessels which do not have a fire detection system with remote identification of individual fire detectors, a fire detection zone shall not comprise more than the area constituted in accordance with Article 15.11(10). The activation of a fire detector in an individual cabin in this fire detection zone shall set off a visual and acoustic signal in the passageway outside that cabin.

1.4.3. Galleys, engine rooms and boiler rooms shall constitute separate fire detection zones.

1.5. Fire detectors

1.5.1. Only heat, smoke or ion detectors shall be used as fire detectors. Other types may only be used as additional detectors.

1.5.2. Fire detectors shall be type-approved.

1.5.3. All automatic fire detectors shall be designed in such a way that they can be tested to ensure that they are working properly and brought back into service without having to replace any components.

1.5.4. Smoke detectors shall be set so that they respond to a reduction in visibility per metre caused by smoke of more than 2 % to 12,5 %. Smoke detectors fitted in galleys, engine rooms and boiler rooms shall respond within sensitivity limits meeting the requirements of the inspection body, whereby under-sensitivity or over-sensitivity of the detectors shall be avoided.

1.5.5. Heat detectors shall be set so that with temperature increase rates of less than 1 °C/min they respond at temperatures of between 54 °C and 78 °C.

With higher rates of temperature increase, the heat detector shall respond within temperature limits where under- or over-sensitivity of the heat detector is avoided.

1.5.6. With the agreement of the inspection body, the permissible operating temperature of heat detectors may be increased to 30 °C above the maximum temperature in the upper part of engine and boiler rooms.

1.5.7. The sensitivity of flame detectors shall be sufficient to detect flames against an illuminated background. Flame detectors shall also be equipped with a system for identifying false alarms.

1.6. Fire detection system and control panel

1.6.1. Activation of a fire detector shall set off a visual and acoustic fire alarm signal at the control panel and the indicator devices.

1.6.2. The control panel and the indicator devices shall be at a location which is permanently manned by crew or shipboard personnel. One indicator shall be at the steering position.

1.6.3. The indicator devices shall indicate at least the fire detection zone in which a fire detector has been activated.

1.6.4. On or near each indicator device there shall be clear information on the areas monitored and the location of the fire detection zones.

2. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

2.1. Fire detectors shall be installed in such a manner as to ensure the best possible operation of the system. Locations in the vicinity of deck girders and ventilation shafts or other locations where air currents could adversely affect system operation and locations where impacts or mechanical damage are likely shall be avoided.

2.2. In general, fire detectors located on the ceiling shall be at least 0,5 metres away from bulkheads. The maximum distance between fire detectors and bulkheads shall conform to the following table:

Type of fire detector	Maximum floor surface area per fire detector	Maximum distance between fire detectors	Maximum distance of fire detectors from bulkheads
Heat	37 m^2	9 m	4,5 m
Smoke	74 m^2	11 m	5,5 m

The inspection body may stipulate or approve other distances on the basis of tests which prove the characteristics of the detectors.

2.3. The routing of electric cables for the fire alarm system through engine rooms and boiler rooms or other high fire risk areas is not permitted unless this is necessary for fire detection in those areas or connection to the corresponding power supply.

3. ACCEPTANCE TEST

3.1 Fire alarm systems must be checked by an expert:

(a) before being put into service for the first time,

(b) before being put back into service after any major modification or repair,

(c) regularly, at least every two years.

In the case of engine rooms and boiler rooms these checks shall be made under various machine operation conditions and under changing ventilation conditions. Inspections as referred to in subsection (c) above may also be carried out by a competent person from a competent firm specialising in fire extinguishing systems.

3.2 An inspection certificate shall be issued, signed by the expert or competent person and showing the date of the inspection.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 18

Proof of buoyancy, trim and stability of the separated parts of a vessel

(Article22a.05(2), in conjunction with Article 22.02 and Article 22.03 of Annex II)

1. When proving the buoyancy, trim and stability of the parts of a vessel which have been separated in accordance with Article 22a.05(2)(a), it shall be assumed that both parts were partly or fully unloaded beforehand or That containers extending beyond the hatch coaming were suitably protected from slipping.

2. For each of the two parts, the following requirements shall therefore be met when calculating stability in accordance with Article 22.03 (Limit conditions and method of calculation for confirmation of stability for the transport of secured containers):

– metacentric height MG shall be not less than 0,50 m,

– there shall be a residual safety clearance of 100 mm,

– the speed to be taken into account shall be 7 km/h,

– the wind pressure shall be taken to be 0,01 t/m^2.

3. The heeling angle (≤ 5°) does not have to be complied with for the parts of the vessel separated in accordance with Article 22a.05(2) since this angle — derived from the coefficient of friction — was specified for non-secured containers.

The heeling lever resulting from the free surfaces of liquids shall be taken into account in accordance with the formula given in Article 22.02(1)(e).

4. The requirements set out in points 2 and 3 shall also be deemed to have been met if, for each of the two parts, the stability requirements set out in Section 9.1.0.95.2 of the European Agreement concerning the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Inland Waterways (ADN) are met.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 19

(Left void)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 20

Equipment for vessels to be operated according to standards S1 and S2

(Article 23.09 of Annex II)

1. GENERAL INTRODUCTION

According to Article 23.09(1) of Annex II, vessels which are intended to be operated according to standards S1 and S2 shall comply with the provisions of this Article. According to Article 23.09(1) the inspection body shall confirm in the Union inland navigation certificate that the vessel complies with these provisions.

These provisions are supplementary equipment requirements which apply in addition to the requirements with which a vessel has to comply for the Union inland navigation certificate to be issued. Provisions of Article 23.09 which might be interpreted in different ways will be clarified in this Administrative instruction. Accordingly, the provisions of Article 23.09(1) of Annex II shall be interpreted as follows:

2. ARTICLE 23.09

2.1. (1.1)(a) — Arrangement of the propulsion system

If a vessel is fitted with a directly reversible main engine, the compressed air system which is required to reverse the direction of thrust shall:

(a) be kept permanently pressurised by an automatically adjusting compressor; or

(b) when an alarm is triggered in the wheelhouse be pressurised by means of an auxiliary engine which can be started from the steering position. If the auxiliary engine has its own fuel tank, there shall — in accordance with Article 8.05(13) — be a warning device in the wheelhouse to indicate if the level of filling is not sufficient to ensure further safe operation.

2.2. (1.1)(b) — Bilge levels in the main engine room

If a bow steering system is necessary to comply with the manoeuvring requirements of Chapter 5, the room containing the bow steering system shall be deemed to be a main engine room.

2.3. (1.1)(c) — Automatic fuel supply

2.3.1. If the propulsion system has a daily-supply tank,

(a) its contents shall be sufficient to ensure an operation period of the propulsion system of 24 hours, assuming a consumption of 0,25 litres per kW per hour;

(b) the fuel supply pump for refilling the daily-supply tank shall be operated continuously; or

(c) the fuel supply pump shall be fitted with:

– a switch that automatically switches on the fuel supply pump when the daily-supply tank reaches a certain low level, and

– a switch that automatically switches off the fuel supply pump when the daily-supply tank is full.

2.3.2. The daily-supply tank shall have a level alarm device which meets the requirements of Article 8.05(13).

2.4. (1.1)(d) — No particular force required for the steering system

Hydraulically operated steering systems fulfil this requirement. Manually operated steering systems shall not require a force of more than 160 N in order to be operated.

2.5. (1.1)(e) — Visual and acoustic signals required under way

Visual signs do not include cylinders, balls, cones or double cones required under navigational authority regulations of the Member States.

2.6. (1.1)(f) — Direct communication and communication with the engine room

2.6.1. Direct communication shall be deemed to be ensured if:

(a) direct visual contact is possible between the wheelhouse and the control positions for the winches and bollards on the fore section or the stern of the vessel and in addition the distance from the wheelhouse to these control positions is not more than 35 m; and

(b) the accommodation is directly accessible from the wheelhouse.

2.6.2. Communication with the engine room shall be deemed to be ensured if the signal referred to in Article 7.09(3) second sentence, can be operated independently from the switch referred to in Article 7.09(2).

2.7. (1.1)(i) — Cranks and similar rotating means of operation

These include:

(a) manually operated anchor winches (the maximum force required shall be deemed to be that when the anchors are hanging freely);

(b) cranks for lifting hatches;

(c) cranks on mast and funnel winches.

These do not include:

(a) warping and coupling winches;

(b) cranks on cranes, unless intended for ship's boats.

2.8. (1.1)(m) — Ergonomic arrangement

The provisions are deemed to be fulfilled if:

(a) the wheelhouse is arranged in accordance with European Standard EN 1864:2008; or

(b) the wheelhouse is designed for radar navigation by one person; or

(c) the wheelhouse meets the following requirements:

(aa) the control units and monitoring instruments are in the forward field of vision and within an arc of not more than 180° (90° to starboard and 90° to port), including the floor and ceiling. They shall be clearly legible and visible from the normal position of the helmsman;

(bb) the main control units such as the steering wheel or steering lever, the engine controls, the radio controls, and the controls for the acoustic signals and the warning and manoeuvring signals required under national or international navigational authority regulations, as appropriate, shall be arranged in such a way that the distance between the controls on the starboard side and those on the port side is not more than 3 m. The

helmsman shall be able to operate the engines without letting go of the controls for the steering system and while still being able to operate the other controls such as the radio system, the controls for the acoustic signals and the warning and manoeuvring signals required under national or international navigational authority regulations, as appropriate;

(cc) the warning and manoeuvring signals required under national or international navigational authority regulations, as appropriate, are operated electrically, pneumatically, hydraulically or mechanically. By way of derogation, it may be operated by means of a tension wire only if safe operation from the steering position is possible in this way.

3. ARTICLE 23.09

3.1. (1.2)(a) — Motor vessel operating separately

Motor vessels which according to the Union inland navigation certificate are also suitable for pushing but which:

(a) do not have hydraulically or electrically operated coupling winches; or

(b) whose hydraulically or electrically operated coupling winches do not meet the requirements of point 3.3 of this Administrative instruction,

shall be given the standard S2 as motor vessel operating separately.

The entry ‘Standard S2 does not apply to the motor vessel when pushing’ shall be entered under item 47 of the Union inland navigation certificate.

3.2. (1.2)(c) — Pushed convoys

Motor vessels which according to their Union inland navigation certificate are suitable for pushing and are fitted with hydraulically or electrically operated coupling winches that fulfil the requirements of point 3.3 of this Administrative instruction but which do not have their own bow thruster shall be given the standard S2 as motor vessel pushing a convoy. The entry ‘Standard S2 does not apply to the motor vessel when operating separately’ shall be entered under item 47 of the Union inland navigation certificate.

3.3. (1.2)(c), first sentence, and (1.2)(d), first sentence — Special winches or equivalent devices for tensioning the cables (coupling devices)

The coupling devices required are the minimum equipment specified in accordance with Article 16.01(2) which, according to points 2.1 and 2.2 of Administrative instruction No 3 (longitudinal connections), serve to take up the coupling forces and which meet the following requirements:

(a) the device shall provide the tensioning force required for the coupling only by mechanical means;

(b) the controls for the device shall be located on the device itself. By way of derogation, remote control is permitted provided that:

– the person operating the device has an unobstructed direct view of the device from the control position,

– there is a device at the control position to prevent unintentional operation,

– the device has an emergency stop;

(c) the device shall have a braking device which acts immediately if the controls are released or the motive force fails;

(d) it shall be possible for the coupling cable to be released manually if the motive force fails.

3.4. (1.2)(c), second sentence, and (1.2)(d), second sentence — Operating the bow thruster

The control for operating the bow thruster shall be permanently installed in the wheelhouse. The requirements of Article 7.04(8) shall be complied with. The electric cabling to operate the bow thruster shall be permanently installed up to the fore section of the pushing motor vessel or the pusher.

3.5. (1.2)(e) — Equivalent manoeuvrability

Equivalent manoeuvrability is ensured by a propulsion system consisting of:

(a) a multi-propeller drive and at least two independent propulsion systems with similar power output;

(b) at least one cycloidal propeller;

(c) at least one rudder propeller; or

(d) at least one 360° water-jet propulsion system.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 21

Requirements for low-location lighting

(Article 15.06(7); Article 22b.10(d) of Annex II)

1. GENERAL

1.1. According to the abovementioned provisions, passenger vessels and high-speed vessels shall have suitable systems to clearly identify the escape routes and emergency exits when the normal emergency lighting is less effective due to smoke. Such systems shall take the form of low-location lighting (LLL). This Administrative instruction covers the approval, installation and maintenance of such systems.

1.2. In addition to the emergency lighting required by Article 15.10(3) the escape routes, including stairways, exits and emergency exits, shall be marked by low-location lighting (LLL) throughout the whole of the escape route, particularly at corners and intersections.

1.3. The LLL system shall function for at least 30 minutes after its activation.

1.4. LLL products shall be neither radioactive nor toxic.

1.5. Instructions on the LLL system shall be displayed with the safety plan in accordance with Article 15.13(2) and in every cabin.

2. DEFINITIONS

2.1. Low-location lighting (LLL) — Electrically powered lighting or photoluminescent indicators placed along the escape routes so as to ensure that all such routes can be easily identified.

2.2. Photoluminescent (PL) system — An LLL system which uses PL material. Photoluminescent material contains a chemical (example: zinc sulphide) that has the quality of storing energy when illuminated by visible light. The PL material emits light which becomes visible when the ambient light source is less effective. Without the light source to re-energise it, the PL material gives off the stored energy for a period of time with diminishing luminance.

2.3. Electrically powered (EP) system — An LLL system which requires electrical power for its operation, such as systems using incandescent bulbs, light-emitting diodes, electroluminescent strips or lamps, electrofluorescent lamps, etc.

3. PASSAGEWAYS AND STAIRWAYS

3.1. In all passageways, the LLL shall be continuous, except where interrupted by corridors and cabin doors, in order to provide a visible delineation along the escape route. LLL systems in compliance with an international standard having a visible delineation without being continuous shall also be acceptable. The LLL shall be installed at least on one side of the corridor, either on the wall no more than 0,3 m from the floor, or on the floor no more than 0,15 m from the wall. In corridors more than two metres wide, LLL shall be installed on both sides.

3.2. In dead-end corridors, the LLL shall have arrows placed at intervals of no more than 1 m, or equivalent direction indicators, pointing in the direction of the escape route.

3.3. In all stairways, LLL shall be installed on at least one side at no more than 0,3 m above the steps, which will make the location of each step readily identifiable to any person standing

above and below that step. Low-location lighting shall be installed on both sides if the width of the stairway is two metres or more. The top and bottom of each set of stairs shall be identified to show that there are no further steps.

4. DOORS

4.1. Low-location lighting shall lead to the exit door handle. To prevent confusion, no other doors shall be similarly marked.

4.2. Where sliding doors are fitted in partitions in accordance with Article 15.11(2) and in bulkheads in accordance with Article 15.02(5), the direction of opening shall be indicated.

5. SIGNS AND MARKINGS

5.1. All escape route signs shall be of photoluminescent material or marked by electric lighting. The dimensions of such signs and markings shall be commensurate with the rest of the LLL system.

5.2. Low-location lighting exit signs shall be provided at all exits. The signs shall be located within the prescribed area on the side of the exit doors where the handle is located.

5.3. All signs shall contrast in colour to the background (wall or floor) on which they are installed.

5.4. Standardised symbols (for example those described in IMO Decision A.760(18)) shall be used for the LLL.

6. PHOTOLUMINESCENT SYSTEMS

6.1. PL strips shall be no less than 0,075 m wide. Narrower strips may however be used if their luminance is increased proportionally to compensate for their width.

6.2. Photoluminescent materials shall provide at least 15 mcd/m^2 measured 10 minutes after the removal of all external illuminating sources. The system shall then continue to provide luminance values greater than 2 mcd/m^2 for 20 minutes.

6.3. Any PL system materials shall be provided with not less than the minimum level of ambient light necessary to charge the PL material to meet the above luminance requirements.

7. ELECTRICALLY POWERED SYSTEMS

7.1. Electrically powered systems shall be connected to the emergency switchboard required by Article 15.10(4) so as to be powered by the main source of electrical power under normal circumstances and also by the emergency source of electrical power when the latter is in operation. For the purpose of dimensioning the capacity of the emergency source of electrical power the EP systems shall be included in the list of emergency consumers.

7.2. Electrically powered systems shall either switch on automatically or be capable of being activated by means of a single operation at the steering position.

7.3. Where electrically powered systems are installed, the following standards of luminance shall be applied:

(a) the active parts of electrically powered systems shall have a minimum luminance of 10 cd/m^2;

(b) the point sources of miniature incandescent lamps shall provide not less than 150 mcd mean spherical intensity with a spacing of not more than 0,1 m between lamps;

(c) the point sources of light-emitting-diode systems shall have a minimum peak intensity of 35 mcd. The angle of half-intensity cone shall be appropriate to the likely track directions of approach and viewing. Spacing between lamps shall be no more than 0,3 m; and

(d) for electroluminescent systems, these shall function for 30 minutes from the instant when the main power supply to which it was required to be connected by Section 7.1 fails.

7.4. All EP systems shall be arranged so that the failure of any single light, lighting strip, or battery will not result in the marking being ineffective.

7.5. Electrically powered systems shall meet the requirements of Article 9.20 for vibration and heat testing. By way of derogation from Article 9.20(2)(c) the heat test may be conducted at a reference ambient temperature of 40 °C.

7.6. Electrically powered systems shall meet the electromagnetic compatibility requirements laid down in Article 9.21.

7.7. Electrically powered systems shall provide a type of minimum protection of IP 55 in accordance with IEC 60529:1992.

8. Acceptance test

8.1 The luminance of the LLL must be checked by an expert

a) before being put into service for the first time,

b) before being put back into service after any major modification or repair,

c) regularly, at least every five years,

Checks as referred to in subsection (c) above may also be carried out by a competent person trained in safety guidance systems.

8.2 An inspection certificate shall be issued, signed by the expert or competent person and showing the date of the inspection.

8.3 If, after a single measurement, the luminance does not meet the requirements set out in this administrative instruction, measurements are to be taken at least ten equidistant points. If over 30 % of the measurements do not meet the requirements set out in this administrative instruction, the safety guidance systems must be replaced. If 20 to 30 % of the measurements do not meet the requirements set out in this administrative instruction, the safety guidance systems are to be checked again within one year.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 22

Specific safety needs of persons with reduced mobility

(Article 1.01(104), Article 18(1c) of this Directive, Article 15.06(3) to (5), (9), (10), (13) and (17), Article 15.08(3), Article 15.10(3), Article 15.13(1) to (4) of Annex II)

1. INTRODUCTION

Persons with reduced mobility have safety needs exceeding those of other passengers. These needs are taken into account in the requirements of Chapter 15, which are explained as follows.

These requirements are intended to ensure that persons with reduced mobility can stay and move safely on board vessels. In addition, in an emergency such persons should have the same level of safety as other passengers.

It is not necessary that all passenger areas fulfil the specific safety requirements of persons with reduced mobility. Therefore those requirements apply only to certain areas. However, the persons in question must be given the opportunity of being informed of the areas specially adapted for them in view of safety, so that they can organise their stay on board accordingly. It is the responsibility of the ship-owner to make the corresponding areas available, make them known and communicate them to persons with reduced mobility.

The provisions concerning persons with reduced mobility make reference to:

– Directive 2003/24/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 April 2003 amending Council Directive 98/18/EC on safety rules and standards for passenger ships, and

– the guide for the adaptation of inland waterway passenger vessels to people with disabilities in accordance with Resolution No 25 of the United Nations Economic Commission for Europe.

The definition of the term ‘persons with reduced mobility’ used in Annex II is largely identical to that of Directive 2003/24/EC and most of the technical requirements are based on the guide. In cases of doubt, therefore, both can be referred to when taking decisions. In general, the requirements of Directive 2003/24/EC and UN/ECE Resolution No. 25 entitled “Guidelines for Passenger Vessels also suited for carrying Disabled Persons” go beyond those of Annex II.

The requirements of Annex II do not concern berths and similar installations. These are subject to national provisions.

2. ARTICLE 1.01(104) — TERM ‘PERSONS WITH REDUCED MOBILITY’

‘Persons with reduced mobility’ means anyone who, as a result of physical impairments, cannot move or distinguish their surroundings in the same way as other passengers. This definition includes persons with impaired eyesight or hearing or persons accompanying children in buggies or being carried. However, for the purposes of these provisions, persons with reduced mobility do not include anyone with psychic impairments.

3. ARTICLE 18(1C) OF THIS DIRECTIVE — AREAS PROVIDED FOR USE BY PERSONS WITH REDUCED MOBILITY

Areas provided for use by persons with reduced mobility range from, in the simplest case, the entrance area to the places from which an evacuation will take place in an emergency. They shall include:

– a place where life-saving equipment is stowed or issued in an emergency,

– seats,

– a suitably-adapted toilet (No 10 of these guidelines), and

– connecting corridors.

The number of seats corresponds at least approximately to the number of persons with reduced mobility that — over a lengthy period — are most frequently onboard simultaneously. The number should be determined by the ship-owner on the basis of experience, as this is beyond the knowledge of the competent authority.

On cabin vessels consideration shall also be given to connecting corridors to passenger cabins used by persons with reduced mobility. The number of such cabins is to be determined by the ship-owner in the same way as the number of seats. With the exception of the width of doors, no requirements are imposed for the special arrangement of cabins. It is the responsibility of the owner to make any further necessary arrangements.

4. ARTICLE 15.06(3)(G) — EXITS OF ROOMS

With regard to the requirements concerning the width of connecting corridors, exits and openings in bulwarks or guard rails intended for use by persons with reduced mobility or usually used for the embarkation or disembarkation of persons with reduced mobility, consideration shall be given to buggies and the fact that people may be dependent on various types of walking aids or wheelchairs. In the case of exits or openings for embarkation or disembarkation account shall also be taken of the additional space needed for any assisting staff.

5. ARTICLE 15.06(4)(D) — DOORS

The requirements regarding the arrangement of the area surrounding doors intended for use by persons with reduced mobility shall ensure that persons dependent for example on walking aids can open such doors safely.

6. ARTICLE 15.06(5)(C) — CONNECTING CORRIDORS

See point 4 of this Administrative instruction.

7. ARTICLE 15.06(9) — STAIRWAYS AND ELEVATORS

The requirements for the arrangement of stairways shall, in addition to possible reduced mobility, also take into account eyesight impediments.

8. ARTICLE 15.06(10)(A) AND (B) — BULWARKS AND GUARD RAILS

The requirements for bulwarks and guard rails of decks intended for use by persons with reduced mobility shall provide for a greater height since such persons are more likely to lose their balance or be unable to hold on by themselves.

See also point 4 of this Administrative instruction.

9. ARTICLE 15.06(13) — TRAFFIC AREAS

For various reasons, persons with reduced mobility need to support themselves or hold on more frequently, so walls in traffic areas intended for use by persons with reduced mobility shall be equipped with handrails at an appropriate height.

See also point 4 of this Administrative instruction

10. ARTICLE 15.06(17) — TOILETS

Persons with reduced mobility shall also be able to stay and move safely in toilets, so at least one toilet shall be adapted accordingly.

11. ARTICLE 15.08(3)(A AND B) — ALARM SYSTEM

Persons with reduced mobility are more likely to encounter situations in which they are dependent on the help of others. In rooms in which, as a general rule, they cannot be seen by crew members, on-board personnel or passengers, the possibility of triggering an alarm should therefore be provided for. This applies to toilets intended for use by persons with reduced mobility.

Persons with reduced mobility include persons with impaired eyesight or hearing. Consequently, at least in areas intended for use by persons with reduced mobility, the passenger alarm system shall provide suitable visual and audible alarms.

12. ARTICLE 15.10(3)(D) — SUFFICIENT LIGHTING

Persons with reduced mobility also include persons with impaired eyesight. Sufficient lighting in areas intended for use by persons with reduced mobility is therefore essential and shall meet higher requirements than lighting for other passenger areas.

13. ARTICLE 15.13(1) — SAFETY ROTA

The special safety measures necessary for persons with reduced mobility to be taken into consideration in the safety rota shall take into account both the possibility of reduced mobility and impaired hearing and eyesight. For such persons measures for normal operation shall be taken into account in addition to measures in the event of emergencies.

14. ARTICLE 15.13(2) — SAFETY PLAN

The areas covered by point 3 of this Administrative instruction shall be designated.

15. ARTICLE 15.13(3)(B) — DISPLAYING THE SAFETY ROTA AND THE SAFETY PLAN

At least the copies of the safety rota and the safety plan displayed in the areas intended for use by persons with reduced mobility shall be such that they can, where possible, also be read by persons with impaired eyesight. This can be achieved for example by appropriate use of contrast and character size.

In addition, the plans shall be displayed at a height so that wheelchair users can read them as well.

16. ARTICLE 15.13(4) — CODE OF CONDUCT FOR PASSENGERS

Point 15 of this Administrative instruction applies accordingly

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 23
Engine application covered by the appropriate type approval

(Article 8a.03(1) of Annex II)

1.*INTRODUCTION*

According to Article 8a.03(1), type-approvals pursuant to Directive 97/68/EC and type-approvals, which pursuant to Directive 97/68/EC are recognised as equivalent, are recognised, provided that the engine application is covered by the appropriate type-approval.

In addition, it is possible that engines on board of inland waterway vessels have to serve more than one application.

Section 2 of this administrative instruction explains when engine applications can be considered to be covered by the appropriate type-approval. In Section 3 clarification is given with respect to the question how to treat engines which in the course of on-board operations need to be allocated to more than one engine application.

2.*APPROPRIATE TYPE-APPROVAL*

Engine applications are considered to be covered by the appropriate type-approval if the engine has been allocated to the type-approval on the basis of the following table. The engine categories, limit value stages and test cycles are indicated in accordance with the type-approval number designations.

Engine application			Legal basis	Engine category	Limit value stage	Test	
						requirement	cycle ISO 8178
Propulsion engines with propeller characteristics		I	Directive 97/68/EC	V	IIIA	C[63]	E3
			RVIR	—	I, II[64]	—	E3
Main propulsion engines with constant speed (including installations with diesel electric propulsion and variable pitch propeller)		II	Directive 97/68/EC	V	IIIA	C[65]	E2
			RVIR	—	I, II[66]	—	E2
Auxiliary	Constant	III	Directive	D, E, F,G	II	B	D2

63 The application 'craft propulsion with propeller characteristics' or 'craft propulsion at constant speed' should be specified in the type-approval document.

64 The stage II limit values laid down in the RVIR apply with effect from 1 July 2007.

65 The application 'craft propulsion with propeller characteristics' or 'craft propulsion at constant speed' should be specified in the type-approval document.

66 The stage II limit values laid down in the RVIR apply with effect from 1 July 2007.

engines with	speed		97/68/EC	H, I, J, K	IIIA		
				V[67]			
			RVIR	—	I, II[68]	—	D2
	Variable speed and variable load	IV	Directive 97/68/EC	D,E,F,G	II	A	C 1
				H, I, J, K	IIIA		
				V[69]			
				L, M, N, P	IIIB		
				Q, R	IV		
			RVIR	—	I, II[70]	—	C1

3.*SPECIAL ENGINE APPLICATIONS*

3.1. Engines which in the course of on-board operations need to be allocated to more than one engine application shall be treated as follows:

(a) auxiliary engines which drive units or machinery which, pursuant to the table in Section 2, have to be allocated to applications III or IV need to have obtained type-approval for each of the respective applications provided for in this table;

(b) main propulsion engines which drive additional units or machinery need only to have obtained the type-approval necessary for the relevant type of main propulsion pursuant to the table in Section 2, in so far as the engine's main application is craft propulsion. If the time taken up by the sole auxiliary application exceeds 30 %, the engine will need to have obtained, in addition to type-approval for the main propulsion application, further type-approval in respect of the auxiliary application.

3.2. Engines driving bow thrusters, whether directly or by means of a generator at:

(a) variable engine speed and load may be allocated to applications I or IV pursuant to the table in Section 2;

(b) constant engine speed may be allocated to applications II or III pursuant to the table in Section 2.

3.3. The engines shall be installed with the power output as authorised under the type-approval and indicated on the engine by means of identification of type. If such engines have to drive units or machinery of lower power consumption, power may be reduced only by

67 Applies only for engines with rated power output more than 560 kW.

68 The stage II limit values laid down in the RVIR apply with effect from 1 July 2007.

69 Applies only for engines with rated power output more than 560 kW.

70 The stage II limit values laid down in the RVIR apply with effect from 1 July 2007.

measures external to the engine, in order to achieve the power level needed for the application.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 24

Suitable gas warning equipment

(Article 15.15(9) of Annex II)

1. In accordance with Sections 24.02(2) and 24.06(5) (in each case transitional provision to Section 15.01(2)(e)) liquefied petroleum gas (LPG) systems for household purposes on board existing passenger vessels may only be operated until the first renewal of the Union inland navigation certificate after 1 January 2045, on condition that a gas warning equipment in accordance with Section 15.15(9) is available. In accordance with Section 15.15(9), LPG systems for household purposes may in the future also be installed on passenger vessels put into operation for the first time and of which the length does not exceed 45 m, if such warning equipment is installed at the same time.

2. In accordance with Sections 24.02(2) and 24.06(5) (in each case transitional provision to Section 15.15(9)) this gas warning equipment shall be installed on the first renewal of the certificate in accordance with Section 14.15.

3. The gas warning equipment consists of sensors, equipment and pipes and shall be considered suitable if it at least meets the following prescribed requirements:

3.1. Requirements to be met by the system (sensors, equipment, pipes):

3.1.1. Gas warning shall be given at the latest when reaching or exceeding one of the following values:

(a) 10 % lower explosion limit (LEL) of a propane-air mixture; and

(b) 30 ppm CO (carbon monoxide).

3.1.2. The time until activation of the alarm for the whole system must not exceed 20 s.

3.1.3. The limit values mentioned in numbers 3.1.1 and 3.1.2 must not be adjustable.

3.1.4. The test gas production shall be so designed that any interruption or obstruction is detected. Any falsification due to air admission or loss of test gas as a consequence of leakage shall be avoided or detected and reported.

3.1.5. The equipment shall be designed for temperatures ranging from –10 to 40° C and an air humidity ranging from 20 to 100 %.

3.1.6. The gas warning equipment must be self-monitoring. It shall be impossible to switch off the equipment unauthorised.

3.1.7. Gas warning equipment supplied by the onboard power supply network shall be buffered against power failure. Battery-powered appliances shall be provided with a warning device indicating a reduction of the battery voltage.

3.2. Requirements to be met by the equipment:

3.2.1. The equipment shall consist of an evaluation and display unit.

3.2.2. The alarm indicating that the limit values in points 3.1.1(a) and (b) have been reached or exceeded shall be given optically and acoustically, both in the room monitored and in the wheelhouse or at any other permanently manned location. It shall be clearly visible and audible even in operating conditions with the highest noise level. It shall be clearly distinguishable from any other acoustic and optical signals in the room to be protected. The acoustic alarm shall also be clearly audible with closed connecting doors at the entrances and in neighbouring rooms. The

acoustic alarm may be silenced after activation, the optical alarm may only be cancelled if the limit values fall below those given mentioned in point 3.1.1.

3.2.3. It shall be possible to separately detect and clearly assign the reports indicating that the limit values in points 3.1.1(a) and (b) have been reached or exceeded.

3.2.4. If the appliance has a special status (start-up, failure, calibration, parameterisation, maintenance etc.), this shall be indicated. The failure of the whole system or one of the components shall be indicated by an alarm in analogy to point 3.2.2. The acoustic alarm may be silenced after activation, the optical alarm may only be cancelled if the failure is removed.

3.2.5. If it is possible to issue different reports (limit values, special status) it shall also be possible to discern them separately and to assign them clearly. If necessary, a collective signal shall be displayed indicating that it is not possible to issue all reports. In this case, the reports shall be issued by order of priority, beginning with the report with the highest safety relevance. The display of the reports which cannot be issued shall be possible by pressing a button. The order of priority shall be evident from the documentation of the appliance.

3.2.6. The equipment shall be so designed that unauthorised interference is not possible.

3.2.7. In all cases where detection and alarm equipment are used, the control alarm unit and indicating device shall be operable from outside the spaces containing the gas storage and consuming appliances.

3.3. Requirements to be met by the sensors/sampling devices:

3.3.1. In every room with consuming appliances, sensors of the gas warning equipment shall be provided in the vicinity of these appliances. The sensors/sampling devices shall be installed in such a way that gas accumulation is detected before the limit values mentioned in point 3.1.1 are reached. Arrangement and installation of the sensors shall be documented. The selection of the locations shall be substantiated by the manufacturer or the specialised firm installing the equipment. The pipes of the sampling devices should be as short as possible.

3.3.2. The sensors shall be easily accessible in order to enable regular calibration, maintenance and safety checks.

3.4. Requirements to be met by the installation:

3.4.1. The whole gas warning equipment shall be installed by a specialised firm.

3.4.2. For the installation, the following aspects shall be taken into consideration:

(a) local ventilation systems;

(b) structural arrangements (design of walls, partitions etc.) facilitating or complicating the accumulation of gases; and

(c) prevention of adverse effects due to mechanical damage, water or heat damage.

3.4.3. All pipes of the sampling devices shall be arranged in such a way that condensate formation is not possible.

3.4.4. The installation shall be effected in such a way that any unauthorised tampering is not possible.

4. Calibration and inspection of gas leak detectors, replacement of parts with limited service life

4.1 Gas leak detectors shall be calibrated and inspected by an expert or a competent person as directed by the manufacturer:

a) before being put into service for the first time,

b) before being put back into service after any major modification or repair,

c) regularly,

A calibration and inspection certificate shall be issued, signed by the expert or competent person and showing the date of the inspection.

4.2 Parts of the gas warning equipment which have a limited service life must be duly replaced before expiry of their specified operational life.

5. Marking

5.1. All appliances shall at least show the following information in a clearly legible and indelible form:

(a) name and address of the manufacturer;

(b) legal marking;

(c) designation of series and type;

(d) if possible, serial number;

(e) if required, any advice indispensable for safe use; and

(f) for each sensor the indication of the calibration gas.

5.2. Elements of the gas warning equipment with limited restricted lifespan shall be clearly marked as such.

6. Manufacturer's details relating to the gas warning equipment:

(a) complete instructions, drawings and diagrams concerning the safe and proper operation as well as the installation, starting-up and maintenance of the gas warning equipment;

(b) operating instructions containing at least:

(aa) measures to be taken in the case of an alarm or error indication;

(bb) safety measures in the case of non-availability (e.g. calibration, inspection, interruption); and

(cc) persons responsible for installation and maintenance;

(c) instructions for calibration before the starting-up, and for routine calibration, including time intervals to be followed;

(d) supply voltage;

(e) type and meaning of the alarms and displays (e.g. special status);

(f) information concerning the detection of operating difficulties and the removal of faults;

(g) type and scope of the replacement of components with limited lifespan; and

(h) type, scope and time interval of the inspections.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No 25

Electric cables

(Article 9.15 and 15.10(6) of Annex II)

GENERAL (ALL VESSELS) — ARTICLE 9.15

1. When applying Article 9.15, Section 5, reduced ventilation of shielded cables or cables in totally enclosed trunks has to be taken into account.

2. In Article 9.15, Section 9 the number of cable joints should be kept to a minimum. They may be used for repair or replacement purposes as well as, exceptionally, for the simplification of installation. Cable joints made in accordance with 3.28 and Annex D to IEC 60092-352:2005, or equivalent regulations recognised by one of the Member States, will be considered acceptable.

PASSENGER VESSELS — ARTICLE 15.10(6)

1. On passenger vessels, cables and cable routing are considered to be satisfactory if they meet the conditions in 2 and 3.

2. For cables providing power in an emergency to equipment listed in Article 15.10, Section 4, compliance with Article 15.10, Section 6 second paragraph will require that:

(a) the cables are run in such a manner as to avoid being rendered unserviceable by heating of the bulkheads and decks that may be caused by a fire in an adjacent space;

(b) where the cables supply equipment located within high fire risk areas, the cable runs within such areas must avoid routes which pass over or near the top of diesel engines and oil-fired equipment, or near to hot surfaces e.g. diesel engine exhaust systems. Where there is no alternative route, cables must be protected from heat and fire damage. Such fire protection could be in the form of a steel plate or trunk;

(c) the cables and associated equipment supplied from the emergency source of power should, as far as practicable, be kept within the safe area;

(d) cable systems are arranged so that fire in any area bounded by Type A partitions as shown in Article 15.11, Section 2 will not interfere with services essential for safety in any other such area. This requirement will be met if main and emergency cables do not pass through the same area. If they pass through the same area, the requirement will be met if:

(aa) they are separated as wide as is practicable; or

(bb) the emergency cable is of the fire resistant type.

3. Consideration should be given to the arrangements of bunched cable runs to ensure that the flame-retardant characteristics of the cables are not impaired. This requirement is met if the cables are in accordance with IEC 60332-3:2000. If compliance with IEC 60332-3:2000, or equivalent regulations recognised by one of the Member States, is not met, fire stops in long runs of bunched cables (over 6 m vertical and 14 m horizontal) should be considered, unless the cables are totally enclosed in cable trunks. The use of unsuitable paints, trunking and casings may significantly affect the fire propagation characteristics of cables and shall be avoided. The use of special types of cables such as radio frequency cables may be permitted without complying with the foregoing.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No. 26

Experts and Competent Persons

(Article 1.01 paragraphs 106 and 107 of Annex II)

Experts

Experts are required to carry out acceptance tests which call for specialist knowledge either on account of the complexity of the systems or on account of the safety level required. The following persons or institutions are among those authorised to carry out such acceptance tests:

1. Classification societies which have the necessary in-house expertise or which bear responsibility, on the basis of their authorisation, for calling in external persons or institutions and have the necessary quality control systems in place in respect of the selection of these persons or institutions;
2. Members of the inspection bodies or employees of the relevant authorities;
3. Officially approved persons or institutions with recognised expertise for the scope of inspection in the relevant subject area, whereby the vessel inspection bodies can also issue this approval in their capacity as public agencies, ideally on the basis of a quality assurance system. A person or institution is also deemed to be approved if the latter has passed an official selection procedure which specifically assesses the possession of the required expertise and experience.

Competent persons

Competent persons are required, for example, to conduct regular visual checks and operating checks on safety equipment. The following may be classed as competent persons:

1. Persons who, on the basis of their professional training and experience, have sufficient expertise to be able to assess specific situations and circumstances, e.g. ship's masters, safety officers in shipping companies, crew members with relevant experience;
2. Companies which have acquired sufficient specialist knowledge on the basis of their regular work, e.g. shipyards or installation firms;
3. Manufacturers of special-purpose systems (e.g. fire extinguishing systems, control equipment).

Terminology

German	English	French	Dutch
Sachverständiger	expert	expert	erkend deskundige
Sachkundiger	competent person	spécialiste	deskundige
Fachfirma	competent firm	société spécialisée	deskundig bedrijf

Acceptance tests

The table below summarises the schedule of acceptance tests, including their frequency and the type of inspector required to conduct them. This table is for information purposes only.

Rule	Subject matter	Maximum test interval	Inspector
Article 6.03 (5)	Hydraulic cylinders, pumps and motors	8 years	Competent firm
Article 6.09 (3)	Motor-driven control equipment	3 years	Competent person
Article 8.01 (2)	Pressure vessels	5 years	Expert
Article 10.03 (5)	Portable fire extinguishers	2 years	Competent person
Article 10.03a (6) (d)	Built-in fire extinguishing systems	2 years	Competent person or competent firm
Article 10.03b (9) (b) (dd)	Built-in fire extinguishing systems	2 years	Competent person or competent firm
Article 10.04 (3)	Inflatable launches	As specified by the manufacturer	
Article 10.05 (3)	Life jackets	As specified by the manufacturer	
Article 11.12 (6)	Cranes	10 years	Expert
Article 11.12 (7)	Cranes	1 year	Competent person
Article 14.13	Liquefied gas installations	3 years	Expert
Article 15.09 (9)	Life-saving appliances	As specified by the manufacturer	
Article 15.10 (9)	Insulating resistance, earthing	before expiry of validity of the Union inland navigation certificate	
Administrative instruction no. 17	Fire alarm systems	2 years	Expert or competent person
Administrative instruction no. 21	Safety guidance systems	5 years	Expert or competent person
Administrative instruction no. 24	Gaswarning equipment	As specified by the manufacturer	Expert or competent person

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTION No. 27

Recreational craft

(Article 21.02 (2) in conjunction with Article 7.02, Article 8.05 (5), Article 8.08 (2) and Article 8.10 of Annex II)

1. General

Recreational craft of up to 24 metres length, that are placed on the market, have to comply with the requirements of Directive 94/25/EC*, as amended by Directive 2003/44/EC. According to Article 3 in conjunction with Article 2 of this Directive, recreational craft having a length of 20 metres or more shall carry a EU inland navigation certificate attesting the craft's compliance with the technical requirements of Annex II. Since double inspection or certification for certain equipment, arrangements and installations of newly built recreational craft which can result from certain provisions in Chapter 21.02 of Annex II should be avoided, this Administrative Instruction gives information on those requirements listed in Article 21.02 that are already sufficiently covered under Directive 94/25/EC.

2. Requirements in Article 21.02 which are already covered under Directive 94/25/EC

For recreational craft subject to Directive 94/25/EC the inspection body shall as regards to the issuance of the EU inland navigation certificate (initial inspection) not require further inspection or certification of the following requirements of Article 21.02 (2), of Annex II provided that the craft presented for inspection has been placed on the market no more than 3 years before the date of presentation to the inspection body and no modifications to the craft have been carried out, and the Declaration of Conformity refers to the following harmonised standards or their equivalence:

– Article 7.02 : EN ISO 11591:2000, (Unobstructed view)

– Article 8.05 (5): EN ISO 10088:2001, (Fuel tanks and pipes)

– Article 8.08 (2): EN ISO 15083:2003, (Bilge pumping)

– Article 8.10 : EN ISO 14509, (Noise emission)

(*) OJ L 164, 30.6.1994, p. 15.

Appendix III

Model of the Unique European Vessel Identification Number

A	A	A	x	x	x	x	x
[Code of the competent authority that assigns the European vessel identification number]			[Serial Number]				

In the model, "AAA" represents the three digit code given by the competent authority assigning the European vessel identification number according to the following number ranges:

001-019	France
020-039	Netherlands
040-059	Germany
060-069	Belgium
070-079	Switzerland
080-099	reserved for craft from countries that are not party to the Mannheim Convention and for which a Rhine Vessel Certificate has been issued before 1 April 2007
100-119	Norway
120-139	Denmark
140-159	United Kingdom
160-169	Iceland
170-179	Ireland
180-189	Portugal
190-199	reserved
200-219	Luxembourg
220-239	Finland
240-259	Poland
260-269	Estonia
270-279	Lithuania

280-289	Latvia
290-299	reserved
300-309	Austria
310-319	Liechtenstein
320-329	Czech Republic
330-339	Slovakia
340-349	reserved
350-359	Croatia
360-369	Serbia
370-379	Bosnia and Herzegovina
380-399	Hungary
400-419	Russian Federation
420-439	Ukraine
440-449	Belarus
450-459	Republic of Moldova
460-469	Romania
470-479	Bulgaria
480-489	Georgia
490-499	reserved
500-519	Turkey
520-539	Greece
540-549	Cyprus
550-559	Albania
560-569	former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia
570-579	Slovenia
580-589	Montenegro
590-599	reserved

600-619	Italy
620-639	Spain
640-649	Andorra
650-659	Malta
660-669	Monaco
670-679	San Marino
680-699	reserved
700-719	Sweden
720-739	Canada
740-759	United States of America
760-769	Israel
770-799	reserved
800-809	Azerbaijan
810-819	Kazakhstan
820-829	Kyrgyzstan
830-839	Tajikistan
840-849	Turkmenistan
850-859	Uzbekistan
860-869	Iran
870-999	reserved.

‘xxxxx’ represents the five-digit serial number given by the competent authority.

Appendix IV

Data for the Identification of a Vessel

A. ALL VESSELS

1. Unique European Vessel Identification Number in accordance with Article 2.18 of this Annex (Annex V, Part 1, box 3 of the model, and Annex VI, fifth column)

2. Name of the craft/vessel (Annex V, Part 1, box 1 of the model, and Annex VI, fourth column)

3. Type of craft as defined in Article 1.01, points 1-28, of this Annex (Annex V, Part 1, box 2 of the model)

4. Length over all as defined in Article 1.01, point 70, of this Annex (Annex V, Part 1, box 17a)

5. Breadth over all as defined in Article 1.01 point 73, of this Annex (Annex V, Part 1, box 18a)

6. Draught as defined in Article 1.01 point 76, of this Annex (Annex V, Part 1, box 19)

7. Source of data (= Union inland navigation certificate)

8. Deadweight (Annex V, Part 1, box 21 and Annex VI, 11th column) for cargo vessels

9. Displacement as defined in Article 1.01 point 60, of this Annex (Annex V, Part 1, box 21 and Annex VI, 11th column) for vessels other than cargo vessels

10. Operator (owner or his representative, Annex II, Chapter 2)

11. Issuing Authority (Annex V, Part 1, and Annex VI)

12. Number of Union Inland Navigation Certificate (Annex V, Part 1, and Annex VI, first column of the model)

13. Expiration date (Annex V, Part 1, box 11 of the model, and Annex VI, 17th column of the model)

14. Creator of dataset

B. WHERE AVAILABLE

1. National number

2. Type of craft in accordance with the Technical Specification for Electronic Ship Reporting in inland navigation

3. Single or double hull in accordance with ADN/ADNR

4. Height as defined in Article 1.01 No 75

5. Gross tonnage (for maritime vessels)

6. IMO number (for maritime vessels)

7. Call sign (for maritime vessels)

8. MMSI number

9. ATIS code

10. Type, number, issuing authority and expiration date of other certificates

Appendix V

Engine parameter protocol

0 General

0.1 Engine information

0.1.1 Make: _____

0.1.2 Manufacturer's description: _____

0.1.3 Type-approval number: _____

0.1.4 Engine identification number: _____

_____

0.2 Documentation

The engine parameters should be tested and the test results documented. The documentation should consist of separate sheets, individually numbered, signed by the controller and attached to this protocol.

0.3 Test

The test should be carried out on the basis of the Engine manufacturer's instructions on monitoring the components and engine parameters of relevance in an exhaust gas context. In duly motivated cases controllers may, at their own discretion, dispense with checks on certain engine parameters.

0.4 This engine parameter protocol, including the accompanying chart readings, comes to a total of … * pages.

1. Engine parameters

This is to certify that the engine under test does not deviate excessively from the prescribed parameters.

1.1 Installation inspection

Name and address of the test facility:_____

_____

_____

Name of the controller:_____

Place and date: _____

Signature: _____

Test recognised by competent authority: _____

_____

_____

Place and date: _____ Seal of the competent

Signature: _____ authority

---

* To be filled in by the controller.

1.2 ☐ Intermediate test ☐ Special test

Name and address of the test facility:____

Name of the controller:____

Place and date: ____

Signature: ____

Test recognised by competent authority: ____

Place and date: ____________________ Seal of the competent

Signature: ____________________ authority

1.2 ☐ Intermediate test ☐ Special test

Name and address of the test facility:____

Name of the controller:____

Place and date: ____

Signature: ____

Test recognised by competent authority: ____

Place and date: ____________________ Seal of the competent

Signature: ____________________ authority

1.2 ☐ Intermediate test ☐ Special test

Name and address of the test facility:____

Name of the controller:____

Place and date: ____

Signature: ____

Test recognised by competent authority: ____

Place and date: ____________________ Seal of the competent

Signature: ____________________ authority

ANNEX to the ENGINE PARAMETER PROTOCOL

Craft name: European Vessel Identification Number:

☐ Installation inspection ☐ Intermediate test ☐ Special test

Manufacturer : Engine type:

(Trade name/trade mark/trade name of the manufacturer) (Engine family/manufacturer's description)

Rated power (kW) Rated speed [1/min]: Number of cylinders

Use for which the engine is intended

(Craft main propulsion/Generator propulsion/forward beam propulsion/auxiliary engine, etc.)

Type approval number Year of engine construction

Engine identification number Place of installation

(Serial number/unique identification number)

The engine and engine components of relevance in an exhaust gas context have been identified on the basis of the data plate details.

The test has been carried out on the basis of the Engine manufacturer's instructions on monitoring the components and engine parameters of relevance in an exhaust gas context.

A) COMPONENT TEST

Additional components of relevance in an exhaust gas context and listed in the *Engine manufacturer's instructions on monitoring the components and engine parameters of relevance in an exhaust gas context* should be included in the table.

Component	Component number recorded	Conformity
Camshaft/piston		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
Injection valve		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
Data set/software number		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
Injection pump		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
cylinder head		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A
Exhaust-gas turbocharger		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A

Charge air cooler		☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
		☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
		☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
		☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A

B) VISUAL INSPECTION OF THE ADJUSTABLE FEATURES AND ENGINE PARAMETERS

Parameter	**Value recorded**	Conformity	
Injection timing, injection period		☐ Yes	☐ No

C) INSPECTION OF THE AIR INTAKE AND THE EXHAUST SYSTEM

☐	Measurements have been taken in order to verify compliance with the authorised values Intake under pressure: kPa at rated speed and full load Exhaust gas back pressure: Pa at rated speed and full load
☐	A visual inspection of the air intake and exhaust gas system has been carried out. No abnormalities were detected that would suggest non-compliance with the authorised values.

D) COMMENTS:

(The following divergent settings, modifications or changes to the installed engine were noted.)

Name of the controller:

Place and date:

Signature:

Appendix VI

On-board sewage treatment plants
- Supplementary provisions and certificate models -

Table of contents

Part I

Supplementary provisions

1. Marking of on-board sewage treatment plants

2. Testing

3. Evaluation of conformity of production

Part II

Information document (model)

Addendum 1 -Main characteristics of the on-board sewage treatment plant type (model)

Part III

Type approval certificate (model)

Addendum 1 -Test results for type approval (model)

Part IV

Type approvals numbering system

Part V

Summary of type approvals for on-board sewage treatment plant types

Part VI

Summary of on-board sewage treatment plants manufactured (model)

Part VII

Data sheet for on-board sewage treatment plants with type approval (model)

Part VIII

On-board sewage treatment plant parameters record for special test (model)

Addendum 1 - Appendix to the on-board sewage treatment plant parameters record

Part IX

Equivalent type-approvals

Part I

Supplementary provisions

1. Marking of on-board sewage treatment plants

1.1 The type-tested on-board sewage treatment plant must bear the following information (marking):

1.1.1 manufacturer's trademark or trade name;

1.1.2 on-board sewage treatment plant type and serial number of the plant;

1.1.3 number of the type approval in accordance with Part IV of this Appendix;

1.1.4 year of construction of the on-board sewage treatment plant.

1.2 The marking in accordance with point 1.1 must be durable, clearly legible and indelible throughout the working life of the on-board sewage treatment plant. If adhesive labels or plates are used, they must be affixed so as to stay on throughout

the working life of the on-board sewage treatment plant and in such a way that they cannot be removed without being destroyed or rendered indecipherable.

1.3 The marking must be affixed to a part of the on-board sewage treatment plant necessary for normal operation of the on-board sewage treatment plant and not normally requiring replacement during the working life of the on-board sewage treatment plant.

1.3.1 The marking must be affixed in such a way that it is clearly visible after the on-board sewage treatment plant has been fitted with all the auxiliary equipment necessary for its operation.

1.3.2 If necessary, the on-board sewage treatment plant must bear an additional removable plate made of a durable material which must contain all the information in referred to in point 1.1 and which shall be affixed in such a way that that information is clearly legible and easily accessible after the on-board sewage treatment plant has been installed in a craft.

1.4 All parts of the on-board sewage treatment plant which may have an effect on the treatment of sewage must be clearly marked and identified.

1.5 The exact location of the marking referred to in point 1.1 shall be indicated in Section I of the type approval certificate.

2. Testing

The procedure for testing an on-board sewage treatment plant is laid down in Appendix VII.

3. Evaluation of conformity of production

3.1 With regard to the verification of the existence of satisfactory arrangements and procedures for ensuring effective control of production conformity before granting type approval, the competent authority must accept the manufacturer's registration to harmonised standard EN ISO 9001 : 2008 (whose scope covers the production of the on-board sewage treatment plants concerned) or an equivalent accreditation standard as satisfying the requirements. The manufacturer must provide details of the registration and undertake to inform the competent authority of any revisions to its validity or scope. Appropriate production inspections shall be carried out in order to ensure that the requirements of Article 14a.02(2) to (5) are consistently being fulfilled.

3.2 The holder of the type approval must:

3.2.1 ensure that procedures are in place for the effective control of the quality of the product;

3.2.2 have access to the testing equipment necessary for checking conformity with each type-approved type;

3.2.3 ensure that the results of the tests are recorded and that these records and the relevant documentation remain available for a period to be agreed with the competent authority;

3.2.4 analyse closely the results of each type of test, in order to verify and ensure the consistency of the on-board sewage treatment plant's characteristics, making allowance for normal variations in series production;

3.2.5 ensure that any samples from on-board sewage treatment plants or test pieces revealing apparent non-conformity in the type of test in question give rise to further sampling and testing, all necessary measures being taken to restore conformity of production.

3.3 The competent authority which has granted type approval may at any time verify the conformity control methods applied at each production works.

3.3.1 The test and production documentation shall be made available to the tester at each test.

3.3.2 If the quality of the tests appears unsatisfactory, the following procedure shall be applied:

3.3.2.1 one on-board sewage treatment plant shall be taken from the series and tested by means of random sample measurements in the normal load condition of the Appendix VII after one day operation. The treated sewage must according to the test methods in Appendix VII not exceed the values set out in Article 14a.02(2), Table 2;

3.3.2.2 should any on-board sewage treatment plant taken from the series fail to satisfy the requirements laid down in point 3.3.2.1 the manufacturer may ask for random sample measurements to be carried out on a number of on-board sewage treatment plants of the same specification taken from the series. This new sample must include the on-board sewage treatment plant originally taken. The manufacturer shall determine the scope n of the series in consultation with the competent authority. The on-board sewage treatment plants shall undergo testing by means of random sample measurement with the exception of the plant originally taken. The arithmetical mean ($\bar{x}$) of the results obtained with the random sample of the on-board sewage treatment plant must then be determined. The series production shall be regarded as conforming with requirements if the following condition is fulfilled:

$$\bar{x} + k \cdot S_t \leq L$$

where:

k is a statistical factor which is dependent on *n* and is given in the following table:

n	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
k	0,973	0,613	0,489	0,421	0,376	0,342	0,317	0,296	0,279
n	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
k	0,265	0,253	0,242	0,233	0,224	0,216	0,210	0,203	0,198

$$if\ n \geq 20, k = \frac{0{,}860}{\sqrt{n}}$$

$S_t = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{(x_i - \bar{x})}{n-1}}$, where x_i is any individual result obtained from the random sample n;

L is the admissible limit value set out in Article 14a.02(2) Table 2 for each pollutant studied;

3.3.3 if the values as set out in Article 14a.02(2), Table 2 are not complied with, a new test shall be carried out according to point 3.3.2.1 and, in case that tests has no positive results, in accordance with point 3.3.2.2 a full test is carried out, following the test procedure provided in Appendix VII. The limit values as set out in Article 14a.02(2), Table 1 may not be exceeded for either the composite sample or the random sample.

3.3.4 The competent authority must carry out the tests on on-board sewage treatment plants which are partially or fully functional according to the information supplied by the manufacturer.

3.3.5 The normal frequency of tests of conformity of production which the competent authority is entitled to conduct shall be one per year. In case of non-compliance with the requirements of point 3.3.2 the competent authority shall ensure that all necessary steps are taken to restore production conformity without delay.

Part II

(Model)

Information Document No.

relating to type approval of on-board sewage treatment plants intended for installation in inland waterway vessels

On-board sewage treatment plant type: ……

0. General

0.1 Make (manufacturer's company name): ...……...……...

0.2 Manufacturer's designation for the on-board sewage treatment plant type: ……...

……

0.3 Manufacturer's type code corresponding to the information given on the on-board sewage treatment plant: …….

……

0.4 Manufacturer's name and address: ……...

Name and address of manufacturer's authorised representative, if any: ……

……

0.5 Position, coding and method of attachment of the on-board sewage treatment plant's serial number: …….

……

0.6 Position and method of attachment of the type approval number: ……

……

0.7 Address(es) of production works: ……...

……

Annexes

1. Main characteristics of the on-board sewage treatment plant type
2. Design and dimensioning criteria, dimensioning specifications and regulations applied
3. Schematic diagram of the on-board treatment plant with parts list
4. Schematic diagram of the test plant with parts list
5 Electrical wiring diagrams (P/I diagram)
6. Statement that all specifications regarding the mechanical, electrical and technical safety of sewage treatment plants and specifications concerning ship safety have been observed
7. Characteristics of any parts of the vessel that are connected with the on-board sewage treatment plant
8. Manufacturer's guide to checking the components and parameters of the on-board sewage treatment plant relevant to sewage treatment in accordance with Article 14a.01(10)
9. Photographs of the on-board sewage treatment plant

10. Operating concepts[71]

10.1. Instructions for manual operation of the on-board sewage treatment plant

10.2. Notes on excess sludge management (discharge intervals)

10.3. Notes on maintenance and repair

10.4. Notes on action necessary in the case of stand-by operation of the on-board sewage treatment plant

10.5. Notes on action necessary in the case of emergency operation of the on-board sewage treatment plant

10.6. Notes on run-down, standstill and restart operation of the on-board sewage treatment plant

10.7. Notes on requirements for pre-treatment of galley waste water

11. Other appendices (list here)

Date, signature of on-board sewage treatment plant manufacturer

…… …….

[71] Operating phases

The following operating phases shall be defined for testing:

(a) Stand-by operation is when the on-board sewage treatment plant is running but has not been fed with sewage for more than a day. An on-board sewage treatment plant may be in stand-by operation when, for example, the passenger vessel is not in service for an extended period and sits idle at its mooring.

(b) Emergency operation is when individual subassemblies of an on-board sewage treatment plant have malfunctioned, so that the sewage cannot be treated as intended.

(c) Run-down, standstill and restart operation is when an on-board sewage treatment plant is taken out of service for an extended period (winter mooring) and the power supply is switched off, or when the on-board sewage treatment plant is started up again at the beginning of the season.

Addendum

Main characteristics of the on-board sewage treatment plant type

(Model)

1. Description of the on-board sewage treatment plant

1.1 Manufacturer: …..……..

1.2 Serial number of the plant: ..……

1.3 Mode of treatment: biological or mechanical/chemical [72]

1.4 Upstream waste water storage tank? Yes, … m³ / No[4]

2. Design and dimensioning criteria (including any special installation instructions or restrictions on use)

2.1 ……

2.2 ……

3. Dimensioning of the on-board sewage treatment plant

3.1 Maximum daily volumetric flow rate of sewage Qd (m³/d): ..……

3.2 Daily BOD5 pollution load (kg/d): ……..……....

[72] specify as appropriate.

Part III

Type approval certificate

(Model)

Seal of the competent authority

Type approval No.: ……... Extension No.: …….……

Notification of issuance/extension/refusal/withdrawal[73] of type approval for an on-board sewage treatment plant type in accordance with this Directive

Reason for extension, if applicable: ……...

Section I

0. General

0.1 Make (manufacturer's company name): ……....

0.2 Manufacturer's designation for the on-board sewage treatment plant type: ……..……..

……

0.3 Manufacturer's type code corresponding to the information affixed to the on-board treatment plant: ……..

……

Position: …….

Method of attachment: …..……..

0.4 Manufacturer's name and address: ……....

……

Name and address of manufacturer's authorised representative, if any: ……..……...

……

0.5 Position, coding and method of attachment of the serial number of the on-board sewage treatment plant: …….

……

……

0.6 Position and method of attachment of the type approval number: ……...

…….

0.7 Address(es) of production works: ……..

……

Section II

[73] specify as appropriate

1. Any restrictions on use: ….……

1.1 Particularities to be observed when installing the on-board sewage treatment plant in a craft:

……

1.1.1 ……

1.1.2 ……

2. Technical service responsible for carrying out the tests[74] ……..…

…….

……..

3. Date of test report: ……..……

4. Number of test report: ……

5. The undersigned hereby certifies the accuracy of the manufacturer information in the annexed information document for the above mentioned on-board sewage treatment plant in accordance with Appendix VII of this Directive and the validity of the annexed test results in relation to the on-board sewage treatment plant type. The sample(s) has (have) been selected by the manufacturer with the agreement of the competent authority and submitted by the manufacturer as the design type of the on-board sewage treatment plant:

The type approval is issued/extended/refused/withdrawn[75]:

Place:…….

Date: ……..

Signature: …….

Appendices:

Information folder

Test results (see Annex 1)

[74] In case tests are made by the competent authority mark "not relevant"

[75] specify as appropriate

Annex 1

Test results for type approval

(Model)

0. General

0.1 Make (manufacturer's company name): ……..…..

0.2 Manufacturer's designation for the on-board sewage treatment plant type: …...……...

1. Information on the implementation of the test(s)[76].

1.1 Inflow values

1.1.1 Daily volumetric flow rate of sewage Qd (m^3/d): ……..

1.1.2 Daily BOD5 pollution load (kg/d): ……...

1.2 Purification efficiency

1.2.1 Evaluation of outflow values

Evaluation of outflow values **BOD_5** (mg/l)

Location:	Sample type	Number of tests that meet the limit-values	Min	Max		Mean
				Value	Phase	
Inflow	24h composite samples	--[77]				
Outflow	24h composite samples					
Inflow	Random samples	--				
Outflow	Random samples					

Evaluation of outflow values **COD** (mg/l)

Location:	Sample type	Number of tests that meet the limit-values	Min	Max		Mean
				Value	Phase	
Inflow	24h composite samples	--				
Outflow	24h composite samples					
Inflow	Random samples	--				
Outflow	Random samples					

[76] In case of more test cycles indicate for each cycle

[77] No limit values exist for the inflow

Evaluation of outflow values **TOC** (mg/l)

Location:	Sample type	Number of tests that meet the limit-values	Min	Max		Mean
				Value	Phase	
Inflow	24h composite samples	--				
Outflow	24h composite samples					
Inflow	Random samples	--				
Outflow	Random samples					

Evaluation of outflow values **SRF** (mg/l)

Location:	Sample type	Number of tests that meet the limit-values	Min	Max		Mean
				Value	Phase	
Inflow	24h composite samples	--				
Outflow	24h composite samples					
Inflow	Random samples	--				
Outflow	Random samples					

1.2.2 Purification efficiency (elimination efficiency) (%)

Parameter	Sample type	Min	Max	Mean
BOD_5	24h composite samples			
BOD_5	Random samples			
COD	24h composite samples			
COD	Random samples			
TOC	24h composite samples			
TOC	Random samples			
SRF	24h composite samples			

SRF	Random samples			

1.3 Further parameters measured

1.3.1 Additional inflow and outflow parameters:

Parameter	Inflow	Outflow
pH		
Conductivity		
Temperature of liquid phases		

1.3.2 The following operating parameters are – when available - to be recorded during sampling:

Concentration of dissolved oxygen in the bioreactor

Dry matter content in the bioreactor

Temperature in the bioreactor

Ambient temperature

1.3.3 Further operating parameters according to the manufacturer's operating instructions

……
……
……
…….....

1.4 *Competent authority or Technical service:*

Place, date:……..…….Signature: ……..

Part IV

Type-approvals numbering system

1. System

The number shall consist of four sections separated by the '*' character.

Section 1: The small letter 'e' followed by the distinguishing number of the State issuing the type-approval:

1	for Germany	18	for Denmark
2	for France	19	for Romania
3	for Italy	20	for Poland
4	for the Netherlands	21	for Portugal
5	for Sweden	23	for Greece
6	for Belgium	24	for Ireland
7	for Hungary	26	for Slovenia
8	for the Czech Republic	27	for Slovakia
9	for Spain	29	for Estonia
11	for the United Kingdom	32	for Latvia
12	for Austria	34	for Bulgaria
13	for Luxembourg	36	for Lithuania
14	for Switzerland	49	for Cyprus
17	for Finland	50	for Malta

Section 2: The indication of the requirement level. The requirements regarding purification efficiency are likely to be stepped up in the future. The different requirement levels are denoted by Roman numerals, starting at level I.

Section 3: A four-digit sequential number (with leading zeroes as applicable) to denote the base type-approval number. The sequence shall start from 0001.

Section 4: A two-digit sequential number (with leading zero if applicable) to denote the extension. The sequence shall start from 01 for each number.

2. Examples

(a) Third type-approval (with as yet no extension) issued by the Netherlands corresponding to level I:

e 4*I*0003*00

(b) Second extension to the fourth type-approval issued by Germany corresponding to level II:

e 1*II* 0004*02

Part V

Summary of type approvals for on-board sewage treatment plant types

(Model)

Seal of the competent authority

List No.: …….

Period from ……. to ……

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Make[1]	Manufacturer's designation	Type approval number	Date of type approval	Extension/ refusal/ withdrawal[2]	Reason for extension/refusal/withdrawal	Date of extension/ refusal/ withdrawal[2]

1) relevant type-approval certificate
2) specify as appropriate

Part VI

(Model)

Summary of on-board sewage treatment plants manufactured

Seal of the competent authority

List No.: ……

For the period from: ……..…….to: ……..……..…….

The following information is supplied relating to on-board sewage treatment plant types and type approval numbers of on-board sewage treatment plants manufactured within the above period in accordance with the provisions of this Directive:

Make (manufacturer's company name): ……..……..……

Manufacturer's designation for the on-board sewage treatment plant type: …….……

……

Type approval number: ……..……..

Date of issue: ……...

Date of first issue (in the case of extensions): ……...

Serial number of the on-board sewage treatment plant:

... 001	... 001	... 001
... 002	... 002	... 002
.	.	.
.	.	.
.	.	.
..... m	..... p	..... q

Part VII

Data sheet for on-board sewage treatment plants with type approval

(Model)

Seal of the competent authority

					On-board sewage treatment plant characteristics				**Purification efficiency**					
No.	Date of type approval	Type approval number	Make	On-board sewage treatment plant type	Daily vol. flow rate of sewage Q_d (m^3/d)	Daily BOD_5 pollution load (kg/d)			BOD_5		COD		TOC	
									24 h composite sample	Random-sample	24 h composite sample	Random-sample	24 h composite sample	Random-sample

Part VIII

On-board sewage treatment plant parameters record for special test

(Model)

1. General

1.1 Particulars of the on-board sewage treatment plant

1.1.1 Make: ……..…..

1.1.2 Manufacturer's designation: ……..

……..……

1.1.3 Type approval number: ……..……

1.1.4 Serial number of the on-board sewage treatment plant: …….

……..……

1.2 Documentation

The on-board sewage treatment plant shall be tested and the test results recorded on separate sheets which shall be individually numbered, signed by the inspector and attached to this record.

1.3 Testing

Testing shall be carried out on the basis of the manufacturer's guide to checking the components and parameters of the on-board treatment plant relevant to sewage treatment in accordance with Article 14a.01(10). In justified individual cases inspectors may at their own discretion dispense with checking certain plant components or parameters.

During the test at least one random sample shall be taken. The results of the random sample measurement shall be compared with the control values set out in Article 14a.02(2), Table 2.

1.4 This test report, together with the attached records, comprises a total of .....[78]..pages.

[78] To include by tester

2. Parameters

This is to certify that the on-board sewage treatment plant tested does not diverge to an inadmissible extent from the parameters and control values for operation specified in Article 14a.02(2), Table 2 are not exceeded.

Name and address of inspection body: ……...

……

……

Name of inspector: ……..……..…

Place and date: ……...……..……..….

Signature: ……..…….……..….

Test recognised by competent authority: ……..……

……

……

Place and date: ……..…….

Signature: ..…….

Seal of the competent authority

Name and address of inspection body: ……..……...

……

……

Name of inspector: ……

Place and date: ……..……..…….

Signature: …….

Test recognised by competent authority: ……..……..

……
……

Place and date: ……...

Signature: ……...

Seal of the competent authority

Name and address of inspection body: ……..

……

……

Name of inspector: …….

Place and date: ……...

Signature: ……...

Test recognised by competent authority: …….

……

……

Place and date: ……...

Signature: ……...

Seal of the competent authority

Addendum I

Appendix to the on-board sewage treatment plant parameters record

(Model)

Name of vessel: …… Unique European Vessel Identification Number: …….

Manufacturer: ……. Plant type: ……

(Make/trademark/manufacturer's trade name) (Manufacturer's designation)

Type approval No.: …….. Year of construction of on-board sewage treatment plant: ……

Serial number of on-board sewage treatment plant: …….. Site of installation: ……..……..

(Serial number)

The on-board sewage treatment plant and its treatment-relevant components were identified from the data plate. The test was carried out on the basis of the manufacturer's guide to checking the plant components and parameters relevant to sewage treatment.

(A) Component testing

Additional treatment-relevant components which are listed in the manufacturer's guide to checking the plant components and parameters relevant to sewage treatment or Part II Annex 4 are to be entered here.

Component	Identified component number	**Conformity**[79]
		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ n/a
		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ n/a
		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ n/a
		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ n/a
		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ n/a
		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ n/a
		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ n/a
		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ n/a
		☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ n/a

(B) Results of random sample measurement:

Parameter	**Value obtained**	**Conformity**(1)	
BOD_5		☐ Yes	☐ No
COD		☐ Yes	☐ No
TOC		☐ Yes	☐ No

(C) Comments:

.....

(The following deviating settings, modifications or alterations to the installed on-board sewage treatment plant were found.)

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Name of inspector: .....

Place and date: .....

Signature: .....

(1) Place a cross in the appropriate box.

79 specify as appropriate.

Part IX

Equivalent type-approvals

Type approvals in Resolution 2010-II-27 of the Central Commission for the Navigation on the Rhine of 9 December 2010

Appendix VII

On-board sewage treatment plant

- Test procedure -

1 General

1.1 Basics

The test specification shall be used to verify the suitability of on-board sewage treatment plants on passenger vessels.

In this procedure, the process and treatment technology used shall be examined and approved by means of a test plant. Conformity of the test plant with the treatment plants in service later is assured by applying identical design and dimensioning criteria.

1.2. Responsibility and test location

The test plant for a range of on-board sewage treatment plant types shall be tested by a technical service. The test conditions at the test site are the responsibility of the technical service and must correspond to the conditions specified here.

1.3 Documents to be submitted

The test shall be carried out on the basis of the information document in accordance with Appendix VI, Part II.

1.4 Plant dimensioning specifications

The on-board sewage treatment plants shall be dimensioned and designed such that the limit values specified in Article 14a.02(2), Tables 1 and 2 in their outflow are not exceeded in the course of their operation.

2 Measures preparatory to testing

2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the test the manufacturer shall supply the technical service with structural and process specifications of the test plant, to include a complete set of drawings and supporting calculations in accordance with Appendix VI, Part II, and shall provide full information on the on-board sewage treatment plant's requirements in terms of installation, operation and maintenance. The manufacturer shall supply the technical service with information on the mechanical, electrical and technical safety of the on-board sewage treatment plant to be tested.

2.2 Installation and putting into service

For the purpose of the test, the manufacturer shall install the test plant in such a way as to correspond to the intended installation conditions on board passenger vessels. Prior to testing the manufacturer must assemble the on-board sewage treatment plant and put it into service. Start-up must be in accordance with the manufacturer's operating instructions and shall be checked by the technical service.

2.3 Run-in phase

The manufacturer shall notify the technical service of the nominal duration of the run-in phase up to normal operation in weeks. The manufacturer shall specify the point where the run-in phase is deemed to be complete and testing may commence.

2.4 Inflow characteristics

Domestic raw sewage shall be used for testing the test plant. The inflow characteristics as regards pollutant concentrations shall be obtained from the on-board sewage treatment plant manufacturer's dimensioning documentation in accordance with Appendix VI, Part II by forming the quotient for the flow rate of organic substances in the form of a BOD5 load in kg/d and the design flow rate of sewage Qd in m³/d. The inflow characteristics shall be set accordingly by the inspection body.

Formula 1 – Calculation of the inflow characteristics

$$C_{BOD5,mean} = \frac{BOD_5}{Q_d}\left[\frac{kgBOD_5/d}{m^3/d}\right]$$

Should application of formula 1 result in a lower average BOD5 concentration of less than CBOD5mean = 500 mg/l, at least a mean BOD5 concentration in the inflow water of CBOD5,min = 500 mg/l shall be set.

The technical service must not break up the inflowing raw sewage in a comminatory. Removal of sand (e.g. by screening out) is permissible.

3. Test procedure

3.1 Loading phases and hydraulic feeding

The test period shall comprise 30 test days. The test plant shall be fed on the test field with domestic waste water in accordance with the loading specified in Table 1. Various loading phases shall be covered, with the test sequence taking account of normal loading phases and special loading phases such as overload, underload and stand-by operation. The duration of each loading phase (number of test days) is set out in Table 1. The mean daily hydraulic load for each loading phase shall be set in accordance with Table 1. The mean pollutant concentration, to be set in accordance with point 2.4, shall be kept constant.

Table 1: Load settings for each loading phase

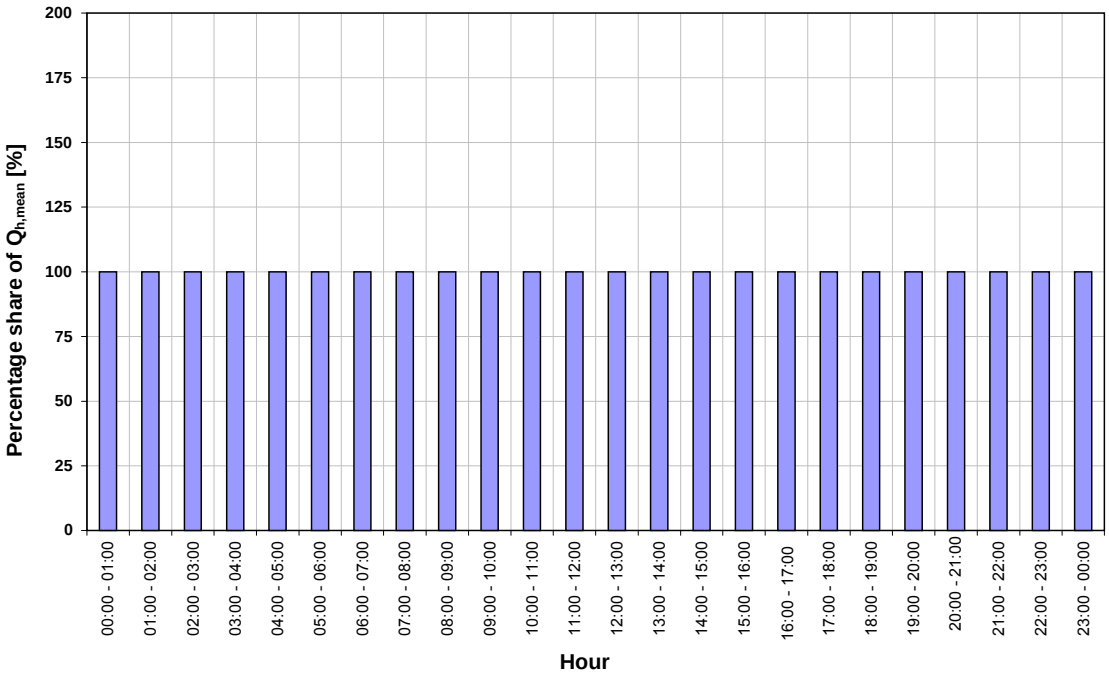
Phase	Number of test days	Daily hydraulic load	Pollutant concentration
Normal load	20 days	Q_d	C_{BOD5} in accordance with 2.4
Overload	3 days	1,25 Q_d	C_{BOD5} in accordance with 2.4
Underload	3 days	0.5 Q_d	C_{BOD5} in accordance with 2.4
Stand-by	4 days	Day 1 and day 2: $Q_{d=}$ 0 Day 3 and day 4: Q_d	C_{BOD5} in accordance with 2.4

The special load phases overload, underload and stand-by operation shall be carried out consecutively without interruption; the normal load phase shall be divided into several part phases. The test shall start and end with a normal load phase, of at least five days' duration in each case.

Daily hydraulic feeding hydrographs shall be set, depending on the specified operation of the on-board sewage treatment plant. The daily hydraulic feeding hydrograph shall be selected in accordance with the plant operation concept for the on-board sewage treatment plant. A distinction shall be made according to whether the on-board treatment plant is to be operated with or without an upstream sewage

storage tank. The feeding hydrographs (daily hydrographs) are shown in Figure 1 and Figure 2.

Throughout the entire test period the hourly inflow must remain constant. The mean hourly volumetric flow rate of sewage Qh,mean is equivalent to 1/24 of the daily hydraulic load according to Table 1. The inflow shall be measured continuously by the technical service. The daily hydrograph must keep within a ±5% tolerance.



On-board sewage treatment plant with upstream sewage storage tank

Figure 1: Daily hydrograph for feeding of on-board sewage treatment plant with upstream sewage storage tank

On-board sewage treatment plant without upstream sewage storage tank

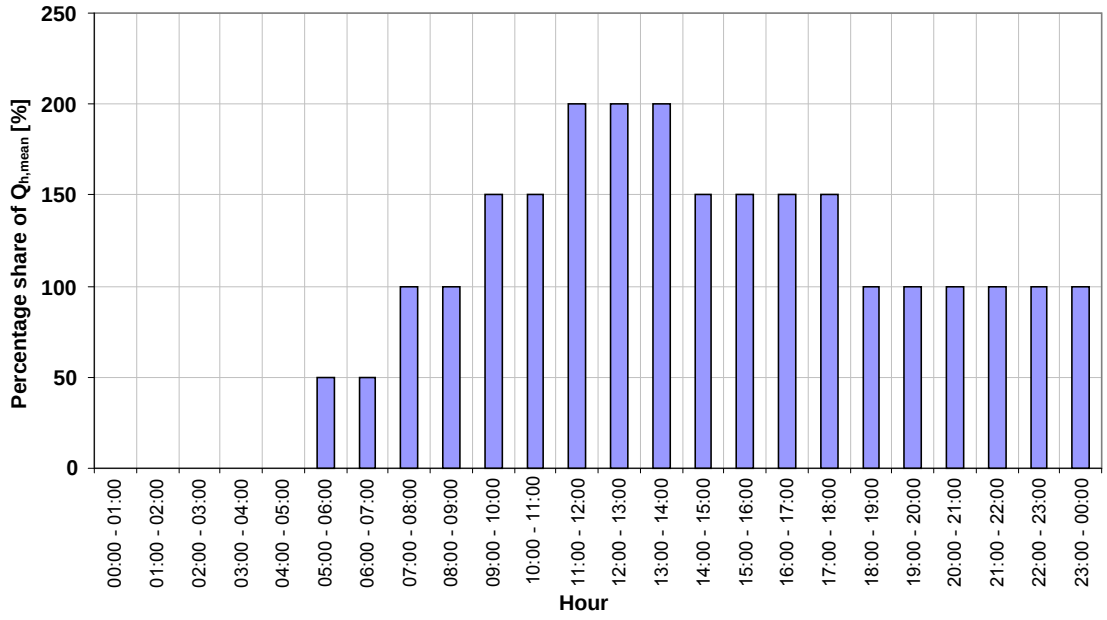


Figure 2: Daily hydrograph for feeding of on-board sewage treatment plant without upstream sewage storage tank

3.2 Interruption or cancellation of the test

It may be necessary to interrupt the test if the test plant can no longer be operated properly due to power failure or the malfunction of a subassembly. The test may be interrupted for the duration of the repair. In such cases it is not necessary to repeat the whole of the test, only the loading phase in which the subassembly malfunction took place.

After the test is interrupted for a second time, the technical service shall decide whether the test may be continued or must be cancelled. The grounds for the decision must be stated and documented in the test report. Should the test be cancelled it must be repeated in full.

3.3 Examinations of purification efficiency and compliance with outflow limit values

The technical service shall take samples from the inflow to the test plant and analyse them in order to confirm conformity with the inflow characteristics. Sewage samples shall be taken from the outflow of the test plant and analysed to determine the purification efficiency and compliance with the required outflow limit values. Sampling carried out shall include both simple random samples and 24h composite samples. In the case of the 24h composite samples, either time-proportional or flow-proportional sampling may be carried out. The type of 24h composite sample shall be specified by the inspection body. Sampling in the inflow and outflow shall be carried out simultaneously and to the same degree.

In addition to the control parameters BOD5, COD and TOC the following parameters for inflow and outflow shall be measured in order to describe and represent the environmental and test conditions:

- solids removable by filtration (SRF);

- pH;
- conductivity;
- temperature of liquid phases.

The number of examinations varies according to the relevant loading phase and is set out in Table 2. The number of samplings relates to the inflow or outflow of the test plant.

Table 2: Specification of the number and timing of samplings in the inflow and outflow of the test plant

Loading phase	Number of test days	Number of samplings	Specification of timing of samplings
Normal load	20 days	24h composite samples: 8 Random samples: 8	Sampling at regular intervals throughout the period
Overload	3 days	24h composite samples: 2 Random samples:2	Sampling at regular intervals throughout the period
Underload	3 days	24h composite samples: 2 Random samples: 2	Sampling at regular intervals throughout the period
Stand-by	4 days	24h composite samples: 2 Random samples: 2	24h composite sample: Sampling after inflow switched on and 24h later. Random sample: 1 hour after inflow switched on and 24h later.
Total number of 24h composite samples: 14 Total number of random samples: 14			

Where applicable, the following operating parameters shall also be measured from the random samples taken:

- concentration of dissolved oxygen in the bioreactor
- dry matter content in the bioreactor;
- temperature in the bioreactor;
- ambient temperature;
- other operating parameters in accordance with the manufacturer's operating instructions.

3.4 Evaluation of examinations

In order to document the determined purification efficiency and to check adherence to process limit values, the minimum sample value (Min), the maximum sample value (Max) and the arithmetical mean (Mean) shall be specified as well as the individual measurement results for control parameters BOD5, COD and TOC.

The loading phase shall also be given for the maximum sample value. Evaluations shall be carried out for all loading phases jointly. The results shall be processed as shown in the following table:

Table 3a: Specification for the statistical processing of data gathered – evaluation to document compliance with outflow limit values

Parameter	Sampling type	Number of test that meet the limitvalues	Mean	Min	Max	
					Value	Phase
Inflow BOD_5	24h composite samples	--[80]				
Outflow BOD_5	24h composite samples					
Inflow BOD_5	random samples	--				
Outflow BOD_5	random samples					
Inflow COD	24h composite samples	--				
Outflow COD	24h composite samples					
Inflow COD	random samples	--				
Outflow COD	random samples					
Inflow TOC	24h composite samples	--				
Outflow TOC	24h composite samples					
Inflow TOC	random samples	--				
Outflow TOC	random samples					
Inflow SRF	24h composite samples	--				
Outflow SRF	24h composite samples					
Inflow SRF	random samples	--				
Outflow SRF	random samples					

[80] No limit values exist for the inflow

Table 3b: Specification for the statistical processing of data gathered – evaluation to document purification efficiency

Parameter	Sampling type	Mean	Min	Max
Elimination efficiency BOD_5	24h composite samples			
Elimination efficiency BOD_5	Random samples			
Elimination efficiency COD	24h composite samples			
Elimination efficiency COD	Random samples			
Elimination efficiency TOC	24h composite samples			
Elimination efficiency TOC	Random samples			
Elimination efficiency SRF	24h composite samples			
Elimination efficiency SRF	Random samples			

The remaining parameters in accordance with 3.3(b) to (d) and the operating parameters in accordance with 3.3 shall be summarised in a table specifying the minimum sample result (Min), the maximum sample result (Max) and the arithmetical mean (Mean).

3.5 Compliance with the requirements of Chapter 14a

The limit values in accordance with Article 14a.02(2) Tables 1 and 2 shall be deemed to be upheld, when each value for the parameters COD, BOD_5 and TOC:

(a) the mean values of the total of 14 outflow samples, and

(b) at least 10 of the total of 14 outflow samples do not exceed the specified limit values for 24h composite samples and random samples.

3.6 Operation and maintenance during testing

Throughout the testing the test plant shall be operated in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Routine checks and maintenance work shall be carried out in compliance with the manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions. The excess sludge generated by the biological purification process may only be removed from the on-board sewage treatment plant if this is specified by the manufacturer in their operation and maintenance instructions. All maintenance work carried out shall be recorded by the technical service and documented in the test report. During the test no unauthorised persons may have access to the test plant.

3.7 Sample analysis / analysis method

The parameters to be studied shall be analysed using approved standard procedures. The standard procedure applied shall be specified.

4 Test report

4.1 The inspection body is required to compile a report on the type test carried out. The report shall include at least the following information:

(a) details on the plant tested, such as its type, information on the nominal daily pollutant load and the dimensioning principles applied by the manufacturer;

(b) information on the conformity of the on-board sewage treatment plant tested with the documentation provided before the testing;

(c) information on individual measurement results, as well as on the evaluation of the plant's purification efficiency and compliance with the required outflow limit values;

(d) details on the removal of excess sludge, such as the size of the volumes removed and the frequency of removal;

information on all operation, maintenance and repair work carried out during testing;

(e) information on any deterioration in the quality of the on-board sewage treatment plant occurring during testing as well as any interruptions of testing;

(f) information on any problems arising during testing;

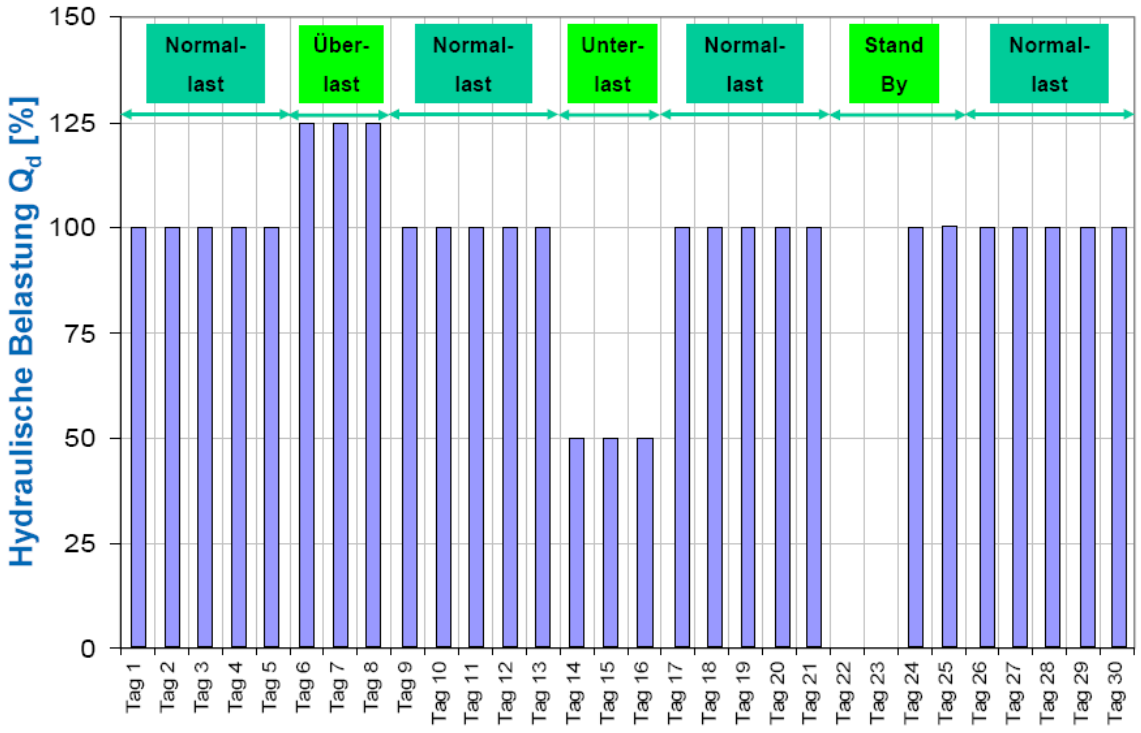
(g) a list of responsible persons involved in the type testing of the on-board sewage treatment plant, giving their names and job titles;

(h) name and address of the laboratory which carried out the analysis of the waste water samples;

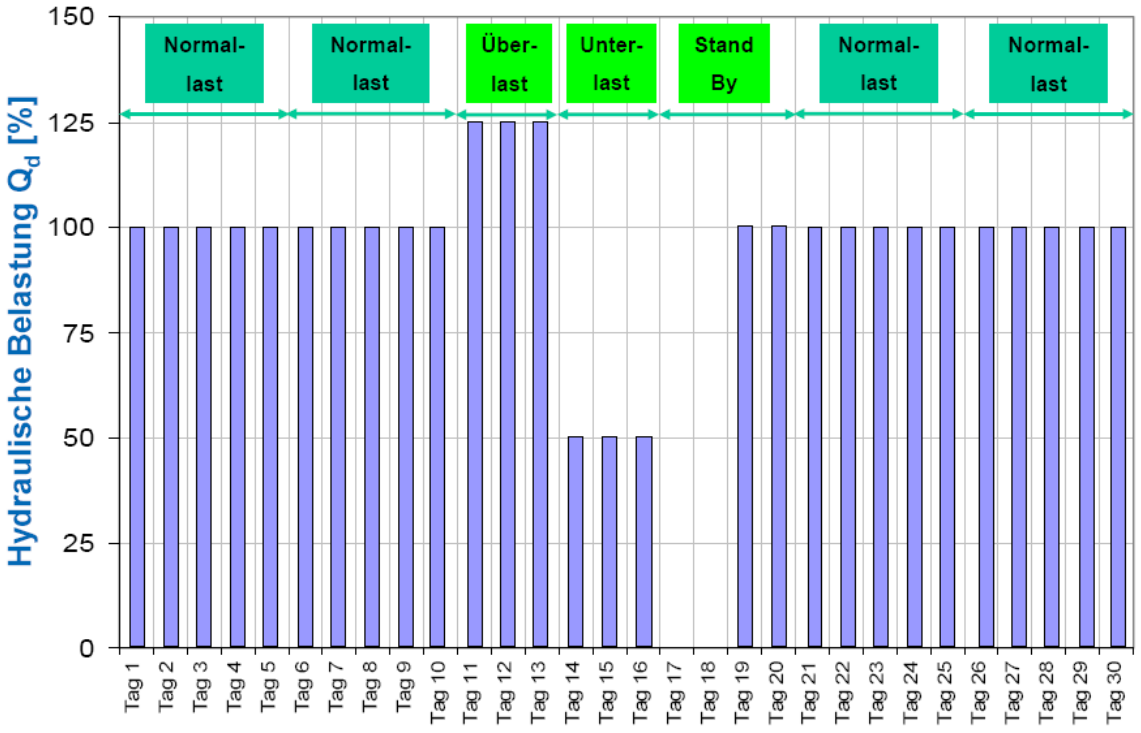
(i) analysis methods applied.

Examples of test sequences

Example 1



Example 2



DE	EN
Normallast	Normal load

Überlast	Overload
Unterlast	Underload
Stand By	Stand-by
Hydraulische Belastung Q_d	Hydraulic load Q_d
Tag	Day

Notes on determining biochemical oxygen demand after five days (BOD_5) in 24h composite samples

The International Standards ISO 5815 and 5815-2: 2003 stipulate that in order to carry out the analysis to determine biochemical oxygen demand after five days water samples should be stored immediately after sampling and up to the time of analysis in a brim-full, tightly sealed bottle at a temperature of 0–4 °C. The process of determining BOD_5 should be initiated as soon as possible or at least within twenty-four hours of completion of sampling.

In order to prevent biochemical degradation processes starting in the 24h composite sample, in practice the water sample is cooled to a maximum of 4 °C while sampling continues, and is stored at this temperature once the sampling process is complete.

Suitable sampling equipment is commercially available.

Appendix VIII

Radar equipment and rate-of-turn indicators used on board inland waterway vessels

Contents

Definitions**:**

1. 'Type test' means the test procedure as referred to in Part I Article 4 or Part II Article 1.03 which the technical service uses to test for compliance with the requirements according to this Annex. The type test forms an integral part of the type approval;

2. 'Type approval' means the administrative procedure according, by which a Member State confirms that equipment complies with the requirements of this Annex.

   For radar navigation equipment this procedure includes the provisions according to Part I, Articles 5 to 7 and 9. For rate-of-turn indicators the procedure includes the provisions according to Part II, Articles 1.04 to 1.06 and 1.08;

3. 'Test certificate' means the document in which the type testing results are laid down;

4. 'Applicant' or 'manufacturer' means any legal or natural person under whose name, trademark or any other form of identification the equipment submitted for testing is manufactured or marketed and who is responsible for all matters as regards the type testing and type approval procedure in respect of the technical service and the approval authority;

5. 'Technical service' means the institution, authority or organisation that does the type testing;

6. 'Manufacturer's declaration' means the declaration by which a manufacturer gives the assurance that the equipment meets the prevailing minimum requirements and that is identical in every respect to the type submitted for testing;

7. 'Declaration of conformity according to Directive 1999/5/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 9 March 1999 on radio equipment and telecommunications terminal equipment and the mutual recognition of their conformity* means the declaration according to Directive 1999/5/EC Annex II Paragraph 1, by which the manufacturer confirms that the products in question meet the applicable requirements of the Directive;

8. 'Competent authority' means the official authority that issues the type approval.

   (*) OJ L 91, 7.4.1999. p. 10

Part I

Minimum requirements and test conditions for radar installations used for navigation on board inland waterway vessels

Table of contents

Article 1

Scope

These provisions set out the minimum requirements for radar equipment used for navigation on board inland waterway vessels as well as the conditions for testing conformity with these minimum requirements.

Article 2

Purpose of the radar navigation equipment

The radar navigation equipment shall facilitate the navigation of the vessel by providing an intelligible radar picture of its position in relation to buoys shorelines and navigational structures, as well as permitting the reliable and timely recognition of other vessels and obstructions protruding above the water surface.

Article 3

Minimum requirements

1. With the exception of requirements on electromagnetic compatibility (Article 3.1.b of Directive 1999/5/EC) and of requirements on the effective use of the spectrum so as to avoid harmful interference arising from Article 3.2 of Directive 1999/5/EC, radar navigation equipment used in inland waterway vessels shall fulfil the requirements of European standard EN 302194-1: 2006:

2. Paragraph 1 applies to inland ECDIS equipment which can be operated in navigation mode. This equipment shall additionally fulfil the requirements of the Inland ECDIS standards in the version valid on the date of issue of the type approval.

Article 4

Type tests

- Compliance with the minimum requirements as specified in Article 3(1) shall be established by means of a type test
- If the equipment passes the type test the testing establishment shall issue a test certificate. If the equipment fails to meet the minimum requirements, the applicant shall be notified in writing of the reasons for its rejection

Article 5

Application for a type test

Applications for a type test of a radar navigation installation shall be submitted to a technical service.

The technical services shall be notified to the competent authorities of the Member States.

- Each application shall be accompanied by the following documents
  - detailed technical descriptions
  - complete set of installation and service documents
  - detailed operator's manuals;

- short operator's manual; and
- where applicable, evidence of previously completed tests

- In case it is not intended by the applicant to have the Declaration of Conformity pursuant to Directive 1999/5/EC established concurrently with the type-approval, a Declaration of Conformity shall be submitted together with the application for a type test

Article 6

Type-approval

1. Type-approval shall be granted by the competent authority pursuant to the test certificate.

2. Each competent authority or the technical service designated by the competent authority shall be entitled to select equipment from the production series at any time for inspection

   If this inspection reveals defects in the equipment, type-approval may be withdrawn.

   The type-approval shall be withdrawn by the authority that issued it.

Article 7

Marking of the equipment and type approval number

1. Each component of the equipment shall be marked indelibly with

   (a) the name of the manufacturer,

   (b) the trade designation of the equipment,

   (c) the type of equipment and

   (d) the serial number

2. The type-approval number assigned by the competent authority shall be affixed indelibly to the display unit in such a way that it remains clearly visible after the equipment has been installed

   Composition of a type-approval number: e-NN-NNN

   e = European Union

   NN = number for the country of type-approval, where

01	=	Germany	18	=	Denmark
02	=	France	19	=	Romania
03	=	Italy	20	=	Poland
04	=	Netherlands	21	=	Portugal
05	=	Sweden	23	=	Greece
06	=	Belgium	24	=	Ireland
07	=	Hungary	26	=	Slovenia
08	=	Czech Republic	27	=	Slovakia
09	=	Spain	29	=	Estonia
11	=	United Kingdom	32	=	Latvia
12	=	Austria	34	=	Bulgaria
13	=	Luxembourg	36	=	Lithuania

14	=	Switzerland	49	=	Cyprus
17	=	Finland	50	=	Malta

NNN = three-digit number, to be determined by the competent authority.

3. The type-approval number shall be used only in conjunction with the associated type-approval

It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to produce and affix the type-approval number.

Article 8

Manufacturer's declaration

Each unit of equipment shall be accompanied by a manufacturer's declaration.

Article 9

Modifications to type-approved equipment

1. Any modification made to equipment already approved shall cause the type-approval to be withdrawn. Whenever modifications are planned, details shall be sent in writing to the competent technical service.

2. The competent authority shall decide following consultation with the technical service whether the type-approval still applies or whether an inspection or new type test is necessary

If a new type test is granted, a new type-approval number shall be assigned.

Part II
Minimum requirements and test conditions for rate-of-turn indicators used on board inland waterway vessels

Table of contents

Chapter 5
Test conditions and procedures for rate-of-turn indicators

CHAPTER 1
GENERAL

Article 1.01
Scope

These provisions set out the minimum requirements for rate-of-turn indicators used on board inland waterway vessels, as well as the conditions for testing conformity with these minimum requirements.

Article 1.02
Purpose of the rate-of-turn indicator

The rate-of-turn indicator is intended to facilitate radar navigation, and to measure and indicate the rate of turn of the vessel to port or starboard.

Article 1.03
Type test

1 Compliance with the minimum requirements for rate-of-turn indicators pursuant to Chapters 2 to 4 shall be established by means of a type test.

2. If the equipment passes the type test the technical service shall issue a test certificate. If the equipment fails to meet the minimum requirements, the applicant shall be notified in writing of the reasons for its rejection.

Article 1.04
Application for a type test

1. Applications for a type test of a rate-of-turn indicator shall be submitted to a technical service.

   The technical services shall be notified to the competent authorities of the Member States.

2. Each application shall be accompanied by the following documents:

   (a) detailed technical descriptions;

   (b) complete set of installation and service documents

   (c) operating instructions

3. By means of tests, the applicant shall establish or have it established that the equipment meets the minimum requirements of these provisions.

The results of the test and the measurement reports shall be attached to the application.

These documents and the information obtained during testing shall be kept by the competent authority.

Article 1.05

Type approval

1. Type approval shall be granted by the competent authority pursuant to the test certificate.

2. Each competent authority or the technical service designated by the competent authority shall be entitled to select equipment from the production series at any time for inspection.

If this inspection reveals defects in the equipment, type approval may be withdrawn.

The type-approval shall be withdrawn by the authority that issued it.

Article 1.06

Marking of the equipment and type approval number

1. Each component of the equipment shall be marked indelibly with

(a) the name of the manufacturer,

(b) the trade designation of the equipment,

(c) the type of equipment and

(d) the serial number

2. The type-approval number assigned by the competent authority shall be affixed indelibly to the control unit in such a way that it remains clearly visible after the equipment has been installed.

Composition of a type-approval number: e -NN-NNN

e = European Union

NN = code for the country of type-approval,

01	=	Germany	18	=	Denmark
02	=	France	19	=	Romania
03	=	Italy	20	=	Poland
04	=	Netherlands	21	=	Portugal
05	=	Sweden	23	=	Greece
06	=	Belgium	24	=	Ireland
07	=	Hungary	26	=	Slovenia
08	=	Czech Republic	27	=	Slovakia
09	=	Spain	29	=	Estonia
11	=	United Kingdom	32	=	Latvia
12	=	Austria	34	=	Bulgaria
13	=	Luxembourg	36	=	Lithuania
14	=	Switzerland	49	=	Cyprus
17	=	Finland	50	=	Malta

NNN = three-digit number, to be determined by the competent authority.

3. The type-approval number shall be used only in conjunction with the associated type-approval.

It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to produce and affix the type-approval number.

Article 1.07

Manufacturer's declaration

Each unit of equipment shall be accompanied by a manufacturer's declaration.

Article 1.08

Modifications to type-approved equipment

1. Any modification made to equipment already approved shall cause the type-approval to be withdrawn.

   Whenever modifications are planned, details shall be sent in writing to the competent technical service.

2. The competent authority shall decide following consultation with the technical service whether the type-approval still applies or whether an inspection or new type test is necessary.

   If a new type test is granted, a new type approval number shall be assigned.

CHAPTER 2
GENERAL MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR RATE-OF-TURN INDICATORS

Article 2.01

Construction, design

1. Rate-of-turn indicators shall be suitable for operation on board inland waterway vessels.

2. The construction and design of the equipment shall be in accordance with current good engineering practice, both mechanically and electrically.

3. In the absence of any specific provision in Annex II or in this Annex, the requirements and test methods contained in European Standard EN 60945:2002 shall apply to power supply, safety, mutual interference of ship borne equipment, compass safe distance, resistance to climatic influences, mechanical strength, environmental influences, audible noise emission and equipment markings.

   Additionally, the equipment shall satisfy all requirements of this Annex at ambient temperatures between 0 and 40 °C.

Article 2.02

Spurious emissions and electromagnetic compatibility

1. General requirements

   Rate-of-turn indicators shall meet the requirements of Directive 2004/108/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 December 2004 on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility and repealing Directive 89/336/EEC.

2. Spurious emissions

   In the frequency ranges of 156 to 165 MHz, 450 to 470 MHz and 1.53 to 1.544 GHz the field strength shall not exceed a value of 15 μV/m. These field strengths shall apply at a test distance of 3 metres from the equipment under test.

Article 2.03

Operation

1. The equipment shall not have more controls than are necessary for its correct operation.

   The design, markings and manipulation of the controls shall be such as to permit their simple, unambiguous and fast operation. Their arrangement shall be such as to prevent operational mistakes as far as possible.

   Controls that are not necessary for normal operation shall not be immediately accessible.

2. All controls and indicators shall be provided with symbols or markings in English. Symbols shall meet the requirements of European Standard EN 60417:1998.

All numerals and letters shall be at least 4 mm high. If it can be demonstrated that, for technical reasons, numerals and letters 4 mm high are not possible and if for the purposes of operation smaller numerals and letters are acceptable, a reduction to 3 mm shall be allowed.

3. The equipment shall be designed in such a way that operating mistakes cannot cause its failure.

4. Any functions over and above the minimum requirements, such as facilities for connection to other equipment, shall be provided in such a way that the equipment meets the minimum requirements under all conditions.

Article 2.04

Operating instructions

A detailed operator's manual shall be supplied with each unit. It shall be available in Dutch, English, French and German and shall contain at least the following information:

activation and operation;

- maintenance and servicing
- general safety instructions

Article 2.05

Installation of the sensor

The direction of installation in relation to the keel line shall be indicated on the rate-of-turn indicator's sensor unit. Installation instructions shall be provided to ensure maximum insensitivity to other normal movements of the vessel.

CHAPTER 3
MINIMUM OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RATE-OF-TURN INDICATORS

Article 3.01

Operational readiness of the rate-of-turn indicator

1. From a cold start, the rate-of-turn indicator shall be fully operational within 4 minutes and shall operate to within the required accuracy tolerances.

2. A warning signal shall indicate that the indicator is switched on. It shall be possible to observe and operate the rate-of-turn indicator simultaneously.

3. Cordless remote controls shall not be permitted.

Article 3.02

Indication of the rate of turn

1. The rate of turn shall be indicated on a linear graduated scale having the zero point situated in the middle. It shall be possible to read the direction and extent of the rate of turn with the necessary accuracy. Indicators other than needle indicators and bar-graphs shall not be permitted.

2. The indicator scale shall be at least 20 cm long and may be circular or rectilinear.

   Rectilinear scales may be arranged horizontally only.

3. Solely digital indicators shall not be permitted.

Article 3.03

Measuring ranges

Rate-of-turn indicators may be provided with one or more measuring ranges. The following measuring ranges are recommended:

30 °/min

60 °/min

90 °/min

180 °/min

300 °/min.

Article 3.04

Accuracy of the indicated rate of turn

The indicated rate of turn shall not differ by more than 2 % from the measurable maximum value or by more than 10 % from the actual value; whichever is the greater (see Appendix).

Article 3.05

Sensitivity

The operating threshold shall be less than or equal to a change in angular speed equivalent to 1 % of the indicated value.

Article 3.06

Monitoring of operation

1. If the rate-of-turn indicator does not operate within the required accuracy range, this shall be indicated.

2. If a gyroscope is used, any critical fall in the rate of rotation of the gyroscope shall be signalled by an indicator. A critical fall in the rate of rotation of the gyroscope is one which lowers accuracy by 10 %.

Article 3.07

Insensitivity to normal movements of the vessel

1. Rolling of the vessel of up to 10° at a rate of turn of up to 4°/s shall not give rise to measurement errors in excess of the stipulated tolerances.

2. Impacts such as those that may occur during berthing shall not give rise to measurement errors in excess of the stipulated tolerances.

Article 3.08

Insensitivity to magnetic fields

The rate-of-turn indicator shall be insensitive to magnetic fields which typically occur on board the vessel.

Article 3.09

Slave indicators

Slave indicators shall comply with all requirements applicable to rate-of-turn indicators.

CHAPTER 4
MINIMUM TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RATE-OF-TURN INDICATORS

Article 4.01

Operation

1. All controls shall be so arranged that during their operation no information is concealed from view and radar navigation remains unimpaired.

2. All controls and indicators shall be provided with a dazzle-free source of lighting appropriate for all ambient lighting conditions and adjustable down to zero by means of an independent control.

3. Adjustment of controls shall be such that movements to the right or upwards have a positive effect on the variable and movements to the left or downwards a negative effect.

4. If push-buttons are used, it shall be possible to locate and operate them by touch. They shall also have clearly perceptible contact release. If pushbuttons have multiple functions, it must be apparent which hierarchical level is active.

Article 4.02

Damping devices

1. The sensor system shall be damped for critical values. The damping constant (63 % of the limit value) shall not exceed 0.4 s.

2. The indicator shall be damped for critical values.

   Controls for increasing damping shall be permitted.

   Under no circumstances may the damping constant exceed 5 s.

Article 4.03

Connection of additional equipment

1. If the rate-of-turn indicator can be connected to slave indicators or similar equipment, the rate-of-turn indication shall remain usable as an analogue electric signal. In addition, the rate-of-turn indicator may possess a digital interface in accordance with (2).

   The rate of turn shall continue to be indicated with galvanic earth insulation and the equivalent to an analogue voltage of 20 mV/°/min± 5 % and a maximum internal resistance of 100 Ω.

   Polarity shall be positive when the vessel is turning to starboard and negative when it is turning to port.

   The operating threshold shall not exceed 0.3°/min.

   Zero error shall not exceed 1°/min at temperatures from 0 to 40 °C.

   With the indicator switched on and the sensor not exposed to the effects of movement, the spurious voltage at the output signal measured with a 10 Hz pass-band low-pass filter shall not exceed 10 mV.

   The rate-of-turn signal shall be received without additional damping beyond the limits referred to in Article 4.02 (1).

2. A digital interface shall be designed pursuant to European standards EN 61162-1: 2008, EN 61162-2: 1998 and EN 61162-3: 2008.

3. An external alarm switch shall be provided. The switch shall be installed as a galvanic insulation break-switch for the indicator.

   The external alarm shall be triggered by contact closure:

   - if the rate-of-turn indicator is disconnected; or
   - if the rate-of-turn indicator is not in operation; or
   - if the operating control has reacted following an excessive error (Article 3.06

CHAPTER 5

TEST CONDITIONS AND PROCEDURES FOR RATE-OF-TURN INDICATORS

Article 5.01

Safety, load capacity and electromagnetic compatibility

Power supply, safety, mutual interference of ship borne equipment, compass safe distance, resistance to climatic influences, mechanical strength, environmental impact, audible noise emission and electromagnetic compatibility shall be tested in accordance with European Standard EN 60945:2002.

Article 5.02

Spurious emissions

Spurious emissions shall be measured in accordance with European Standard EN 60945:2002 in the frequency range of 30 to 2000 MHz.

The requirements of Article 2.02 (2) shall be met.

Article 5.03

Test procedure

1. Rate-of-turn indicators shall be tested under nominal and boundary conditions. In this regard, the influence of the operating voltage and of the ambient temperature shall be tested as far as the prescribed limit value.

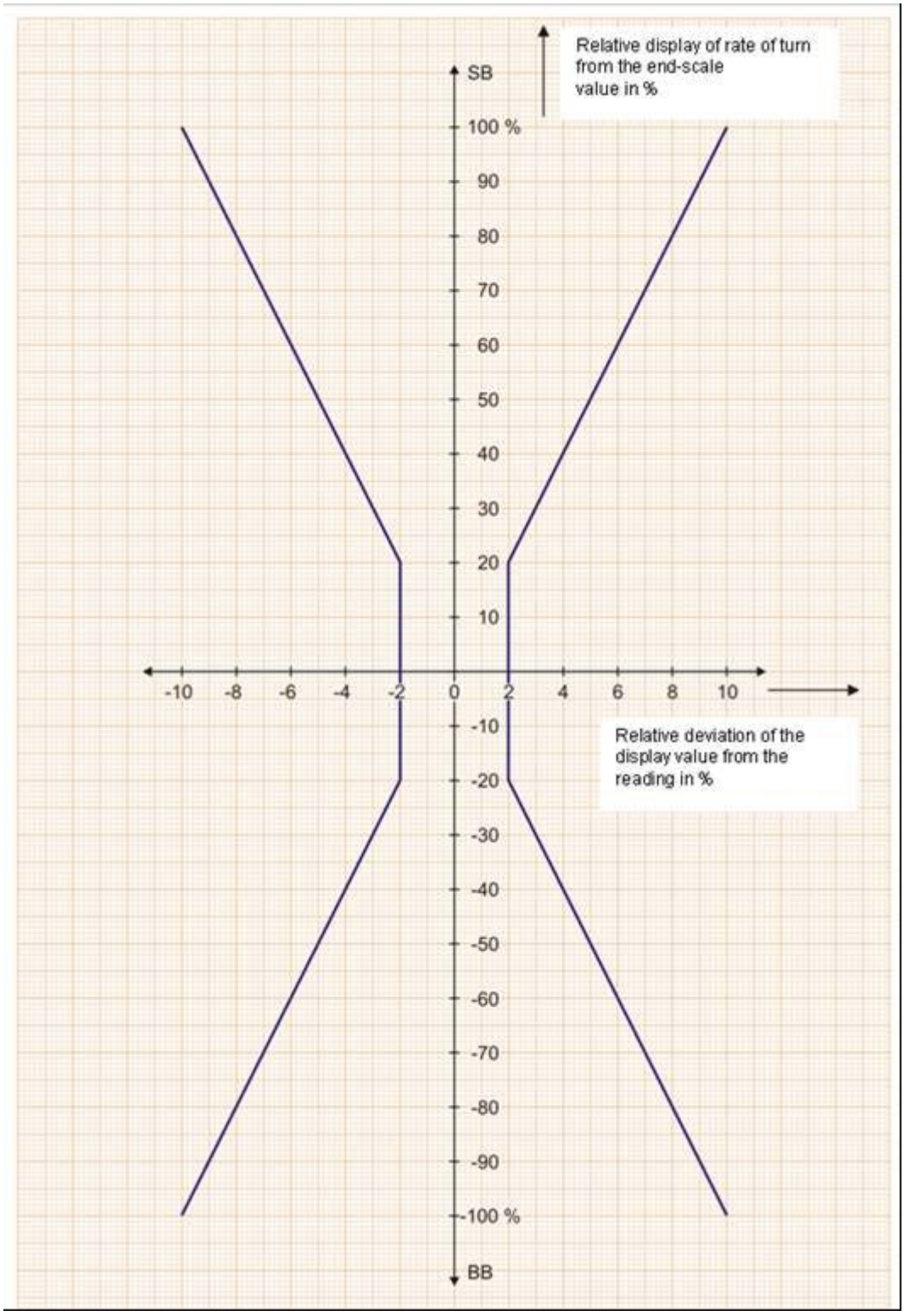
   In addition, radio transmitters shall be used to set up the maximum magnetic fields in the vicinity of the indicators.

2. Under the conditions described in paragraph 1, indicator errors shall remain within the tolerances indicated in the Annex.

3. All minimum requirements of Chapters 2 to 4 shall be met.

Appendix

Figure 1: Maximum tolerances for indication errors of rate-of-turn indicators



Part III

REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLATION AND PERFORMANCE TESTS FOR RADAR EQUIPMENT AND RATE-OF-TURN INDICATORS USED ON BOARD INLAND WATERWAY VESSELS

Table of contents

Article 1

General

1. Installation and performance tests of radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicator systems must take place according to the following provisions.

2. Only equipment approved with

a type approval according to

(aa) Part I Article 6 or

(bb) Part II Article 1.05

or

- approved with a type approval recognised as equivalent according to Part VI

and

- bearing a corresponding type approval number

shall be authorised for installation.

Article 2

Approved specialised firms

1. The installation, replacement, repair or maintenance of radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators shall be carried out only by specialised firms approved by the competent authority.

2. Approval may be withdrawn by the competent authority.

3. The competent authority shall immediately notify the other competent authorities of the specialised firms which it has approved.

Article 3

Requirements for on-board power supply

All power supply leads for radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators shall have their own separate safety devices and if possible be fail-safe.

Article 4

Installation of the radar antenna

1. The radar antenna shall be installed as close as possible to the fore-and-aft-line. There shall be no obstruction in the vicinity of the antenna causing false echoes or unwanted shadows; if necessary, the antenna shall be mounted on the forecastle. The mounting and attachment of the radar antenna in its operational position shall be sufficiently stable to enable the radar navigation equipment to perform within the required accuracy limits.
2. After the angular error in the mounting has been corrected and the equipment has been switched on, the difference between lubber line and fore-and-aft-line shall not be greater than 1 °.

Article 5

Installation of the display unit and the control unit

1. The display unit and control unit shall be installed in the wheelhouse in such a way that the evaluation of the radar image and the operation of the radar navigation equipment present no difficulty. The azimuthal orientation of the radar image shall be in accordance with the normal situation of the surroundings. Holders and adjustable consoles shall be constructed in a way that they can be fixed in each position free of vibration.
2. During radar navigation, artificial lighting shall not be reflected in the direction of the radar operator.
3. When the control unit is not part of the display unit, it shall be located in housing within 1 metre of the display unit. Cordless remote controls shall not be permitted.
4. If slave indicators are installed, they shall satisfy the requirements which apply to navigational radar equipment.

Article 6

Installation of the rate-of-turn indicator

1. The rate-of-turn indicator shall be located ahead of the helmsman and within their field of vision.
2. The sensor system shall be installed as far as possible amidships, horizontal and aligned with the ship's fore-and aft-line. The installation site shall as far as possible be free of vibration and be liable only to modest temperature variations. The indicator unit shall if possible be installed directly above the radar display.
3. If slave indicators are installed, they shall satisfy the requirements which apply to rate-of-turn indicators.

Article 7

Installation of the position sensor

For inland ECDIS equipment which is operated in navigation mode, the position sensor (e.g. DGPS antenna) must be installed in such a way as to ensure that it operates with the greatest possible degree of accuracy and is not adversely affected by superstructures and transmitting equipment on board ship.

Article 8

Installation and performance test

Before the equipment is switched on for the first time after installation, or after renewals or extensions of the EU certificate (except according to Article 2.09 (2) of Annex II), as well as after each modification of the vessel likely to affect the operating conditions of the equipment, an installation and performance test shall be carried out by the competent authority or the technical service designated by the competent authority or by a firm authorised in accordance with Article 2. For this purpose, the following conditions shall be fulfilled:

the power supply shall have a separate safety device;

- the operating voltage shall be within the tolerance
- the cabling and its installation shall satisfy the provisions of Annex II and, if applicable ADN;
- the rate of antenna revolutions shall reach at least 24 rpm
- there shall be no obstruction in the vicinity of the antenna which impairs navigation
- the safety switch of the antenna, if provided, shall be in good working order
- the arrangement of display units, rate-of-turn indicators and control units shall be ergonomic and user-friendly
- the lubber line of the radar navigation equipment shall not deviate from the ship's fore-and-aft-line by more than 1
- the accuracy of the range and azimuthal displays shall satisfy the requirements (measurements using known targets
- linearity in short ranges shall be correct (pushing and pulling
- the displayed minimum range shall be 15 metres or less
- the centre of the picture shall be visible and its diameter shall not exceed 1 mm
- false echoes caused by reflections and unwanted shadows on the lubber line shall not occur or shall not impair the safety of navigation
- sea-clutter and rain-clutter suppressors (STC and FTC preset) and the associated controls shall perform correctly
- the gain adjustment shall be in proper working order
- focus and picture definition shall be correct

- the ship's turning direction shall be as indicated on the rate-of-turn indicator and the zero position at dead ahead shall be correct
- the radar navigation equipment shall not be sensitive to transmissions by the ship's radio equipment or to interference from other on-board sources
- the radar navigation equipment or rate-of-turn indicator shall not interfere with other on-board equipment

Furthermore, in the case of inland ECDIS equipment:

- the statistical positional error affecting the chart shall not exceed 2 m
- the statistical phase angle error affecting the chart shall not exceed 1

Article 9

Installation and performance certificate

After successful completion of a test in accordance with Article 8, the competent authority, the technical service or the approved firm shall issue a certificate based on the model according to Part IV. This certificate shall be kept permanently on board.

If the test conditions have not been met, a list of defects shall be drawn up. Any existing certificate shall be withdrawn or sent to the competent authority by the technical service or the approved firm.

Part IV

(model)

Installation And Performance Certificate For Radar Navigation Installations And Rate-Of-Turn Indicators Used On Board Inland Waterway Vessels

Vessel name/type: ……

European Vessel Identification Number: ……..

Vessel owner: ……

Name: ……

Address: ……

_____

_____

Radar navigation equipment Number: ……..

Item No	Type	Manufacturer	Type-approval number	Serial number

Rate-of-turn indicators Number: ……..

Item No	Type	Manufacturer	Type-approval number	Serial number

It is hereby certified that the radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators of this vessel meet the requirements of this Directive Annex IX Part III concerning installation and performance tests of radar navigation systems and rate-of-turn indicators used on board inland waterway vessels.

Approved specialised firm/ technical service/ Competent authority (*)

Name: ……

Address: ……

Stamp/Seal Place …….. Date ……..

Signature

_____

(*) Cross out what is not applicable

Part V

(model)

1. REGISTER OF COMPETENT AUTHORITIES FOR TYPE APPROVAL OF RADAR NAVIGATION EQUIPMENT AND RATE-OF-TURN INDICATORS

Country	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address
Belgium				
Bulgaria				
Croatia				
Denmark				
Germany				
Estonia				
Finland				
France				
Greece				
Italy				
Ireland				
Latvia				
Lithuania				
Luxembourg				
Malta				
Netherlands				
Austria				
Poland				
Portugal				
Romania				
Sweden				
Switzerland				
Spain				
Slovakia				
Slovenia				
Czech Republic				
Hungary				
United Kingdom				

Country	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address
Cyprus				

If no authority is given no competent authority was specified by the relevant country.

- Register of approved radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators

Item No	Type	Manufacturer	Holder of type-approval	Date of type-approval	Competent authority	Type-approval No

- Register of radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators approved on the basis of equivalent type-approvals

Item No	Type	Manufacturer	Holder of type-approval	Date of type-approval	Competent authority	Type-approval No

- Register of specialised firms approved for the installation or replacement of radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators

Belgium

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Bulgaria

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Croatia

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Denmark

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Germany

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Estonia

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Finland

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

France

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Greece

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Italy

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Ireland

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Latvia

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Lithuania

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Luxembourg

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Malta

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Netherlands

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Austria

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Poland

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Portugal

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Romania

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Sweden

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Switzerland

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Spain

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Slovakia

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Slovenia

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Czech Republic

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Hungary

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

United Kingdom

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

Cyprus

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address

If no approved firm is specified, no approval is granted for firms in this country.

- Register of testing establishments specified for the type testingof radar navigation equipment and rate-of-turn indicators

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address	State

Item No	Name	Address	Telephone number	E-mail address	State

Part VI
Equivalent equipment

Radar navigation equipment: Type approvals based on Resolution 1989-II-33 of the Central Commission for the Navigation on the Rhine of 19 May 1989 last amended by Resolution 2008-II-11 of 27. November 2008*

- Rate of turn indicators: Type approvals based on Resolution 1989-II-34 of the Central Commission for the Navigation on the Rhine of 19 May 1989 last amended by Resolution 2008-II-11 of 27 November 2008*
- Radar navigation equipment and Rate of turn indicators installed and functioning conform Resolution 1989-II-35 of the Central Commission for the Navigation on the Rhine of 19 May 1989 last amended by Resolution 2008-II-11of 27 November 2008*

(*) Requirements for the installation and functioning of radar navigation equipment and rate of turn indicators for the navigation on the Rhine.